

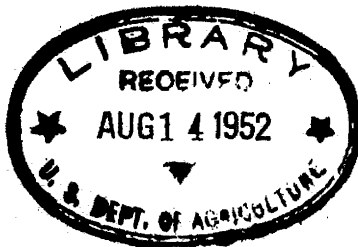
Historic, archived document

Do not assume content reflects current scientific knowledge, policies, or practices.

MEMOIRS OF HORACE CAPRON

Volume 1

Autobiography



USDA
LIB

(Copied by permission from original in the possession of his grandson,
Horace M. Capron, 1423 Maple Avenue, Evanston, Illinois)

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HORACE CAPRON

It is not designed as a history of my life particularly, but merely a collection of incidents and prominent events, which have passed under my immediate notice (during an existence almost coequal with that of this Government) and which are still fresh in my recollection.

During the past year 1883-4-I have, for the first time in my extended existence, been able to withdraw my mind from the pressing demands for the moment, and direct it to the past in retrospection of events with which I have been more or less identified.

So sudden a suspension from activity, both of mind and body, has forced me - in order to avoid ennui - to devote my leisure to the collection of all books, pamphlets, papers and periodicals in which were found notices or criticisms upon my labors, whether of a private or public character; also all documents and letters from eminent sources during the past fifty years. These I have catalogued and arranged in chronological order, and bound together for convenience of future reference. Notices of this character found in bound volumes, I have indicated by strips of paper. They comprise over 40 volumes now in my library.

MAY 24 1927 HJSW

Notices of this character number between one and two thousand from various parts of the world - from nearly every State in the Union - from Brazil-Poland-England and Japan - Some of the most important of these events, both in times of peace as in war, with which I have been more especially identified, will be largely quoted from-. This sketch of my life, therefore, will embrace quotations from these variously recorded notices-otherwise it will be merely an index to what may be found in the before mentioned records.

A brief history of my ancestors, both upon my Father's and Mother's side is appended, as also notices of the family of my first wife, the Mother of my children, which is recorded for their satisfaction, and that of my Grand children-. Of my present good wife nothing will be omitted that shall be necessary to hand down to my posterity-the merits of her unrivaled excellence-

DOCT' SETH CAPRON. My father's record, from which I shall quote, will portray his sterling qualities of mind and heart better than any eulogies I could pen- The first of the name which appears upon the family history came to this country from England about the year 1656, but it appears the family were Huguenots-as the name indicates-who left France before the revocation of the Edict of Nantes to avoid persecution, and for a short time resided in England on the river Dee, in the County of Cheshire. There are no traces of any of the name to

be found remaining in England of that temporary colony- It is one of the family legends, that this Huguenot family after emigrating from France, on arriving in England found the condition of things in that country almost as unsettled and precarious as in France from which they had flown. England at that time was suffering from calamities of every conceivable nature-Civil wars were raging, the plague had swept from their (at that time) sparse population over Seventy thousand. The great fire in London reduced to ashes nearly fourteen thousand houses, besides public buildings, including 89 churches. Many other causes, which like the plagues of Egypt, at that period drove thousands upon thousands of their native population to take their chances in the wilds of America. Amongst these emigrants was BANFIELD CAPRON. The name is not English, but purely French. There are diversifications of this name even in France-as Capron-Caproni-Caperton-Capon &c- the latter probably not French-

There are traces of two other families of that name in this country who came directly from France here- The name is found on old tombstones in a French burying ground below Detroit, also in one near Pittsburgh- All the descendents of that family now to be found here claim to be of Huguenot extraction, and came directly from France into this country.

It is pleasant to be able to record, that as far as observations can discern, the name, in this country, has sustained

the character of their Huguenot ancestry for activity, industry and enterprise, and abhorrence of all restrictions upon the liberties of conscience, ready to respond in all cases to the calls of their adopted country in defence of its independence. I have yet to see the name connected with disloyalty, or in any infringement of the laws of the country.

Dr. Seth Capron, the father of Horace Capron, was the 5th in descent from Banfield Capron the 1st. He was born on the 25th Sept. 1762. During his minority he was a student of Medicine under Bezaleel Mann M.D. When the war of the Revolution broke out, he joined the Army- enlisting in the Spring of 1781; he served during the war; was with Genl. LaFayette at the siege of New Port, Rhode Island, and saw much active service on the Hudson river, and for a long time was attached to General Washington's Head Quarters in New York; he accompanied His Excellency through the parting scenes with the Army, and commanded the barge which conveyed him to Elizabethtown Point in 1783, and was the last man of the Army to receive his hand and parting benediction; he was honorably mustered out of service in the city of New York, on the 31st of December, 1790. On the termination of the war, he returned to Attleboro, Mas.. and resumed the study of Medicine under Dr. Bezaleel Mann. which was subsequently continued under Dr. Preston Mann of New port, Rhode Island-

In the month of September 1790, he was married to Eunice

Mann, the daughter of Bezaleel Mann M.D.-of Attleboro Mass.- and sister of Dr. Preston Mann of New Port, R.I.

In 1806 Dr. Seth Capron emigrated to the State of New York, settling at Whitesborough, Oneida County, where he commenced the practice of medicine, and during this time, he managed to organize a company composed of the most public spirited men of that section of the State, and erected the first cotton factory that was ever put into operation in the State of New York-called the "Oneida factory"- And soon after another company was formed, and erected the Oriskany woolen factory, which is conceded by historians, to be the first woolen mill ever constructed in the United States that embraced in its "plant" - full sets of machinery, even to the shearing and finishing process of its broad cloths and satinets. It was commenced in 1809, see various papers read before the New York Historical Society by S. Newton Dexter-Hon. I.G.Dudly, also Lamb's History of New York page 245-Vol.2- The New York Commercial Advertiser and Niles Register for October 3rd. 1835- To Durant's history of Oneida County, page 243- To the Plough, Loom and Anvil- published in Philadelphia by John S. Skinner page 229-Vol.2 for 1849- Commissioner Lesing's Address before the N. Y. Man. Convention 1882-

In 1825 Doct. Capron removed to Orange County, N.Y. where he with others established the beautiful Manufacturing Village of Walden, where he died in 1835.

The following notice of him is copied from Niles Register for October 3rd, 1835-

"The following taken from the New York Commercial Advertiser announces the decease of a much lived friend Dr. Seth Capron, of Walden Orange County-

We see nothing to add to it, except our personal testimony of the truth of what is said of him in his paper"- as follows-

"Died on Friday, the 25th. Ult. at Walden, Orange County, New York-aged 74 years, Doct. Seth Capron after an illness of 30 hours. He was a native of Massachusetts, and took part in the Revolutionary War, ranking among the favorites of General Washington. He many years since, settled at Whitesborough, Oneida County, where he formed a company and erected the first cotton manufactory that was put in operation in the State- He afterwards organized a company and established the Oriskany Woolen factory. He was a man of great energy and moral worth and of no common order of enterprise and industry. Few men have led a more active life, few have accomplished more.

His name will be identified with the history of the cotton Manufactories of the State of New York. To Doct. Capron is Oneida County indebted for much of that abundance she is now receiving from her splendid factories.

Their early introduction into the County was effected by great perseverance against prejudice, and obstacles that would have discouraged most men. His open manly conciliating

and determined course alone enabled him to triumph. The project was at first branded as visionary and ridiculous by many of the community, but soon the benefits began to be realized, industry was promoted, wealth followed and all were compelled to approve."

"His success in the establishment of Manufactures in Walden were also the means of much good in many ways. In addition to this practical work he was instrumental in giving life to the now flourishing Village, and above all he was indefatigable in propogating sound morals among his newly adopted fellow citizens, and particularly in inculcating temperance. His mild persuasive manners and the honesty and goodness of his purposes were manifest in all his conduct, and the uniform correctness of his example gave him a wonderful influence over the Village- Obedience followed his will, as if he had been invested with absolute power.

His circle of friends was numerous in other parts of the country, by whom he was beloved and respected. His death will be deplored by a most estimable and affectionate family, and the Village of Walden will long mourn for him as a father.

An important event in my life in connection with that of my father may be properly inserted here. On the occasion of the visit of General LaFayette to this country in 1824 - as he passed up the Hudson River and stopped at West Point, my father who had served under him in the war of the Revolution was invited to West Point to meet his old commander, and I accompanied him, and had the honor of shaking hands with the Hero.

To the
Memory of DOCTOR SETH CAPRON
by Mrs. Sophia Cooke.

I.

"Dust unto dust"- and to his God
Earth has resigned the trust He gave,
Yet memory shrines the burial sod,
And marks it as a good man's grave.

2.

And mourn we o'er that buried one?
Oh take the gath'ring clouds of care,
And fling them round life's setting sun,
And lose them in the glory there.

3.

Glory, that needs no storied pen,
For one who never asked for fame,
Yet winning from his fellow men
The glory of an honest name.

Go, learn it at the cottage hearth,
And in the peace that hovers there,
And when night lifts the thoughts from earth,
'Tis breathed in blessing and in prayer.

5.

For one who sought the erring soul,
And led it from guilt's darkened road,
Winning the tempted from his bowl,
Back to himself-his home-his God.

6.

And even they his kindness wooed
But vainly, from the cup of shame,
Will yet by feeling half subdued,
In softened accents breath his name.

7.

For mountain rocks will show when cleft,
The impress of some buried flower,
And in the hardest heart is life,
The record of its guiltless hour.

8.

And yet with such simplicity
Of heart, was action bound the while,
The children fondly climbed his knee,
To meet a welcome and a smile.

9.

And when they heard his voice no more,
In little bands I've seen them come,
And point the stranger to his door,
And whisper, "That was once his home".

10.

He lived till age had crowned with snow
His brow, yet like the Syrian hill,
Amidst the waste of life he rose,
And verdure clasped his bosom still.

11.

He dies, as dies the forest tree,
Round which the deathless ivy twined,
Scathed by the stroke, Mortality,
Yet foliaged with immortal MIND.

The children of Doct. Seth Capron and Eunice Mann Capron were-,

Newton Mann, born in Cumberland R.I. August 24th, 1791

Belle M-born March 3rd, 1795 died Dec. 25th 1796

John Milton, born April 10th-1797-died April 6th 1860

Seth Makepeace, born September 11-1799-died Nov. 30th-1878

Horace, born August 31st-1804-

Louisa Kirwan, born October 2nd-1814-

NEWTON MANN CAPRON, was educated at Brown University R. I. Engaged in manufacture with his father-subsequently a Merchant-many years Postmaster in Illinois-died respected at the age of 67-

JOHN MILTON-graduated at Hamilton College, New York, 1817, read Law in the Office of Counselors Gold and Theodora Sill at Whiteborough N.Y. Emigrated to Wisconsin and was a member of the first Wisconsin Legislature-afterwards engaged in farming-died at Kenosha aged 63-

SETH MAKEPEACE-graduated at West Point Military Academy in class of 1821-died at Walden, Orange County N.Y.-aged 78 years

The following sketch of his life is copied from Professor Forsyth's report read at the Annual reunion of the graduates at the Academy in 1879-published and referred on page 52 of the reunion-

Seth M. Capron

No 278-Class of 1821

"Died at Walden, Orange County N.Y. age 78 years.

Mr. Seth M. Capron was the sone of Dr. Seth Capron formerly of Cumberland R.I. where he was born in 1799- When he was six years old his father moved to Whitesborough, Oneida County N.Y.

He was appointed to the Military Academy from this district in 1817, and was graduated in 1821- and on the 1st of July of that year was promoted Second Lieutenant 5th Infantry. He served on frontier duty at Forts Edwards, and Armstrong, Illinois- and Fort St. Anthony, Minn. until 1823- and scouting service 1823-4, and at the Military Academy in 1824-5, as assistant Instructor of Infantry Tactics Topographical duty from 9th May 1825, to Dec. 26th 1826, and on Commisary duty at Cincinnati 1826-27- he was promoted First Leut. 5th. Infantry October 21st, 1826.

He resigned from the Army on the 31st May 1827- He was induced to take this step in order to go into business with his Father in Law, the late M. Scofield of Walden, Orange Co. New York, to which place his father Doct. Seth Capron had moved while his son was a member of the Military Academy.

The firm of Scofield & Capron had large Woolen factories in the Village of Walden, and for many years it was widely known and was one of the most honorable and successful in the State of New York. If not the founders of the Village of Walden, they were the chief contributors to its prosperity and growth. Here Mr. Capron continued to reside "Pursuing the even tenor of his way", winning the respect and confidence of the whole community, until his sudden decease. Mr. Capron had no taste for political

life, and he never sought office; but he was called upon to fill various important trusts, and the fidelity with which he discharged the duties incident to them, is attested by the resolutions passed by the various bodies with which he was connected when the tidings of his death reached them.

"The Directors of the National Bank say--"That we have met with an irreparable loss, deprived as we shall be of his always valuable counsel and assistance; especially useful in all matters requiring mature and sound judgment and executive ability; that the memory of his character, harsh to no one, genial to all, inflexibly honest in all things is one of the richest legacies he has left to his survivors. He dies very suddenly, while sitting in his chair, having been apparently in his usual health up to the moment of his death". Signed, Professor Forsyth-

My Mother was Eunice Mann-daughter of Bezaleel Mann, M.D. and sister of Preston Mann M.D. of New Port, Rhode Island-

The following is a concise history of that family; it occupies a conspicuous place in the annals of the early settlement of this country, and that period covering the approach and final war for its separation from the Mother country, and its final establishment as an independent power-In English Heraldry this family continues to be recognized as one of note.

The first of this name of which there is to be found any record on this continent was the Rev. Samuel Mann, who resided in Attleborough, Bristol County, Massachusetts; the date of

his birth was May 23rd.-1647) He graduated at Harvard College in 1665-and became the first Minister of Wrentham; he was admitted Freeman in 1679-and ordained April 13th-1692- died May 22nd 1719 Aged 72- in the 49th year of his Ministry.

The following particulars and incidents connected with this branch of the Mann family are principally taken from their records; supplemented by various information obtained through the press; papers emanating from living descendants and others who are familiar with the family history; together with the facts recorded in an old history of New York- Of the various papers referred to, is one which appeared in the Attleborough Morning Chronicle for 1875- and another published in the New Port R.I. Mercury for October 13th 1875- and from which the following is taken- "Situated in Old Town-Attleborough Mass. on a knoll is the Mann family burying ground. The Dr. Bezaleel branch of this family is amongst the best in this county or State; by both education and association the Manns were gentlemen."

Horace Mann- the great Philosopher was a descendent of the Rev. Samuel Mann-

The following beautiful Epitaph is taken from the family burying ground, one of the last of the private family burying grounds in Mass. in the northern part of Bristol County the family seat of the Manns.

"Bezaleel Mann."

"Mort-die-Oct-ten th 1796 and Etat 74."

Early imbued with the principles of moral rectitude, he sustained through the diversified concerns of a long and active life, the character of an honest man. As a physician he commanded during the period of fifty years, that unlimited confidence and respect, which talent alone can inspire. The features of his mind were sketched by the glowing pencil of nature, filled up with qualities that adorn humanity, and shaded with few infirmities the frequent attendants on a moral excellence".

Bezaleel Mann M.D. through whom this branch of the Mann family descended whose early history we are now following, was the son of the Revd. Samuel Mann of Wrentham, and he was an eminent Physician and a prominent man in the section of Massachusetts where he resided. In the days before and during the great Revolution, he served his country on many committees, and was an assistance in many ways to his followers. Some of his writings are preserved with care in the Massachusetts Historical Society; he was withal a very wealthy citizen, and threw the weight of his influence on the side of his country in its struggle for independence, associated with Mr. Edward Richards and Major Elisha May, another of note. He was born in 1722 and died in ^{Ster} 1766, from birth to death having done that only which brightened an already bright escutcheon."

He left six children, four sons and two daughters-namely-
Preston

John Milton

daughters

Newton & Herbert

Mary & Eunice

All of the sons received a liberal education- Three were graduates of Brown University, when it was Rhode Island College.

Preston Mann-M.D. The oldest son settled in New Port, R.I. and to this day stands the family mansion, though shorn of its surroundings, which distinguished it as one of the most aristocratic residences of that period. The following description of this place is copied from the New Port Mercury of October 15, 1877.

"On the corner of Mann Avenue and Broadway, once the fashionable part of New Port, stands to day an old manor house (erected about the year 1760) the home of a family once potent here, and whose memory among the oldest inhabitants is still highly revered. Those who can record the epoch of two or three generations ago, will see the old mansion not as now surrounded by limited grounds, but in the midst of acres (some 400) under high cultivation, and the place the abode of a profuse and elegant hospitality, which the great wealth and social position of the family allowed them to maintain. Here were entertained the first citizens of the Republic-Washington and LaFayette were frequent visitors during the stirring times of the Revolution; and the first families of Boston-New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore as they passed through the State in their carriages (rail roads then being unknown) invariably stopped to pay their respects to its inmates"-

"The reputation for culture and refinement that New Port has so generally enjoyed is largely due to the blue blood possessors of this old mansion at the head of which family in its generation was the courtly and elegant Preston Mann, M.D. a graduate of Brown University, a noble and upright man.

As a medical doctor- only "de jure"- his great wealth rendering practice unnecessary, but he was consulted upon all critical cases.

Dr. John Milton Mann- the second son was also a graduate of Brown University, and sustained in an eminent degree the reputation of the family.

He was called to Hudson, New York, where he settled in 1800- and died there in 1809; he was a wise scholar and skillful physician; a kind husband and father, and a sincere christian. Few men of his time possessed a mind more happily turned to the acquisition of science, or exhibited more perspicuously patience and vigor combined, than Doct. John Milton Mann.

Alas! just as his faculties had become mature, and society had learned their value, just when in the prime of bodily and mental manhood, with his honors thickening upon him, death struck him down; he was drowned in crossing the Hudson River in a stormy night to visit a patient; he died in the urgent performance of his duty."

He left one son and four daughters; the son died young- the daughters married men of rank and position in the state, and through life were esteemed as amongst the noblest women

of the period.

Newton Mann, the third son also emigrated to the state of New York, and settled in Whitesborough, Oneida County, where he became largely engaged in manufactures; he was one of a company of gentlemen who with his brother in law, Doct. Seth Capron built the Oneida Cotton factory, as recorded in the sketch of the late Dr. Capron-and laid the foundation of that great interest in that State- It was commenced in 1809- Newton Mann was the first and only one of the brothers that ever went into trade. In his style of aristocratic living he vied with his brother at New Port; he left one son-Bezaleel Junior- and two daughters- Bezaleel married Miss Julia Doolittle; their only son was the famous surgeon Doct. Mann-

Mehitable, the oldest daughter, married Judge Wardwell, who subsequently represented his district in the National Congress- The second daughter Abigail, married Doct. Kenny and settled in Rome. Newton Mann subsequently removed to Jefferson County, where he laid the foundation of the flourishing town of Mannsville, and erected extensive factories.

Dr. Herbert Mann, the fourth and youngest son of Bezaleel Sen. was thought to be the brightest of the four; he was a graduate of Brown University; he lost his life at the very threshold of manhood, as the following historical epitaph, taken from the family burying ground records.

"In Memory of Doct. Herbert Mann, who with 119 others, with

Captain James Magee as Master, went on board the Brig "General Arnold" in Boston Harbor the 25th December 1778, hoisted sail and made for sea, and were immediately overtaken by the most tremendous snow storm, with cold, that was ever known in the memory of man, and unhappily parted their cable in Plymouth Harbor, in a place called the "cow yards", and here with about one hundred others were frozen to death; sixty six of whom were buried in one grave.

He was in the 21st year of his age. And now Lord God Almighty, just and true are all they ways, but who can stand before thy cold"--

This brief sketch of the lives of my ancestors, brings my narrative down to the beginnign of my own existence.

I was born in Attleborough Massachusetts on the 31st day of August 1804. In 1806, my father emigrated to the State of New York, settling in Whitesboro, Oneida County, as stated in the previous sketch of his life. At the penning of these notes (31st of December 1884) I am Eighty years and three months of age, and require but little assistance from recorded facts to enable me to speak confidently of events running back to 1809 certainly, and even beyond that period, of one or two scenes which were well calculated to impress themselves upon a youthful mind; as my older brother-now no more-frequently has said, that I related scenes that it seemed to him must have occurred almost as far back in my existence as when I was in the arms of

my nurse. Yet they are still fresh in my memory-

In 1878, I had occasion to write an article which appeared in "Durants history of Oneida County" New York-page 243-published by Everts & Fariss of Philadelphia, in which I related to some extent, incidents of my earlier life, and it occurs to me that that communication may very properly be inserted here, as it embraces many facts-historical in themselves, yet intimately identified with my school boy days- The subject of that paper was the earliest introduction of Manufactures into the State of New York-in which my Father was the pioneer- and in which industry in the course of events I was for many years intimately identified-

I will open the scene, however, by inserting a letter written by me Addressed to Doct. Bagg of Utica, Oneida County, N.Y. as chairman of a committee of arrangements for the laying of the corner stone of a Monument to commemorate the Anniversary of the first settlement of Whitestown by the White family in June 1604 as follows-

Washington, D.C.

May 28th, 1884.

Gentlemen:

Well do I recollect nearly, or, quite all the prominent personages of that period-Judge White the pioneer, his quaint gabled roof house, the spreading Oak and Maple trees which shaded it, and his favorite old grey nag, and the Judge

as he rode forth on him to visit his possessions, these are all as fresh in my memory as if occurrences of yesterday.

His sons, Hugh, Ansel and Philo, with their homes and many of their peculiarities; his grand daughter who married Hon. Henry R. Storrs, also the one who became the wife of Nathaniel Eells, whose early life was connected with a thrilling adventure with the Indians; not in their earlier days do I recollect them, but as noble wives and mothers-

Then there was Counselor Gold, as he was called, with his gold headed cane and spectacles, at whose familiar knock I claimed the privilege of opening the door to receive his cheerful salutation of

"Horace and Homer and two or three more,

The very best poets of ages before".

Judge Jonas Platt, his brother Charles, who resided for a time in a fine house on the hill, near Hugh White's residence, the family also of Judge Platt, his beautiful and accomplished daughter Cornelia who died in the prime of life, deeply lamented by all; the reception of the body from Albany where she died; the mourning of the whole population are all fresh in my recollection.

In your orator for the day, Charles Tracy, I recognize an early schoolmate, although younger than myself. His older brother William was about cotemporaneous with me. We were scholars of Mr. Halsey who taught in the old brick schoolhouse adjoining

Mr. Tracy's grounds-Mr. Halsey subsequently moved to New Burg on the Hudson river, where he had charge of the Academy for many years, and where I was afterwards sent to renew my acquaintance with Mr. Halsey's ferule of which Mr. Tracy may have some recollection, if not some faint traces. The noble mother of these boys -William and Charles- as she enjoyed the refreshing shade of the morning and evening accompanied by her daughters Susan, Margaret and Anna-I think-occupied, in trimming and training the plants and plucking the flowers in their beautiful grounds, is a picture of happy and refined life that has always remained fresh with me. Then there was the old well of delicious water in their yard, so grateful to the overheated school boy who watched with anxious eye the moment when the old house dog, Bose should be chained up. This dog was a character in his way. He kept every thing straight about there, he claimed the exclusive jurisdiction, not only over the premises, but of the main street in front of the house for a space bounded by two crossings, and the privilege of escorting every dog who passed that way, and this was to be done with dignity, and in order, and woe betide the dog who attempted a breach of his discipline. Fortune C. White as he put the Militia officers through their steps across the old common, instructing them in the true military bearing and step of the soldier. The old Artillery company of Whitestown is one of the military organizations of that period never to be forgotten, with their longtailed coats reaching down to the

heels, leather scabbard swords by their sides, their tall white plumes tipped with red of home manufacture, the white goose supplying the raw material. The rub-a-dub dub and the shrill fife which ushered in the day on which they were to parade with their great big-Three pounder cannon, their parade and thrilling advance up the street, upon an imaginary enemy, the volley from the advanced guard and their rapid flank movement in front of the Gun, the roar of the Artillery, the sharp and quick order to "change drag ropes," the rapid retreat down the street, were achievements in military science I have not lived long enough to forget-

You will excuse I am sure, this rambling letter- the incidents related are not intended as a record of historical facts, but merely as a test of the memoray of a school boy of more than three quarters of a century back; I could fill pages with incidents of that early period.

To With Sentiments of the highest respect

Dr. Ragg-

I am Sirs

Utica Oneida County

Yours

N.Y.-

Horace Capron

In inserting the following communication to Mr. Durand referred to above, I have corrected several errors principally in dates-slight in themselves but important as facts of history- connected with the first efforts to introduce the great and at this day most preponderating industry in that State-

Washington, D.C.

May 22nd, 1878.

Sir:

In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of April 16th I beg leave to thank you for the request it contains for "Any information I might chance to give concerning the early establishment of Manufactures in Oneida County, with statistics of improvements and progress, names of parties interested etc." since besides being thus privileged to aid in establishing a more correct history of the county of Oneida, by pointing out several errors in dates that have crept into some of the existing histories of that section, the opportunity is happily afforded me of doing justice to the memory of the pioneer in the introduction of the most important industries ever developed in the Empire State.

As preliminary to what I may have to offer in regard to the introduction of the Manufacturing industries of Oneida Co. I would remark that not being able at the moment to refer to manuscript records, I am dependent principally upon memory (which runs back to 1806-7) for the establishment of Dates; but as many incidents connected with the dawning of their industries are interwoven with events in my life, the dates as herein presented may be considered as very nearly correct.

The first cotton mill erected in the State of New York was the Oneida Factory established in 1807- This was of brick

and stood in the vicinity of the site of the present York Mills (when I speak of its being established, I mean it was projected and plans laid, and preparation for the construction of the works commenced). It was intended for the manufacture of cotton yarn only, and was in operation long before the introduction of the power loom. The originator of this enterprise was Doct. Seth Capron, the father of the writer of this letter. Associated with him were Counselor Thomas R. Gold (a prominent Attorney and subsequently represented that district in the National Congress for several terms). Theodore Sill-associate Atty. with Counselor Gold- Newton Mann-Jeremiah Van Rensselaer and others- About this time Benjamin S. Walcott then a young man who afterwards established the York Mills, was induced to emigrate from Rhode Island because of his knowledge of spinning machinery, which he had acquired under Samuel Slater. He began with the superintendence of the spinning department, and in 1809 was appointed agent of the mill, which was then in operation. The yarn spun in this mill was sent into the surrounding country to be woven by hand into a species of cloth resembling the Indian Wamum of that period- a very inferior article. This cloth was three quarters of a yard in width. The price paid for weaving was from three to six cents per running yard in barter according to the weight or thickness of the cloth- Many yards of this fabric have I in my boyish amusement hooked up upon the "tenter hooks" in yard folds as it came from the weaver. As this date neither

the cotton-gin nor the cotton picker had been introduced into general use, although the former was invented as early as 1793, and the latter previous to 1809. The cotton came to the factory in the seed, and the first step in its manufacture, was to whip out the seeds and dust with sticks. The cotton was spread upon a net work of corn drawn across a frame, in meshes of about an inch, the frame being elevated upon logs some two and a half feet from the floor. Through this net work the seeds and dust were beaten into the space below. The cotton was then put up in bags and given out to the country people to complete the process of detaching the seeds and separating the fibre preparatory to its going directly to the cards, for which labor from three to four cents per pound was paid in barter.

I distinctly recall the occasion of placing the first great cotton picker in position in an annex to the main building of the Oneida factory- and this was one or two years after the mill had been in operation, and the great excitement and enthusiasm produced by the appearance of the fleecy cloud of cotton as it emerged from the long wooden trunk of the machine (very different from the present compact picker) and spread itself over the entire room of gauze constructed to receive it. The introduction of this inaugurated a new era in the history of the cotton industry, as did also the cotton gin, and gave great impetus to the production of cotton and its manufacture in this country.

The next cotton factory was the Capron factory erected in the vicinity of New Hartford, both of which were established by Doct. Seth Capron, and in both of which he was the largest proprietor. Associated with him in this work were Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, Asahel Seward and others. Elisha Capron (the father of Judge Capron of N. Y.), his brother who had raised a company for the defence of Sacketts Harbor was for a time associated with him in this matter."

Dr. Bagg states the "Capron" went into operation in 1814- In my letter to Mr. Durant, from which I have been quoting, I placed the erection of this factory at an earlier period, but am now satisfied that he was correct- The first power loom for weaving cotton in the State was constructed in the mill by an ingenious mechanic from drawings made from one he had recently inspected in Slaters' factory in Rhode Island, which was I think the first successful power loom ever built in the United States.

At this period Benjamin S. Walcott who was still of the Oneida factory, commenced the manufacture of cotton yarn in an old wooden building known as the But-stone-mill for grinding grain, and on which site now stands the N. York Upper Mills. These factories then began to attract much notice, and became a Mecca in interest; distinguished people from various parts of the State arriving constantly to view their wonderful workings- Amongst others from a distance were Governor Tompkins, and Colonel Elisha Jenkins, Mayor of the City of Albany, and Mr. Francis Bloodgood

of Albany

who came up from Alba-

ny in their private carriages with members of their families- This visit must have occurred in about the year 1812, as my sister has to this day a counterpane in the centre of which is woven the year it was manufactured 1812-and by the same old Scotch weaver-Pie by name- who was so highly complimented by Governor Thompkins, as will be related further on.

In the primitive condition of society at that early day the arrival of Gentleman's traveling equipage was a rare sight and created a great sensation. The lasting impressions made upon me- then a lad of only eight Summers- when these twl well appointed traveling carriages drove up in front of my Father's residence may readily be imagined-One little occurrence has made this visit indelible for life- After the horses were detached from the carriages and placed in their stalls, the coachman raised me up and made me insert my finger in a hole directly through the nostril of the horse, made by the passage of a bullet in a skirmish with Indians-

Up to this period and for some years thereafter the power loom for weaving cotton or wool was not in successful operation. It is true experiments were being made in this direction by Samuel Slater and others, but as yet none were successful in working condition in the State of New York- A step had been made towards having the weaving done in connection with Oneida factory, to supercede the tedious and expensive way of sending

it into the country to be woven by the farmers wives and daughters-A large building had been erected in which were placed a number of hand looms; These were operated by expert weavers brought from England and Scotland, and the work of concerting the yarn spun at the Oneida factory into cloth was concentrated in this building. Amongst these expert weavers was a Scotchman named "Pye"- whose specialty was that of weaving cotton counterpanes an article much prized by housekeepers, being both useful and ornamental. The weaving of these counterpanes with lions, Lombardy poplars and other figures was at that time looked upon as a wonderful achievement. On the occasion of the Governors visit as this workman was plying his trade, it became necessary for him to replenish his shuttle with a fresh bobbin, in doing this he had to suck the thread through the eye of the shuttle. The Governor remarked-"Ah! is that the way you do it?" Yes, may it please your honor, the poor weaver has many a dry sup," which apt response elicited from the distinguished visitor a douceur to the witty workman.

The Governor left orders for a complete outfit in the line of the figured counterpanes for his household, as did Col. Jenkins and Mr. Bloodgood- and I doubt not some of these arricles are still in the hands of their descendants.

The erection of the woolen factory at Oriskany must have been contemporaneous-or nearly so-with the Oneida cotton factory since from the best evidence I can command, work upon the for-

mer was begun in 1809, two years before a charter could be obtained from the Legislature. It is to this fact that the period of the commencement of the work has been by some erroneously credited to 1811-instead of 1809- the actual time of its inauguration. In this I am sustained by the Hon. J. G. Dudley. In a paper read before the New York Historical Society in 1851 in the 1st. Vol. of the Bulletin of the American Geographical and Statistical Society he says "With regard to the trade (Manufacturing) in New York State that the first woolen factory was built by Dr. Seth Capron in Oneida County about the year 1809, and shortly afterward sprang up in Hudson, Columbia and other counties. I now quote from Mr. Simon Newton Dexter- as appears in the "Plough the Loom and the Anvil" published by John S. Skinner Philadelphia Vol.2-for 1849-page 229-

"The Oriskany Manufacturing Company was incorporated February 16th 1811, with a capital of two hundred thousand dollars. The company in anticipation of an act of incorporation, commenced their present main manufacturing building in the year 1810, on what at that early day, was considered a very large plan, that is, they erected a capital building of brick and stone three stories high besides the basement and attic and filled it with the best machinery that could be obtained.

This building was erected upon land which was purchased from the late Col. Gerret G. Lansing near the Oriskany creek in the town of Whitestown Oneida county- during embargo times; and

when we were on the eve of a war with Great Britain"- Dr. Seth Capron an Officer of our Revolutionary Army, formerly of Cumberland Rhode Island one of the most enterprising men of that day, two of whose sons are now among the most enterprising men and successful manufactures in this country first devised the plan for commencing this manufactory, and soon enlisted in the patriotic enterprise a great many of the leading men of the State of both the great political parties of that day. Among the subscribers to its stock are found the names of Jonas Platt-Thomas R. Gold-Nathaniel Williams, Gerret G. Lansing and his brother, the Chancellor, DeWitt Clinton, Ambrose Spencer-William G. Tracy-Newton Mann, Smith Thompson, Theodore Sill, John Taylor, Francis Bloodgood, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Morris S. Miller, Arthur Breese, Solomon Walcott, Elisha Jenkins X- thus lending their names to what was then deemed a great and patriotic enterprise, not in the expectation of enriching themselves, but in the hope that their example might induce others to embark in like enterprises; thereby rendering our country independent of Great Britain at least for the clothing with which we were covered."

"The company commenced the business of manufacturing woolen goods immediately and have been steadily moving on from that day to this in the production of woolen fabrics, said by many to be inferior to none manufactured in this country."

It is within my recollection that the satinets made by this company have sold for \$3.50 per yard by the case, and re-

tailed at the stores in Utica and Whitesborough at \$5, per yard."

"In 1812-this company paid for their wool an average price of 80-144 cents per pound and in 1814 the average price was \$1.15-The finest grades much higher"-

"The spindles first used in this factory were brought from England."

"The Oriskany Manufacturing Company wove the first woolen yarn ever woven in a "power loom" in the United States. This was a narrow loom for cassimeres made at the Oneida Cotton factory in 1818 and started by William Graham, an accomplished weaver and excellent man"-

"The price paid at that day for good slubbers was fifty dollars per month"-

"We paid at that day 15 6d per pound for spinning yarn after it had been slubbed, we now pay 1-1-2 cents per pound for spinning and dispense with the slubbing altogether which was a very expensive operation".

"The first Agent upon the ground was Col. Gerret G. Lansing a continental Officer whose memory will always be green in the recollection of all those who had the happiness to call him friend. The second was Doct. Set Capron whose memory will always be embalmed in the recollection of all who knew him".

The Hon. George W. Loring in his address before the manufactures in New York in 1882, uses this language- "Doct. Seth Capron of Oneida county-imported sheep at fabulous prices, erect-

ed the first mill in their country in which woolen goods were manufactured by machinery, and laid the foundation of the large woolen interest in this State"-

In Mrs. Lamb's great "History of New York"- page will be found a full corroboration of all that has heretofore been said or written-

It all goes to confirm the statements made by me in my letters to Mr. Durant and to Mr. Bagg of Utica of the Oneida Historical Society- That the Oriskany factory was inaugurated in 1809- Although Mr. Dexter places the erection of the building in 1810. Yet every practical man must perceive that the arrangements for carrying out a work of this magnitude under the then existing condition of the country could never have been consummated and the building erected in one year- I have no hesitation in hazarding the assertion, the whole arrangements for this great work- for the time- was commenced and well advanced in 1809-

The first importation into Oneida County of Merino sheep must have been at a very early period, and soon after the Oriskany woolen factory was projected, since the factory was mainly dependent upon the Mount Merino Association for its supply of wool. This Association originated with my father, with whom were associated-Thomas R. Gold, Newton Mann, Thaddeus B. Wakeman, Col. Elisha Jenkins, of Albany. The Capital stock of the association was \$40,000- Some of the sheep were imported from

Spain at fabulous prices. \$1000, was paid for a single buck-"Don Pedro", and like price for another "Don Carlos", while \$600 was the price each of several other sheep on board at place of shipment. Taking into consideration the large price paid for a single sheep, cost of attendance, risk by sea and land, and the time required to place the stock in Oneida County, under the then existing circumstances, it will be readily seen that the importation of wool producing animals was no trifling undertaking. During the war with England and the Embargo, however, the enterprise was exceedingly remunerative.

The sheep of this association were bred and cared for on farms belonging to Doct. Seth Capron in the township of Deerfield, directly across the Mohawk river from the Oriskany factory, and after the most approved methods. They were separated into small flocks-of say 100 each- In winter shelter was provided for them, and every convenience for feeding &, while the arrangements for the care of the ewes and young lambs in the early spring were perfect. In summer the pastures were subdivided to allow frequent changes, which was considered to be very important for the health of the stock.

The spring washing of the sheep before shearing took place in the Mohawk river, and well do I remember this operation. At the shearing time every regard was had to exactness of detail. The fleeces were graded according to fineness, the quality being rated as half-threequarters-seven eighths, to full blooded;

it was then tagged and rolled carefully and sent to the factory to be manufactured into broadcloths, cassimeres and satinets. The value of it was from nine to ten shillings-New York currency-per pound; satinets brought \$3.50 to \$7.00, and broadcloths from ten to fifteen dollars per yard. I notice that Mr. S. N. Dexter places the prices of wool as somewhat lower, but that was at a later period- The prices I have named were the records of the association, shown to have been received.

These prices, of course, made the investments of the Mount Merino Association and factory a paying institution, particularly so during the war and continuance of the embargo; but on the establishment of peace, and the opening of our ports, the introduction of foreign woolens soon so materially reduced the demand for domestic productions that the wool produced by the association could find no market. As a natural result the factory discontinued its operations. Too well do I remember this melancholy period, and especially the sad sequel, which was the killing of some two thousand costly sheep for their pelts; their fleeces not paying the expense of their keeping.

The following amusing incident in connection with the first importation of Merino sheep may not be out of place in this narrative.

Counselor Gold, Colonel Elisha Jenkins and Dr. Capron had each imported from Spain a full blooded Merino ram. On their arrival at Whitesboro-Counselor Gold had his fine by^uck placed

temporarily in his front yard, which was beautifully laid out, and of which he was quite proud. At the time Mr. Newton Mann, a near neighbor, had a cosset sheep; Though very tame, the pet was exceedingly troublesome, frequently trespassing upon the Counselors grounds. Complaints had often been made to Mr. Mann of the depredations of his sheep, when finally he was informed that the Counselor intended to kill the favorite should it again be found trespassing on his premises.

Mr. Mann sent word for the Counselor to carry out his intentions without hesitation. Mr. Gold's coachman Toney, espied a sheep in the yard, when without waiting to investigate, he informed the Counselor of the fact. "Shoot him, Toney" said Mr. Gold, whereupon the coachman seized his gun, and, taking deliberate aim, according to the emphatic directions of his employer, blazed away. The explosion over, Mr. Mann was summoned to remove the dead body of his pet, when lo! the troublesome animal was found uninjured, and followed its master to view the victim of the too zealous Toney, who had killed the Counselor's thousand dollar ram.

I am Sir, Very

Respectfully,

Horace Capron.

Referring to my Father's record it will be seen that the period of his greatest prosperity was during the first twenty years of this Century- when through an extensive practice of his profession he had accumulated what at that time was considered a great fortune, and embarked the whole of it in the patriotic effort to place upon a permanent basis in his adopted state, those great commercial and manufacturing interests, which were to underlie and form the basis of its future prosperity- It was during this period that this enterprise had risen to its highest point of success, and had fallen to its lowest depression; swept as by a typhoon, which followed upon the opening of the ports to the free admission of all foreign manufactured articles; on the declaration of peace with Great Britain, and the removal of the Embargo-

It was during that successful period in my Father's affairs that my three older brothers were receiving their Collegiate education, of which I was necessarily deprived, and forced to content myself with an Academical course intended as preparatory to entering West Point, where my older brother who graduated in 1821 was assigned to duty in that institution as assistant in Infantry Tactics.

Having failed in obtaining this appointment I very naturally drifted into the manufacturing business in which my father and oldest brother were quite extensively engaged; taking my first lessons in the mills at Walden.

The factories at Matteawan Dutchess county under the proprietorship of the Schenks-Peter H. and Abraham, had risen to great eminence at that period, and were ranked as the largest and best appointed mills in the country, and affording great inducements for obtaining a more thorough knowledge in the business in all its branches- Through the friendly relations existing between my father and the Schenks, I obtained the privilege of pursuing a rather independent course for acquiring a thorough knowledge of all the different branches, from the construction of Mills and the necessary machinery, and operating them in the most efficient manner. For these privileges I was to pay a bonus of \$500 per year, and my own expenses. A thorough devotion to the study of mechanics, drafting of patterns, computing estimates of costs for construction- and making plans for the building of factories; I soon made myself familiar with the business.

The Messrs Schenks had become so well satisfied with my proficiency in all these matters, that when in 18²/₉9, they were applied to by the wealthy house of James A. Buchanan & Co. of Baltimore Md. for a suitable person to take charge of their large establishment on the Gunpowder river at Warren, Baltimore Co. Md. they recommended me for the position. This establishment consisted of two large factories for the manufacture of cloth for calicoes and also extensive works for printing the same; an entirely new business in the United States. A large force

of operatives, some twelve hundred, were employed in these different works, and a population corresponding in extent who were dependent upon it, and occupying tenements belonging to the firm.

It was thought to be a heavy responsibility to place in the hands of a mere youth, but the confidence of the Messrs. Schenk overcame all objections, and I was engaged at what was deemed at that time a very large salary (\$1800. per annum) - Two years experience satisfied all parties, that the confidence placed in my abilities was fully justified, for in that time the production from these works, from the same machinery and a largely reduced force, was more than doubled. Everything bid fair for a continued success, when suddenly, in one night, one of the largest Mills, and the whole printing works were reduced to ruins by fire, the origin of which was never ascertained. These works not having been insured to any extent, were never restored. The one Mill was kept running, but not justifying my remaining there, I accepted an offer from the Messrs Williams of Baltimore to take charge of their works on the little Patuxent river, out on the road from Baltimore to Washington-called the Savage factory, at a largely increased salary.

This was a large establishment of several thousand spindles, and several hundred looms, about the capacity of one of the Lowell Mills of that day. It had been constructed upon a plan similar to many erected in New England at an earlier period, having its driving gear overhead with a complex arrange-

ment of cross shafting and cog wheels most bewildering to behold; a system expensive to keep in repair, shutting out the light, and consuming the power unnecessarily; it had been superseded in all New York by a much more simple and judicious system for transmitting motion by straps, dispensing with all those complexities of cross shafting, cog wheels, etc.

It was the desire of the Messrs Williams, that the whole of this should be taken out, and the new system introduced if it could be accomplished without stopping the works, which would scatter the work people, and be very expensive and troublesome to bring them together again. This was a very difficult thing to do - Yet it was done, and every machine in that large mill was shifted in its position, like the wheeling into line of a regiment of soldiers from a column, by companies. It was not only done, but done without any decrease in the daily production; and the annual production from the works in the years following was tripled with slight increase of cost- Many years of subsequent experience in constructing and operating factories has convinced me that this was a most creditable work at any period of life and experience of any man.

These various successes had brought me into notice among the most prominent men not previously familiar, or personally interested in manufactures-

In 1833-34 whilst the Baltimore and Washington Rail Road was being constructed, through the neighborhood- not much

over a mile distant from my residence at the Savage, a large body of Irish laborers concentrated upon a deep cut. There were other similar gatherings not more than three or four miles distant in both directions of the line- a more disorderly or desperate set of men could not be scared up in any part of the world- Murders amongst themselves were almost of daily occurrence. The police of the neighborhood were set at defiance. A reign of terror existed throughout the whole surrounding country- No one thought of passing to a neighboring friend's house without going thoroughly armed-barns and out houses were fired, houses robbed and persons attempting to aid the civil authorities in their efforts to arrest the perpetrators of these vile murders, were notified of their danger, by finding the shape of a coffin upon the walk in front of their houses. At last one of the principal contractors for work, who employed a large gang was involved in difficulty with his mah, and the result was that one morning his body was found lying outside of his house mangled almost beyond recognition. This roused the whole country,. I was amongst those designated for the same treatment. Finding no one willing to lead in organizing a force to put an end to this shocking condition of things-families were rendered miserable by apprehension-I undertook the responsibility, and quietly dispatching messengers to all the leading gentlemen within miles around, they were requested to meet at my residence at a certain day armed to the teeth.

Some sixty of the most resolute gentlemen responded to the call. It was considered a rather hazardous move, as they were a desperate set, armed with pistols, gun, scythes, even the spokes of their cart wheels were converted into most formidable weapons by having large spikes of iron inserted in the end.

Just as darkness commenced, the order to mount was issued and under my command a march was commenced for the capture of the murderers of the poor fellow Watson- Our approach was so quiet and orderly, that we had surrounded the houses in which we had ascertained the real culprits lived, before they were aware of our presence. They were soon jerked from their bunks into the open air, and were securely tied and mounted on some of their own horses, and on their way to jail- Others were also captured as witnesses, and a general demolition of their shanties followed-

For this, as the Governor of the State, Philip Francis Thomas- was pleased to denominate-gallant act, I was honored by an appointment upon his Staff as Major of the 32nd Regiment M. M. Commission, which is still in my possession dated August 7th 1834.

Our troubles did not end here. The indignation felt along the whole line covering several thousand desperate men, threatened destruction to the whole country, and for a time no one knew what to expect-next. This condition of affairs could not be endured- The Governor then called upon me to raise another

er volunteer force, to which was added a troop of cavalry from the city of Baltimore- Learning of these preparations, the whole or larger portion of these desperadoes had collected in a body resolved upon resisting by force of arms every attempt to arrest one of their number- The force thus collected was estimated to be about 1200 to 2000, armed with every kind of weapon and threatening vengeance upon the whole neighborhood- My total force was less than two hundred, but they were not men to be trifled with. Ascertaining from scouts the exact position of this body of scoundrels, it was determined to charge upon them-

Approaching them cautiously, the bugle sounded the charge, and we rode down upon them shouting and firing. As we approached, they broke for the swamps in every direction, some three hundred of them were cut off and captured, and then the lines were swept for miles up and down the road. Thus ended the second grand rail road riot. Soon afterwards new men came upon the work, but a more peaceful neighborhood throughout the balance of the time could not be desired- For this act the Governor promoted me to a Colonel's Commission dated March 18th 1835- Both Commissions now head the line of my Military appointments, both state and by the General Government.

MONTPELIER

Equally distant between the two cities of Washington and Baltimore-this-at that time-magnificent mansion, built of brick brought from Holland, still stands, but not as then surrounded by a retinue of servants, and the resort of the wealthy and aristocratic population of Maryland and Virginia. The greater portion of this once numerous and wealthy family are gone; a few of the descendants still live, but scattered beyond the possibility of ever being again united. The great war of the Rebellion, swept away what there was remaining of the best population of this part of the State. The greater portion of the family -indeed all of it with the exception of my own immediate portion- were largely interested in slaves, and of course they went into the Rebel ranks to protect their property in slaves- and came out of the war shorn of everything-

The Snowden family came originally from Wales to the United States in the 17th Century- The first names Richard, the first, settled upon a tract held by his son Richard the second- containing 10,500 acres. The date of the deed was August the 1st. 1686. It was called "Robin Hood's Forest", and lay principally around the head of South River, in Anne Arundel County, Maryland. Richard the 2nd added largely to this tract by purchase in Prince Georges County, across the Patuxent river. It was the first Richard who built the Birmingham Manor house- just across the Patuxant river from Montpelier- in 1690- the

brick and necessary trimmings for the mansion were brought from England. Near the Birmingham Manor house and near the Patuxent river may now be seen the remains of the first iron works ever established in Maryland; large trees are growing upon these ruins, or were when last seen by the writer. It was built by Richard the 3rd, son of Richard the 2nd. The old mansion called Birmingham is now occupied by a descendant of Richard the 3rd.

It is a remarkable fact that the period when the furnace was in operation the Patuxent river was navigable for large ships as far up as Queen Ann, and the pig iron made at these works 28 miles above, was sent down that river in flat bottomed boats to be shipped at Queen Ann. And now the stream has become so clogged by fallen trees, and debris brought down in time of freshets, that a canoe could not be floated.

Richard the fourth son of Richard the 3rd- married twice. His first wife was a Miss Cole, by whom he had several children. She died and he married Elizabeth Thomas, December 19th, 1717, and by her had seven children. Thomas was the oldest surviving son of this union. He married Mary Wright, daughter of Henry Wright of whom little is known, beyond the fact, that he came to this country when a boy, and for a long time received a large annuity, with many, rich presents, but from whom, it was never ascertained.

This Henry Wright was born in England, he married Miss

Spriggs who died leaving a daughter Mary, who married Thomas Snowden of Richard; they left a young daughter who was brought up at Montpelier by her uncle Major Thomas Snowden, and married John Chew Thomas-M.C.-who was notorious as the Federal Congressman who broke the long tie in Congress in 1801, by voting for the democratic candidate-Thomas Jefferson for the Presidency, vs. Aaron Burr- It was this act which broke up the Federal party.

Major Thomas Snowden of Montpelier-received his title as Major for services in the Army of the Revolution- He was born in 1751, he married a great heiress-Miss Ann Ridgley- He died in 1808, and his wife in 1804.

Their issue was-Richard-Thomas-Mary and Nicholas. All but Thomas married and had issue-

Thomas-died a bachelor at his country seat Summerville -on South River-

Mary-married Hon. J. C. Herbert-M.C.

They left a large number of children, but I believe at this time there are none living. A few of their grand children are-but I hear nothing of them-

Richard-married and had numerous children; he lived and died many years since at his country seat in Prince Georges County- The old mansion still stands, but in a dilapidated condition; he was a very aristocratic gentleman- and sported his coach and four until his death.

One of his sons-Thomas-married a Miss Nichols of Baltimore- she was for some time the belle of that city-An elegant woman in every respect- Their residence was Fairland, Anne Arundel County- not far from Birmingham; She died in 1845- he in 1850-they had several children, all of whom are dead- Ella Ella married Arthur Snowden.

One of the daughters of Richard, married Henry Fairfax, Lord Fairfax as he was called- a direct descendant of Lord Fairfax- Another daughter married ~~Mr~~ John Contee-one of the most wealthy Planters in the State-

Major Nicholas Snowden, the youngest son of Major Thomas Snowden, who occupied the Mansion house and estate of Montpelier in Prince Georges County, Md. and who was the father of Louisa W.-my first wife-was born at Montpelier October 21st 1786-he married at Roxbury Mills-Elizabeth Warfield Thomas-daughter of Samuel and Annie Thomas, October 7th-1806-he died March 8th, 1831, he resided at Montpelier until the day of his death- his wife Elizabeth subsequently erected a new house called Avondale- a beautiful residence still- Montpelier was surrendered to her second daughter who married Doct. Theodore Jenkins, who died there, leaving several children, three of which are now living. The mother died in 1883-

Ann Elizabeth-the oldest daughter of Nicholas married twice-by her first Husband F. M. Hall- to whom she was married September 23rd 1828 she had two children-Francis and Elizabeth-

Frank is still living, Elizabeth died some years since as the wife of Richard Hill-leaving several children.

The second husband of Ann Elizabeth was Charles Hill-married October 4th 1836- at her home at Montpelier-She died July 15th 1847 leaving numerous offspring-

Thomas J- of Nicholas, born February 12th 1810, died at Magnolia, Florida, July 3d, 1835.

Louisa V- of Nicholas, born at Montpelier, June 3rd 1811-married Horace Capron June 5th 1834-died March 27th 1849.

Juliana-born at Montpelier July 28th 1813, married Doct. Theodore Jenkins June 23rd-1835-he died at Montpelier during the rebellion-his sons were in the Confederate Army- the oldest was killed- Juliana died in 1888-leaving two daughters and one son now living at Laurel.

Adeline, born at Montpelier October 19th 1814, married Col. W.W.W.Bowie of Prince George's County, 1st September 1836-died January 1864- She had eleven children- Walter, who was a Captain in Mosby's Guerrillas, in the Confederate Service, was killed on a raid into his own State October 15th 1864. Two others died early-Thomas Richard was drowned in an heroic attempt to save a companion June 20th 1853.

Henry Bruce fought on the side of the Confederacy,
Married Alice November 4th, 1872.

Emily died in infancy. The other daughters married well.

Reginald married Miss Blanch Crouch, has three children.

Edward Snowden- son of Nicholas, born October 29th 1816,
Married Mary Thomas Warfield-daughter of Doct. Gustavus Warfield
June 29th 1841-are still living. No issue.

De Wilton Snowden-of Nicholas, born August 19th 1818-
Married Emma C. Capron, niece of Col. Horace Capron, March 8th, 1839.
She died at Laurel Maryland, leaving several children-

Henry-of Nicholas-born September 29th-1820. Married April
27th 1847 Mary C. Second marriage to Miss
now living in Baltimore.

Eliza-of Nicholas-born April 8th 1822-Entered George-
town Convent in 1847-still living-

Emily Roseville-of Nicholas-born June 24th 1824 at Mont-
pelier. Married Charles C. Hill son of her oldest sister's second
husband; she is still living, with several children-her husband
died 1880-or thereabouts-

Nicholas-of Nicholas-born April 7th 1828- Married Hen-
rietta Stabler daughter of William and Deborah Stabler-he was
killed as a Confederate Captain near Harrison Burgh Va. June 6th
1862.

Arthur Monteith-youngest son of Nicholas-born December
30th 1830- Was Surgeon in the Confederate Army-he was drowned
in the Chesapeak Bay August 28th 1869, fell overboard from Steap
mer He was twice married; his first wife was Ella-daugh-
ter of Thomas Snowden of Fairland-second cousin- Married May
19th 1857- His second wife was Miss Mary Vause of Virginia.

Married 2nd of July 1866-He left one son by his last wife-

Mrs. Elizabeth Snowden, wife of Nicholas and mother of these twelve children, was a beauty in her time, and retained much of her youthful looks to her dying day-light hair-blue eyes-delicate and symmetrical figure- She was a Friend or Quaker-ess- Educated, refined, and possessed of many noble qualities, and of indomitable energy, and great firmness- This was often tried and she was always equal to the occasion- One when there was a great rising amongst the negroes, in the time when Nat Turner created so much furor- and again during the great rail road riots on the Baltimore and Ohio Rail Road branch to Washington, when her home was threatened, and lives of her family endangered- "The time when Col. Horace Capron of Laurel so energetically quelled the outbreak,(I am now quoting from the family Genealogical record), It was very severe indeed"-

At Locust Grove, Prince Georges County, stands a costly Monument to Adeline Bowie, wife of Col. W.W.W.Bowie- and in the old family burying ground of the Snowden's at Birmingham Manor another to the memory of Louisa V. Capron-each erected by the husbands-

It was Louisa V. Snowden of this family to whom I was married on the 5th day of June 1834- which will explain the reasons for my recording so extensively the record of this family-

Montpelier, the residence of my father,in law, was prob-

ably built by Richard the 4th of the family, as the first notice of it was I find it in the family records was in 1751- It was on the Great Post road between the north and the south before the Turnpike road was constructed. This-at that time-magnificent Mansion, was built of brick brought from Holland- it still stands, but not, as then, surrounded by a retinue of servants; the resort of the wealth and aristocracy of Maryland and Virginia-

General Washington with his Staff made many calls, and was always welcomed whether they were hurried day calls, or for night accommodations. Many interesting anecdotes are treasured up in the family, connected with this old manor house, which would fill a volume. Unbounded hospitality was a prevailing characteristic of this whole family, which continued until long after my first acquaintance with it in 1833- I have myself witnessed that house filled to its utmost capacity for a week at a time-numbering with their servants, from twenty to thirty persons- carriage horses, and servants, horses in proportion- Gay old times along about the Christmas holidays-

I will relate but one of the many anecdotes of these early days - At the period referred to - the early part of this present century- and latter portion of the previous, it was universally the custom for the gentlemen of Maryland to travel on horse back, with their servants, in fact at that period there was no other way that a journey could be made, except in their

own family carriage over the worst possible roads- This old Mansion being upon the great thoroughfare between the north and south-long before the Baltimore and Washington turnpike was constructed-many took advantage of its well known hospitality; a gentleman from Virginia well mounted and accompanied by his body servants arrived in Washington en-route for Baltimore-and being a stranger to that part of the country, made inquiry as to the best stopping place on the route-the distance being greater than he desired to ride in one day over that bad road-he was informed (by some wag-most likely) that Major Snowden's was the most noted, and where he would be most satisfactorily entertained. It so happened that on that day the Ladies of the Caton family, the most aristocratic in Maryland were expected at Montpelier, and extra preparations were being made to receive them- Other persons from the near neighborhood were invited to meet them, so that when this gentleman arrived, he was supposed by the servants to be one of the invited guests- and it excited no comments either with the Lady of the mansion or the servants- Riding up to the front of the mansion he dismounted, and taking his saddle bag upon his arm, entered the mansion, and requested to be shown a room, enquiring at the same time the hour for dinner.

In due time Major Snowden, who had been riding out to some part of his plantations had returned, and being informed of the arrival of a gentleman-stranger to the servants-had dressed

himself for dinner, and was standing at the foot of the stairs in readiness to receive him and introduce him to his guests, supposing him to be some old friend, and was surprised to meet an entire stranger- The gentleman on his part, was equally surprised at the array of so many persons, evidently of the higher classes-was much confused; it was evident to him that there was a misunderstanding somewhere, remarked to Major Snowden, in explanation of his unexpected visit, that on his arrival in Washington he made inquiry for the best house of entertainment on his way, and was informed that Major Snowden's-about half the distance would be found unexceptionable accomodation- The Major recognized the joke, and after some explanations, gave him hearty welcome. This chance meeting brought together two estimable gentlemen who subsequently became fast friends.

On the death of Nicholas Snowden in 1831-the estate of Montpelier-comprising at that time about 14,000 acres was subdivided amongst his children into portions of equal value according to appraisement, but varying in quantity- To my wife Louisa was assigned the Bank Quarter place of about 500 acres, so named on account of the bank of Iron ore it contained. There was still an undivided portion lying along the Big Patuxent River (this river being the dividing line between the two counties of Anne Arundel and Prince Georges) principally in Prince Georges County, containing about one hundred acres, and embraced the fine water power on which the Laurel factory was subsequently built-

In 1836, having fulfilled my engagement with the Messrs Williams at the Savage, I commenced the erection of these works, having purchased from the heirs their interest, and organized a Company, in which several of them were interested.

The first bricks for the construction of these works were made in the Spring of that year. The Stone Mansion house- now standing-a small grist and saw mill, with a few log tenements comprised all there was of value upon what now comprises the flourishing village of Laurel-

It was this work, together with my improvements at the Warren and the Savage, which gave the first impulse to the Manufacturing interests in Maryland- as did my subsequent improvements of the worn out lands which surrounded this settlement,

that of Agriculture, lifting both from that condition of apathy, and wastefulness equally observable in each; and inspiring a spirit of enterprise and improvement before unknown in that State, the effect of which was not confined to that State alone but its influence was felt in other more Southern States, as may be traced through the columns of the press throughout the country, of the period, from which I shall freely quote in the progress of these Memoirs.

The less visible and consequently less known effects of all this work was the advancement of individuals to positions of trust and wealth, some of whom have since, and do now, occupy high places in the gift of the Government, and many families now are rolling in wealth, whose parents were apprentices or overseers, in some of the many works of my creating. Two certainly have honored their State in the Senate of the United States—others have greatly aided it by the erection of vast works, giving employment to thousands. The very men who created the magnificent works along the falls above the city of Baltimore, received their education, and their first start in life in works of my creating.

I have lived to see this all forgotten—as did my Father (who was in reality the originator of the Manufacturing industry, which has done more than all else to build up that Empire State) live to find others, rising up to claim the honor to which he was justly entitled, and it was not until I, his only living

son, by dint of perseverance in looking up historical data- raked off the ashes from his memory, and brought into light the true record of his works, and stamped them indisputably upon the pages of history.

In my own time I have lived to recognize the truthfulness of the trite saying that-

"The evil that men do, lives after them,

The good is oft interrèd with their bones".

I have sat amidst an assemblage of the Scientific workers in Agriculture of the present age, and listened to an able paper upon the subject of the "renovation of worn out lands in Maryland, Virginia and other Southern States-in which the gentleman, to prove the correctness of his argument, quotes my work of 40 years and more, back, yea, my very words as published by the press throughout the country at the time-without giving the name, and there was not a man in that assemblage-if I except the presiding officer-who knew that the man who did that work nearly half a century since, and under whose administration the very building under the roof of which they were assembled, was erected, was sitting in their midst, and he took care to keep that knowledge to himself.

It is from the press of that early period that I shall now quote extensively to sustain what I have said or may say, of my early works-tracing them thereby to the present day-

In 1845, I find an article in the American Farmer published in Baltimore headed "A visit to the Laurel factory and farm", which attracted considerable attention and many comments by the press; amongst other visitors was the Editor, John S. Skinner, publisher of "The Plough, the Loom and the Anvil"- in Philadelphia, who urged me strongly to overcome my repugnance to appearing in the public press. This brought from me my first letter upon the subject of the "Improvement of the worn out lands in Maryland and Virginia". It was dated Laurel factory, Prince George's County, Md. and it appeared in the American Farmer for June 1847-page 9- This was the starting point for a long and spirited controversy upon this all absorbing question-criticisms upon my system-which was called the "High pressure system" in contradistinction to the "Old Field system", a Virginia gentleman of the old school taking up the "gauntlet over the cognomen of "A Learner"-Ironically-who preferred the sedge fields to the gorgeous coloring of emerald green of this new light-

Perhaps as correct and concise a way of showing in its true character the practical workings of this new light system will be to quote from the press of that period the following abstract from a communication which appeared in the American Farmer published in Baltimore for August 1845-page 36-

"In 1886, a period of only nine years, Col. Capron came into the possession of the farm on which the Laurel factory is established; it is situated about midway between Baltimore and Washington about a half mile to the right of the Washington Rail Road. Like many other old Maryland farms, when it came into Col. Capron's possession it was worn out. Its fields having been robbed of their fertility by successive crops of tobacco and corn unaided by manure. To speak the sober languages of truth, the farm was then only valuable for its fine water power. Since then, however, by dint of perseverance, by the use of various fertilizers, and judicious culture, he has covered these recent sterile acres with verdure so rich, as to give assurance that the soil in gratitude for the kindly interest of its present owner, is about to return to those wonted capacities which marked its virgin powers.

Though the culture of the earth was a secondary consideration with Col. Capron, the attention he has thus far bestowed upon it has notably served to improve the general aspect of the beautiful Village which he has, in so short a period, brought into existence, and we have no doubt, that the good example which he has set-the evidence he has afforded of the facility, by good culture, with which the earth may be restored to fruitfulness-will exert a most beneficial influence upon its neighbors-for such successes as have attended his efforts, cannot fail to excite a spirit of laudable ambition among them".

"Beside the mansion house in which Col. Capron resides which is situated upon an eminence, surrounded by a fine lawn, filled with ornamental trees, shrubbery and flowers, he has erected 50 blocks of two story stone and brick houses, each competent for four families. To each, there is attached a vegetable garden in the rear, with a beautiful yard in front, tastefully laid out in parterres of choice flowers. These houses accommodate a population of 2000 souls, all of whom derive support from Col. Capron's factories-where from 700 to 800 find both constant and lucrative employment, a large portion of whom are females. That those who labor for him may not be without the means of intellectual, moral, and religious instruction, Col. Capron has erected a school house, which he has provided at his own expense with a competent teacher-here the children receive their education gratuitously, while their parents and other relatives are liberally paid for their work in the factories and shops-A Catholic Chapel, a Methodist Meeting House"(and subsequently Mrs. Capron, aided by a few of her friends, has erected a stone structure for an Episcopal Church, of fair proportions and tasteful architecture-all of which are well attended on the Sabbath"-&c &c-

- Again taken from an article published in the American Farmer July 1848-Vol.4th-page 8th-headed "A visit to Col. Capron's Farm-" The name of Col. Capron of Laurel, Prince Georges County, is as familiar to Agricultural readers throughout the country as

the names of their immediate neighbors-for although he has not gained a reputation in the battlefield, amidst blood and carnage -amidst the groans of the wounded, and dying-although he has won no laurels at the price of a mother's, sister's, or a widow's tears, he has earned those which are ^{the} richer and more priceless, because they are achieved in the peaceful pursuits of the farmer - because they were gained in meritorious and successful efforts to improve lands which had been deprived of every vestige of fertility, and which had long since been consigned to that cheerless fate "Old Fields" the lot of thousands and tens of thousands of acres of the once fruitful soils of Maryland, as well as those of the other old States of the Union-

We have thus alluded to Col. Capron, with the view of introducing to our patrons, the result of our observations which we made of his farm, and farming, during a visit which we paid him on the 12th Ultimo. Some two years we were called to the Laurel on business, and then hoped to have had an opportunity of examining the improvements which he had made on his farm, but as he was absent, our observation was confined to the very superficial view which we could obtain from the road on our way homeward. We then, however, had the pleasure to realize the gratifying fact that Col. Capron had carried on his improvements with a vigorous hand-with a judicious and enlightened head- for we saw luxuriant crops growing where, only a few years before, barren clays, and those emblems of poor soils-the sedge and the poverty grasses-ruled the ascendant. These evidences of improve-

ment, together with admirable and able papers published in the journals during the last year by Col. Capron-"On the renovation of worn out lands", warmed in us the desire to go and see for ourself what he had done, and glad are we that we obeyed the yearnings of our heart, for the eight hours we spent in the examination of the Col's farm, we shall ever rank as among the most happy ones of our life, for independent of the kind and hospitable reception which we met with, all that we saw around us gave us the pleasing assurance, that there were no lands in our native state, that could not be restored to fertility by a proper course of improvement-and hence the necessity had ceased to exist, for its people to leave their native hills, and dales to go in search of distant and more fertile lands,-

"The same unflinching courage, had he been at Cerro Gordo, would have enabled him to have been in the van of those who carried these heights, he proceeded in the execution of the glorious undertaking, and success-triumphant success-has crowned his efforts-his fields stand forth in bold relief, to attest the skillfulness of the hand by which they have been rescued from poverty-absolute poverty- and brought to a condition of more than virgin fruitfulness- In fields where seven years ago five bushels of wheat to the acre could not have been grown we beheld one hundred and forty acres of wheat whose heads were overtopping the altitude of the fence, standing erect, and so thickly set upon the ground, that every square inch could claim

its stock as its own occupant- and if our judgment is not at fault, the average yield must reach 35 to 40 bushels to the acre, unless some disaster intervene calculated to lessen its products before it shall have been harvested. In one of the fields, we are very certain that there are portions that will yield 50 bushels to the acre- We arrived at these conclusions not in an oversanguine spirit, but as the result of sober and chastened judgment"- (see note at bottom of page.)))))))))))

"Among the fields improved by Col. Capron is one of sixty acres, which he has reclaimed from a swamp, which now bears a heavy crop of timothy" (this field cut over two tons per acre of fine timothy hay) "(This wonderful improvement has been effected by drainage and good cultivation)"- "We walked over the meadow with the Colonel and made a minute examination of all the drains, and it is but justice to say that, in our opinion, no field of equal extent has ever been more effectually made dry. Science in his hands has enabled him to completely triumph over physical obstructions, and to convert a noxious, unwholesome morass, into a beautiful productive meadow"-

The Col's stock of cattle consists of about 100 head- Full bred Durhams- thoroughbred North Devens- with specimens of the pure Alderney and Holstein"-----

Note-

Referring to memoranda of that period I find the average yield per acre of the whole was 36-3-4 bushels per acre, so that estimate of certain fields could not have been much out of the way

" His barn is a noble structure of wood in the form of a T- its front is 190 feet by 45- from its center there is another structure 120 feet in depth- with every conceivable convenience calculated to save labor, ensure health, and guarantee comfort to his stock- its tool apartment- implement apartment, and gears' room- &c-"

"The mansion is built of stone, stands on a beautiful eminence, overlooking the village, taking within the scope of vision one of the most beautiful landscape views that the eye could desire to look upon- The court and lawn comprises an inclosure of some three acres filled with shade trees, shrubbery and flowers, which are arranged with exquisite taste and judgment, doubtless the work of the accomplished lady of the Colonel- for none other than woman's chaste views of the beautiful, could have conceived an arrangement in such perfect keeping- an arrangement combining at once the loveliness of nature, and the magnificence of art."

"Having feasted on the improvements of the farm we paid a visit to the factories- foundry and machine shops- In the first we found hundreds of pretty girls, and good looking women, in whose countenances beamed the living evidences of comfort, contentment and virtue; in the foundry and machine shops, sturdy men, whose skillful workmanship, proved them to be worthy representatives of the American Mechanic, while their joyous faces indicated the enjoyment at Laurel,

"The village contains two cotton mills- one foundry- one machine shop- four churches- a lyceum- an assembly room- and about 250 tenements, mostly built of stone and brick, in the cottage style, with flower gardens in front. It has a population of over two thousand souls, and we hazard nothing in saying, that there is no community in our country, where the obligations of honor, honesty and truth, and of religion and morality are more scrupulously observed-"-----

"This example which has been so laudably set, will doubtless be followed by many others; as the brilliant results of Col. Capron's intelligent labors, are calculated to stir up a spirit of emulation that must speedily tell advantageously, not only in the improvement of the exhausted lands of our State but every where also where the soil has been impoverished by that ruinous system which has gone upon the principle of taking out of, without restoring anything to the earth."

The following, taken from page 750- Volume 1st, "The Plough, the Loom and Anvil," for June 1849- will show clearly the attention which the sudden conversion of these barren old fields into a condition of the highest fertility, was commanding-

It must be borne in mind- and at this time it is hard to realize the fact- that when I first commenced the improvements of these barren old fields, there was not to be seen in a ride along the great thoroughfare from Washington to Baltimore, a single green field - I may truthfully say not a spear of the

improved grasses.--Sedge and poverty grass, wherever there was any vegetation, was their only covering. In reading the glowing accounts in the press through the country this fact of its utter barrenness must be held in remembrance to enable one to realize the truthfulness of what was said and written in relation to this work.

It is no fiction of the imagination to say that these improvements and my communications-attracted the attention of the press from Maine to Georgia. I have in my library over one thousand comments taken from the papers and Agricultural publications of that time-and have no reason for the belief that one half of what was said and written ever reached me-

In the Article referred to as published by the Hon. John S. Skinner-is the following reference to my work-

"What ought to be more flattering to that true pride which is not only justifiable but commendable and auspicious in every cultivator of the soil, than to have the traveller as he passes, either rein up his horse to admire, or point from the window of the car as it flies along the iron track, exclaiming: "Ah! look at that;--that looks something like a farm!-There are signs of thought, and of honorable ambition. There you behold industry guided by knowledge. There it is that visible improvement and increased productiveness vindicate the cause of Agriculture and assert its claim to be ranked among intellectual professions."

"Such are the reflections that every thinking man makes-- such the observations that every man hears, as he passes the Laurel crowned Oasis half way in the great desert which some years since spread over the country between Baltimore and Washington, but which is now giving way slowly but surely to the force of mind applied to the art of Agriculture"--

My essays and letters, written for the press, during the period from 1836 to 50 inclusive, were in a great degree drawn from me by communications and criticisms upon my system for the renovation of worn out lands, which appeared in most of the Agricultural papers of that time. It must not be overlooked when estimating the merits of my writings upon the subject of Agriculture; that this was not my legitimate business, but taken up at the time, to cover up the unsightly old fields which surrounded the improvements I was then engaged in erecting, and really affected the spirits like a nightmare.

During the period referred to above I had not only built up the great Manufacturing and Machine works, which gave employment to over seven hundred operatives, and a support to a population of over two thousand human beings, who were taken mostly from the half starved and idle population of Virginia and Maryland placed in comfortable--nay to them--luxurious quar-

ters, and to this population, was paid out monthly Nine thousand dollars, which never was passed over for a month during my whole administration. Another point not to be overlooked is, that through my time of some fifteen years, there was no legal, municipal, or majesterial authority exercised or required, over that population- All private disputes were adjusted by myself- And for that whole period, which covered transactions which in the aggregate amounted to millions, I was never arraigned before the court of the county or state, neither was there a case in which I had been called upon to adjudicate between individuals ever appealed from. As the whole population were tenants at will, for what tenements within a circuit of a mile or more did not belong to me individually, belonged to the Corporation of which I was the head, there was not a grog shop, or place for the sale of spiritous liquors permitted, which may account for the generally orderly character of the village-

In addition to all my other duties, was the financiering, for all this business, which covered hundreds of thousands annually- All of which facts have been attested by various writers, by the President himself- and by one of our most distinguished Admirals, who in his blunt way, after going over the whole work- exclaimed, "it is in Man of War order, Sir."

Many comments were made upon my work, and the most were favorable. The venerable Agricultural Editor, John S. Skinner remarks upon my essays and papers upon the subject, in his first

Vol.-of "The Plough,the Loom and Anvil"as follows- "They happily exemplify what deserves to be transferred from his Essays into every school book in the State for the benefit of the farmers' sons."

It was in the hight of this prosperity that the President of the United States-Gen.Taylor-expressed a wish-through his son with whom I had a slight acquaintance-to visit my place. I accepted an invitation to dine at the White House,going down to Washington in the morning train;I was met by the President's carriage and driven immediately to the White House,where I dined and was returned to meet the evening train home. In accordance with arrangements then made-The President left his house on the morning of the 3rd of July 1849-reaching my house in time for breakfast. It was distinctly understood that this visit was to be purely of a private character- as his object was, besides witnessing for himself the great work-as he expressed it,of which he had heard and read so much,he desired a little relaxation,and to breathe once more fresh air;he remarked to me at his own table that he had not seen the sun excepting through the windows for more than six weeks. I had taken particular care not to reveal the character of my visitor excepting to my wife. My own servants were kept in ignorance of it-and did not distinguish in this plain unassuming gentleman, any particular characteristic differing from hundreds of others,who almost daily were my guests at that period-

I cannot pass over this extraordinary visit without noting some of the occurrences connected with it-

For two days he roamed undisturbed, rising early, and in the cool of the morning, walking down to the stables where my stock of thoroughbreds was kept- watching the stately Durhams and Devons as they walked in and took their proper stalls, over which was in large letters, the name of each animal- His astonishment at this was expressed; it seemed to him as though they had been taught to read; they certainly had been taught to understand, for whenever there was a mistake, the overseer who stood by, would call out sharply the name of the cow who was in fault, when she would in an instant step back, and correct her mistake by entering her proper stall- Looking at the long range of splendid cattle, and with amazement seeing with his own eyes 26 quarts of rich milk drawn from "Cinderella" and about the same from "White Rose" "True Love" "Kitty Clover" "Sweet-heart" &c, &c, down through the line, he expressed his greatest amazement at witnessing what he had often read of, but could not yield full credit to.

I cannot resist the temptation to break into this narrative just here, to insert a report made by a Committee selected from various parts of the country, to pass, upon the merits of this stock as exhibited at the great State fair held in the vicinity of Baltimore in 1849- which fair the President honored by his presence- This report will be found on page 162-

Vol-5-American Farmer-as follows

"Col.H.Capron of Prince Georges County,exhibits Devon Bull "Eclipse"-which took the first prize last year,and is one of the most perfect animals of that breed-Devon Cow "Josephine", which took the first prize last year,Effie,Cherry,and Florence-Also Durham cows Favorite,Sweetheart,True Love,Judith,Clara,Beauty,Judy the 3rd,Blossom,White Rose,Cinderella,Clementena, Miss Rockingham,Kitty Clover,Sally Walker,Ellen Kirby-&c.

Durham Bull,Valentine,which took the first prize last year, and the prize for premium bulls this year-These and the younger portion of Col.Caprons' stock on the ground,was probably the largest and most valuable herd ever exhibited by one breeder in the United States- They were the admiration of every beholder."

To one who knew the Presidents'peculiar fancy for a country life,his real enjoyment in roaming unmolested amongst the stock,and over the well cultivated fields,may be fully understood. But the condition of the working classes,both without and within the factories and machine shops,was not overlooked. He mingled freely with them at their work;noticed the skill and dexterity of each as they tended the various machines under their special charge-their expertness and skill,and above all the cheerfulness with which they all applied that skill.

The arrangements for their living,for their education, at free schools,at day and night,and the accommodations for

their religious worship-both Protestant and Catholic-and I have reason to know that he often after expressed his unbounded satisfaction.

It was the Presidents' intention to have remained over another day, but for an unforeseen circumstance which disturbed his dream of quiet enjoyment- It was the inopportune arrival just as we were entering the dining room on the second day, of a very intelligent, but thoroughly democratic neighbor, who could snuff a good dinner as far as any man I ever knew. There was no opportunity to warn the President of his character as a rather unscrupulous politician. The result was, in spite of all the diplomacy of which I was capable, amounting almost at times to rudeness in efforts to turn the course of the conversation, and by hints &c, to warn the President of the character of this unlooked for guest; his unsuspecting nature could not be aroused. The result was, that he wormed from the President not a few of the Cabinet secrets which might better not have been divulged. Of course, the Baltimore papers rung the changes upon this visit of the President out of the Back door of the White House as it was called-extra trains were put in use for the conveyance of all the Office seekers in the country, it seemed to me- Amongst the amusing features, was the arrival of an Artillery Company from the county back-It came down in full feather; drums beating, flags flying, and wheeled up in front of the house, and at once made preparation for firing a salute. General Taylor had

in the mean time walked out upon the piazza in front of the house in answer to the vociferous calls, and witnessing the preparation for firing of a salute, requested me to quietly prevent it if possible as he felt sure from the way they handled that gun that dangerous results might be expected- This was not very complimentary to the Militia of the County, but a little diplomacy, and a compromise with the Captain, that he should dispense with the firing, and draw his company up in line on the lawn when the President would pass and be introduced to each in turn- There was one man in the ranks who was unmistakably nervous; he would constantly throw himself forward out of line, to the great annoyance of his Officer- When the President had passed down the line to within one or two files, he could stand it no longer, but rushed forward with arm extended towards his Excellency, and exclaimed "Old Zack" don't you know me? why I was with you at Buena Vista"-- The General received his advances with a quiet dignity, but I thought at the time not fully up to the expectation of the soldier.

The word having gone forth amongst the operatives, that the quiet and unassuming gentleman who was visiting the place was none other than the President of the United States-enthusiasm burst all bounds- A grand ball in his honor was at once decided upon, and a delegation was sent to Baltimore to bring out the "Independent Blues Band", the best in the State at that time- All went to work with a will to decorate the assembly

room for the occasion-flags,flowers-triumphal arches and canopies,the work of ready hands,soon appeared- When the band struck up at about nine that evening,the President was informed of the preparations that had been made in his honor by the operatives of the place- and I asked him if it would be agreeable to him to meet the people whom he had witnessed at their daily tasks, to see them in a different phase of their life- He was much pleased at the proposal,so at the proper time,with my wife and a few of her immediate relatives and friends,he was escorted down to the assembly room-

I shall never forget his look of astonishment when the doors were thrown open,and this splendid band struck up with "Hail to the Chief"- The whole assemblage were drawn up in two lines,between which the President was escorted to the head of the room,where there was erected for his accommodation a very tasty canopy- Turning to me he remarked,as he cast his eyes over the assembly of young ladies and young gentlemen,"that he understood me to say that he was to meet the operatives of the place on this occasion,but this assembly must embrace many from the higher walks of life," I assured him that every individual present,with the exception of the ladies of my own family who came in with him,he had witnessed the day before engaged in some parts of the work he had inspected,and it was not until he had talked with some,and mingled more or less with them,and missed that want of education and refinement of man-

ners which marks the well bred lady of the better class of society that he was fully satisfied-

I have narrated these facts, more particularly to show the character of the population I had drawn around me, and the improvement and instruction they had received, which had really elevated them to a highly respectable community, taken originally from the lower classes of Maryland and Virginia.

The first great shadow cast over this period of my life, was the death of my beloved wife, the mother of my five living children. The following obituary notice is copied from the Baltimore American-

"Died at Laurel, Prince Georges County, Maryland, on the 27th. Ultimo, Mrs. Louisa, consort of Colonel Horace Capron, in the 38th. year of her age.

In the death of this most estimable lady, the whole community in that region of country has sustained an irreparable loss. Well and beautifully did the eloquent preacher (Bishop Whittingham) delineate her character, when in the presence of a large crowd of weeping relatives and friends, and sympathizing acquaintances, he said that all and every quality, and sentiment that renders life attractive, was possessed and practiced by the deceased. Her affability, and the sunny smile that ever graced her cheerful face, won the hearts of all strangers who enjoyed for a season the hospitalities of her husband's home; her gentleness and affectionate manners, bound her family to her by the irresistible links of heart-felt love; her kindness to the

ministers of every denomination, and the scrupulous attention to the requirements of her own church, with the daily practice of her religious duties, won the esteem and confidence of those most competent to value the character of one so eminently pious. Her chief pleasures were in the administration of charity, as many recipients of her well timed kindness publically acknowledged around her bier in the agonizing cries, "that their best friend had gone."

Through her exertions, a beautiful Church was built, and by her helping hand other Churches were erected in that thriving village. Her means were commensurate with the wide field that was there offered for the exercise of all the christian virtue, and she cheerfully, and gladly used them liberally on all proper occasions, and to benefit deserving objects.

In the mids of health and happiness and in the full extent of her usefulness, surrounded by every comfort and means of enjoyment, she is suddenly struck down, leaving a fond husband, an interesting family of children, and many friends to deplore her death; yet rejoice that her life here was such as to give every assurance that her spirit is now at rest in heaven."

It seems now to have the precursor of more to follow. It was certainly the cause of awakening me to the sense of the financial difficulties that were closing in around me - The terrible crash in monetary affairs, commencing in 1847, continued with increasing severity for several years, bringing down the strongest and oldest established business houses, and caus-

ing a suspension of specie payment throughout the United States. The pressure had been equally hard upon the manufacturing institutions of the country; few were able to ride out the storm. The larger portion of my hard earned fortune was invested in manufacturing stocks, and in property mainly dependent upon the prosperity of these institutions, particularly upon those in which I had been instrumental in creating- and in the stock of other establishments the machinery for which had been supplied from these works- Although there was no failure, or even sus-

pension of works in the Laurel mills, still the stock, feeling the general pressure, went down with all other stocks to a point almost incredible-20 percent of the par value could not be obtained for it when forced upon the market.

The struggle of these three or four years can never be forgotten; sacrifices were never considered while there was hope or a prospect for bridging over the terrible panic, constantly hoping against hope, the depression continued through all these years, until at last the bottom was touched.

It was hard to bear up against it, and to witness those splendid works of my own creating slipping from my grasp, and passing into the hands of others, people in whom I had no interest, nor had they any sympathy with me, incapable perhaps of appreciating anything beyond the dollars and cents they would be able to reap from the wealth I had implanted therein- Everything around was the work of my hands; the very fields had been redeemed from a state of barren sterility, and clothed in mantles of richest verdure-1200 acres had thus been regenerated- the long avenues and groups of trees planted by my own hands, which had grown to fair proportions, casting a grateful and refreshing shade over the whole- now seemed to throw a gloom in wonderful accord with the change; then, those magnificent cattle (grouped under the shadows to them beautiful, clumps planted for their protection)-bred and reared under my own eye, and pronounced by competent judges, selected for their knowledge of such mat-

ters,"to be the best ever exhibited by one herder in the United States"- Those extensive factories and machine shops,which gave remunerative employment to over seven hundred men,women and children,and ample support for their families,numbering all told,over two thousand,all well housed in comfortable-nay,when compared with their previous habitations-actually luxurious tenements,all of which were either owned by myself,or by the Corporations of which I was the head-making them tenants at will, and had been so,continuously,since the first corner stone was laid in 1836- This population,taken from the poorer classes of Maryland and Virginia-where they were deprived of everything beyond a bare existence,were enjoying now not only the comforts of life,but many of its greatest privileges-such as schools for the education of their children,and handsome and commodious Church edifices for the worship of various denominations. This was the people,and this the estate which the President of the United States visited in July,1849-and passed the highest encomiums upon-

It is gratifying to be able to say,that in all that period of my management-from 1836 to 52 there never had a month passed over,that these operatives-men women and children-had not received in cash-not store pay-the full value of their wages,as the Pay rolls of that period show,and it is furthermore a pleasant reflection that those corporations under which these works were operating were,and had been controlled and managed

by myself, in their financial, as well as their business operations-for all that period; and that those corporations were not affected financially by my misfortunes, but were continued under my management for several years thereafter-

The primary cause of my troubles which culminated in 1850, was no doubt the result of an overweening confidence in my abilities for overcoming every obstacle that came in my way, my unparalleled success in every thing I undertook strengthened this sentiment within me. The commendation of the press of the whole country had confirmed it.

In 1837, when a similar suspension of specie payments and general breaking up of the whole business interests of the country occurred, I was so situated; with a heavy pay-roll, and large obligations incurred in the process of the first erection of these works, with every thing going out and nothing coming in, buildings in process of construction, machinery contracted for, so that to have suspended payment or even stopped the work, would have been ruin, and yet I tided over these years of prostration of business generally, without asking for extension of time, or checking operations; this drew from the business community the highest commendations, even to the speaking of me as the "Bonaparte of the financiers". It was this great commendation no doubt that threw me off my balance, and helped create within me a confidence in the oft repeated phrase at the time that in me "there was no such thing as fail". Led on by

such encouraging sentiments,I was inspired to greater exertions and the spreading of too much sail,which when the gale was sprung upon the country,I was forced to the dangerous experiment of reefing in the face of the unprecedented financial typhoon which prostrated everything in its way-

Sensitive to the great change in my position;and longing for relief,and a removal from the immediate presence of these scenes;which it had been my pride and pleasure to be associated with for so many years;I, in 1852 applied to the President of the United States,and obtained a commission as special Agent over certain tribes of Indians in Texas,and along the Rio Grande borders-

Relieved from the stress of business,and once more breathing fresh air,and enjoying the freedom of the vast expanse of the prairies,where there was no call for money,with a climate so tempered that shelter,beyond that furnished by the spreading branches of the magnificent live Oaks was unnecessary;grief and despondence gradually yielded to the enjoyment of a Nomadic life,and another era in my existence was opened--

Casting my eyes back over the period embraced by most prosperous days in Maryland,although the "hospitality of Virginia and Maryland" had passed into a proverbial phrase,there never was a time in the history of either state when it was more universally and heartily extended to all people of culture

and deserving of respect.

Of course, to those who entertained, wealth was a necessary adjunct, yet the want of it was no bar to the deserving and meritorious.

The noted hospitality of the Montpelier family was emulated by every descending branch, as far as their means would justify; and this was universal all over Maryland and Virginia. It was no unusual occurrence to meet at my Mother-in-laws house (whilst she occupied Montpelier) from thirty to forty individuals—mostly of the younger members of families—with their servants and horses—Meeting perhaps from the forest of Prince Georges on the south, and Elkridge on the north—when several days would pass in this social and hospitable manner—

These hospitalities were richly repaid in both sections when the roads were passable, and often when they were scarcely so—especially during the Christmas holidays—

It is not my intention to extend these notes further than is necessary to show the character and condition of the society at that period, into which the fates had for the time cast my lot, and their possible effects upon my subsequent life.

There were families in this connection, who kept open house the year round, who made it a daily practice to set their table for fifteen or twenty plates, which were often occupied by persons unannounced—The family was never disturbed by these visits, but richly enjoyed it—It was very little trouble to

the Lady of the house to entertain in those times, with plenty of means at hand, and a retinue of well trained servants, who could be reinforced on call- There was for instance Mr. John Contee Sr.- whose wife was an intimate cousin of my wife- the daughter of Richard the 4th- of Oakland- as he was called- Mr. Contee probably owned 400 negroes, and had six large tobacco plantations; his house was always full; he never let his wife ride out even to visit her most intimate relatives otherwise than with a coach and four splendid horses, with outriders- I doubt whether there was a house in the South ever witnessed more unbounded hospitality than his to the day of his death- which occurred somewhere about the year 1840-

Then there was Mr. Charles Hill- who counted his slaves by the hundreds, and his splendid plantations- to the extent of thousands of acres of the best tobacco land in the world- his wife was the oldest sister of my wife- Then there was the Hall family, one of whom was the former husband of Mrs. Hill, and Mr. W.W.W. Bowie who married another sister- all of whom were large planters, and holding large numbers of slaves- It was not trouble for these people to entertain, and they did it in a most bountiful way, and with most solid enjoyment- These friends and relatives lived south of my residence. On the north lay the rich neighborhood of Elkridge- about equi-distant- in which were the Carrols, the Dorseys, the Ridgelys, the Thomases and Cookes, all people of wealth and position, who on their visits to their friends

in Prince Georges, found my residence a convenient resting place going and returning, and were never happier than when it became their privilege to repay with truly heart felt gratitude the hospitalities of others-

With such surroundings, it is not to be wondered at that I should be drawn into this way of life-embued as I was from youth with the same social influences. In fact there was no way to avoid it- In the first place there was no house of general entertainment within reach of my residence. To protect myself and the people under my charge from the temptations of such a house of entertainment, where spiritous liquors were sold, I had prohibited the sale of it for a mile or more around the place- This I had the power to do, as I was either the owner of the land or controlled it as the head of the Corporations who did own it--and as a house simply for the accommodation of strangers-deprived of the privileges of a bar, could not live, my house became necessarily the point for which all visitors, whether on business or curiosity very naturally tended; I was seldom without company. It was not unusual to entertain 50 in one week- The visitors were often from a distance, some on business with the works, others curious to see the operations of the machinery-others to see the stock of fine cattle and horses upon the farm- In these were included many men of high repute, not only amongst Agriculturists, but those who appreciated my work as important to the State and the Country-including men-

bers of Congress-Governors of States, and the President of the United States- So long as this resulted in no particular loss to any but myself, I cannot say that I regret it. It has always been a pleasant relief to recall those truly social hours, and the many very happy days of that period-and the friends who surrounded me. The most of whom now only live in my memory.

This disjointed sketch of my life, it is not supposed will be read by many outside of my own family descendants, therefore I occasionally venture a digression if at the expense of a little prolixity, and possibly much repetition.

The rapid growth of this country both in population and wealth, when measured by the life of one man, is so immeasurably great, that I can never cease to record events-although trivial in themselves-which at times, by the most accidental remark, is raked up from the depth of my memory, when they serve to illustrate it. A case in point occurs at this time- Meeting a prominent Connecticut gentleman-(an M.C.)-this morning, the weather being cold for this latitude, with considerable snow, he remarked "good old Connecticut weather;" this instantly brought to my recollection an amusing anecdote of old Doct. Backhurst-who if not the first, was one of the first of the Presidents of Hamilton College-Clinton, Oneida County, New York-

He was a bluff old gentleman, with cordial but decided manners, exacting nothing beyond his rights, but standing firmly for them. At the period referred to-which was the early part

of the present Century, there were no rail roads of course, and very few roads of any kind beyond the common country roads- The Great "Genessee Valley Turnpike" was only partly constructed, all transportation from Albany west, was either wagoned through or brought up the Mohawk river from Schenectady to Utica in small "double ender" boats, called Durham boats, (This for the children, and let them keep it in their minds as the Empire moves on,) and as the Mohawk was often dry during the Summer, and frozen the remainder of the season, it was the custom of the Dutch settlers, who predominated greatly in the population at that time- to get together a whole neighborhood when the sleighing was good, and start off- each with his sleigh load of wheat and other farm products for Albany and a market- These Dutch had their peculiarities, very few of which are now traceable in their descendants- and no one more remarkable than in the character of their horses, and their manner of geering them up- The horses were a peculiar breed- rather undersize but remarkably active and strong. The card of brush was seldom applied to them, and their manes and tails were suffered to grow, which, when in full career, the wind lifted and imparted to these animals a rakish and "devil may care" look, as if frightened- There was little leather in their harness, but ropes were substituted for traces and lines- They drove them without blinkers, a rope line connecting with the bit outside of each horse, with short cord connecting the two, and as this line was generally rigged

long, the reins naturally drew their heads wide apart-which added greatly to their wild harum scarum appearance, when under full headway- As I remarked they used to start off in a body, as many as fifty sleighs-sometimes more- After having disposed of their wheat they would return on their trail, generally pretty well primed and ready for anything, principally for racing, which they did whenever the road was wide enough for two to pass- In this way they came on, and it behooved every body to get out of the way- The old Doctor had been tumbled into the snow several times by them, and at last he determined it should be Greek meeting Greek, and the hardest fend off- For preparation he procured a sleigh made in Connecticut of their toughest timber, and of proportions, which at the present day might be denominated the Monitor order. To this sleigh he harnessed a pair of horses suitable in every way for the occasion, and took the field. He did not have to wait long before he saw them coming upon a full run, each Dutchman standing up, and swinging his whip around his head, which these wild looking horses with their eyes uncovered could see-and understand full well- The Doctor kept straight on, giving just one half the road, and no more-the crash came, over went the Dutchman into the ditch; picking himself up in astonishment he bawled out to the Doctor who sat quietly enjoying his victory-"What in ----have you got there?" "Good old Connecticut Oak" was the reply, and the old gentleman drove on chuckling.

At the period referred to I was but 7 years old, but could ride or drive any common horse, and it was my good fortune to have several beautiful cousins, young ladies who did their shopping principally in Utica-4 miles from Whitesborough their place of residence- They had a commodious New England chaise, wide enough to seat two of these sweet cousins, with myself-the small boy-between them, to drive old Bizzle and take care of him whilst they attended to their shopping-

All transportation at that time intended for the Genesee Valley or for Buffalo was brought up as far as Utica in what were called "Durham boats" as heretofore described- These boats of a capacity of from 6 to 10 tons, were worked or poled up the Mohawk river from Schenectady, to which point this freight had been previously hauled over the divide from Albany, the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson- This merchandise having been landed at the foot of Genesee Street, was placed in an old red warehouse, from which it was loaded into large wagons carrying from 6 to 8 tons of ordinary merchandise; these wagons were drawn by from 4 to 6 and 8 magnificent horses, all well and suitably caparisoned- On each horse was an iron bow springing from the harness, in which was hung a number of open, and musical bells, of varied sizes, producing to the school boys, most cheering sensations; The gratification the witnessing of arrival and departure of these caravans can better be estimated from the fact that at this period of my life (over 80 years)

it is all as fresh to my memory as if occurrences of yesterday, particularly impressive was it when the driver-or teamster as he was called-the most important character in the act,mounted the "near wheel horse"with an evident pride in his position,and seizing the single rein,which,running over the heads of the long line of horses in his front was attached to the bit of the "near lead horse"of the team;giving this rein a slight jerk to intimate to this intelligent animal that the time had come for commencing this long and tedious tramp,over hill and dale, through mud and mire at times-he calls upon the horses each in their turn by name,and with a loud crack of his whip,and spirited word of command,each horse breasts his collar,and with their combined force,something had to come- It was a glorious sight to witness these long trains as they wended their way up Genesee Street-and thence along the turnpike for a mile or more before they disappeared in the distance;the sight was not impeded then as now by long rows of buildings.

I remember well to have crossed the Hudson river at Albany in an open scow, when there was no other method of crossing; it was before the common horse ferry boats were in general use.

The ceremony of removing the first spade full of earth by Governor Clinton on the great Utica level of the Erie

Canal, was also witnessed by me, and the letting in of the water for the first time on that 40 mile level, also the passage of the first boat from Utica to Rome or Fort Stanwick. It was a small durham boat brought through the Shoale creek canal into the Erie, and fitted up with a temporary cabin for the purpose of taking up a small party of gentlemen from Utica, and into the Shoale creek canal to Rome or Fort Stanwick. My father, being one of the number, I accompanied him. When first starting on the trip, the muddy water was not over two feet in depth, and the boat grounded frequently.

Subsequently the grand opening of the canal by Governor DeWit Clinton I also witnessed, and the occasion was more indelibly fixed upon my mind from the fact of a poor fellow being crushed to death in passing under a bridge. He supposed that by throwing himself flat on the top of the boat, that there would be ample space to pass under safely, but there was not, and he was caught between the top of the boat and the bridge, and crushed to death.

Again taking up the thread of my narrative-to continue it as far as possible,with some degree of chronological order-we now commence the recording of my experience in Texas,and over that broad expanse of prairie-wilderness,and rivers,lying between the Rio-del-Norte on the South,and stretching far North to the Canadian Forks of Arkansas river-

It was in the spring of 1852-that I received my Commission as Special Agent for certain wild tribes of Indians roaming over that extensive country. This had been given me by Mr. Fillmore then President of the United States-but had been previously suggested to me by his predecessor in office,the noble old hero-General Taylor-just previous to his untimely death,as a means of diverting a mind which he well knew-and had publicly expressed-had been racked by long years of earnest work, which so far as the public welfare was concerned had proved of great value.

Leaving the city of Washington,on the 10th of April of that year,I proceeded,via Richmond to Wilmington,N.C.By rail, thence by sea to Charleston-to Montgomery,Alabama,by Rail and Stage-down the Alabama river to Mobile and through the Canal and Lake Ponchertrain to New Orleans by Steam Boat,when I took Steamer through the Gulf of Mexico-stopping en route at Galveston-thence to Indianola on Matagorda bay-thence by stage 160 miles to San Antonio,Texas- This was the only route open to

that city.

On leaving Washington we were obliged to proceed to Fredericksburg, Va. by stage, the Potomac being frozen over so that teams passed on the ice to Alexandria- The next day we picked full blown roses in South Carolina- On the Alabama river the atmosphere was impregnated with the delightful perfume from the Magnolia, China and other flowering trees and plants. The ride from Indianola was made distressing by the heat and dust during the nights and days staging.

San Antonio at that period was more Mexican than American- Being the head quarters for our Army in that division, it was made in many ways interesting, and pleasant, but was indebted to its delightful climate more than any one thing for its attractions. At that particular period, its cheerfulness was often broken in upon by assassinations, street fights, and other interesting pastimes of the renegade frontier settlers, and gamblers- A day was rarely passed without a street encounter with six shooters and bowie knives, and I have frequently found it quite convenient to step aside into a doorway, to avoid the passing balls, which were whizing in too close proximity to be pleasant. For a long time the better portion of the population of San Antonio were completely awed into silence by these desperadoes; many innocent citizens had been shot down in the streets by stray balls in street encounters- At last one of their most prominent citizens, hearing firing in the streets, stepped

to his door to ascertain the cause, was just in time to receive a fatal shot. This roused the whole strength of the American portion of the town to a determination to relieve themselves from the curse of these gamblers and cutthroats. A public meeting was called, and steps were taken to carry out this determination. A day was named, and these desperadoes were notified that unless the city was relieved of their presence on that day, they would be driven from the place, "vi et armis"- The citizens were defied, and resistance to the bitter end was threatened- The day arriving for the settlement of the matter, the loyal citizens promptly appeared, drawn up upon one side of the great plaza, each armed with carbine, six shooter and bowie knife- and immediately appeared, on the opposite side, the whole combined band of cut throats, armed to the teeth, and ready for the fray- The appearance of the citizens in such formidable array-composed of men, every one of whom had been in many a bloody fight, not only with the Indians, but with Mexicans, at San Jacinto, San Antonio, at the Alamo, and other hand to hand encounters, caused these rascals to pause, and very soon to break and flee the city.

For a time, when these two bodies of desperate men were drawn up face to face, each a perfect arsenal in himself, the double barreled gun the most reliable weapon at that time, forming a conspicuous part of their armament-it seemed as though there was to be fought out then, one of the most desper-

ate of all the bloody encounters of that remarkable place-
None now living-if there be any-who witnessed that scene, but
will feel a shudder at its very remembrance-

San Antonia from that day forward, was relieved to a
great extent from the presence of these outlaws, and enjoyed
comparative quiet.

Among the most interesting features of that country at
that day, were the old Spanish Missions, built-it was said, in
the 17th century- But since the occupancy of that country by
the Texan Government, and subsequently by the United States,
these venerable structures have been entirely neglected, and
are now in a ruinous condition. The extensive system of irriga-
ting canals and drains, is now scarcely tracable, from the growth
of Cactus and Musquite.

The structures themselves, have fallen in many places,
and become a heap of rubbish- In other cases where the material
from which they were constructed was of a more durable character
they still retain their shape sufficiently to enable one to
form an estimate of their proportions, and architectural char-
acter-

In some instances a well proportioned dome towers above
the surrounding trees, out of the top of which large cactus are
growing; at other points, a finely constructed portal, with its
gothic arch is well preserved, and occasionally a portion of
wall with a range of gothic windows, the beautiful proportions

of which can be traced- These ruins form a most attractive feature of the landscape as one rides over those vast plains, and approaches a band of timber, indicating the presence of water, and above the frieze the turret or dome of one of these Missionary ruins meets the eye. The most eligible and sightly places were always selected by these builders-the Jesuits-having reference to utility as well as to landscape effect-

Little can be said of this venerable town of San Antonio, that has not passed into history; it is now a very different place from what it was over thirty years since- Up to that period there was no place within that domain now comprised within the United States, in which so much blood had been shed as in this half Spanish settlement. The battle between the Texans and Mexicans over the town. The massacre at Alamo. The terrible hand to hand fight and massacre fought in a close room there, soon after the Texans occupied it, were samples of the sanguinary battles upon its soil- This last named fight has in some way escaped the notice of the writers of the period- As related to me in 1852, it was of a most fearful and sanguinary character-and one not easily explained or defended- It appears, that a numerous representation from the various wild tribes which roamed over that country, were invited to hold a talk at San Antonio-the exact period I have forgotten-but it was soon after its occupancy by the Texans- The hatchet for the time was buried(or considered to be), and safety guaranteed to those

delegates who should represent the various hostile tribes- There had been so many acts of treachery on the part of the Mexicans and Texans, that full confidence of their sincerity in this case could not be expected. Although it was stipulated, that each party for the time should appear unarmed, both parties notwithstanding, assembled secretly armed with bowie knives, and other offensive weapons hidden from view under their blankets, and other outside covering- This distrust, as a matter of course placed every individual on the "qui vive"- They assembled in a large adobe building, the doors of which were barred to keep out intruders, and the windows, as were most windows of the adobe houses of that day, only small apertures high up from the floor, and protected by iron bars- Under this excitable and distrustful state of feeling the talk commenced- each individual kept a watchful eye upon his opponent.

It was but a short period of time, before some trifling movement of some one of the party, met the ever watchful eye of the savages, and the discovery was made, that the Texans as well as themselves, had taken the precaution to prepare themselves for offence, or defence against the treachery of their wily foe- both parties were secretly armed-

The discovery was telegraphed by signs to the whole body of Indians, who sprang to their feet to escape, but the door having been fastened to keep out intruders, they turned upon the Texans with Tomahawk and scalping knife, and one of the

most terrific hand to hand fights followed that has ever been recorded-a general massacre was the result-and when the doors were broken open by the people from the outside,there was scarce one left in a condition to describe the scene.

Treachery prevailed then as now,and ever has done in all the intercourse between these natives and their foreign conquerors- My own sympathies were entirely with the Indians, and it was upon such a basis my whole future intercourse with them was conducted,and I have yet to see any reason to change it. Simple justice to the Indian in all our transactions,would in my opinion,not only have saved all the suffering and bloodshed of the past,but reconciled them to the gradual change, which our civilization required to fit them for the position of useful citizenship-

The great drawback to a life in Texas,or was at that time the presence of venomous reptiles of all descriptions- Every thing bites there,and the bite of nearly all is poisonous to a certain extent,the most of them fatally so- Your first experience with the rattle snake is by no means pleasant-the sound of his rattles,will literally start you out of your boots-and you never lie down at night in your bivouac upon the plains,without dread,as they generally travel in the night- On one occasion a companion lying near me upon the ground,suddenly called upon me,cautioning me not to move a muscle or I would

be bitten,as there was a large rattle snake crawling over his legs at that moment-On rising from a sleepless bivouac at daylight next morning,the removing of my saddle,which had formed my pillow for the night,exposed the monster,6 feet in length, coiled under it-

Once whilst reconnoitering around the ruins of an old Mission on the San Saba,an immense snake crawled out from under a pile of rubbish upon which I was standing,and putting himself in battle array-coiled up with his head elevated about a couple of feet above his coils rattled out his chanenge- I had never before seen such a monster-five to six feet was the largest I had encountered,and had never before supposed they grew to such proportions. My trusty six shooter was soon out, and as he was not more than his own length from me I took deliberate aim and put a ball through two lengths of his coils; This of course disabled him and I had ample time to examine his proportions-his head when flattened out and mouth open, was as broad as my fist,and his fangs an inch in length-he measured 9 feet in length,and eleven inches in circumference, his rattles I have to this day,and through broken they are a fair evidence of his age and size- Centipedes and Tarantulas are more to be dreaded than snakes-as they are apt to crawl into your boots or shoes at night,and give you no warning. No one ever thinks of putting on his boots or shoes,or in fact any garment without first shaking them well- On one occasion

a large centipede was found coiled up under my pillow; one of my companions in the morning found two distinct dotted lines across his throat made by this centipede as if made by a giger iron- each leg of these reptiles is a perforated tube which emits poison- how I escaped I never could tell; had he bitten me I should probably never have know what hurt me- At first these things were a constant dread, and it has always remained a puzzle how quickly one becomes indifferent to them-

Of the large wild animals the most formidable are the American Tiger- or Cougar- the Bear, the spotted Leopard cat and Lynx. The Buffalo are nearly, or entirely extinct- the Deer and Antelope at that time covered the plains at times- Our table was daily supplied with venison and wild turkey- The hunting of these was our daily diversion. The deer and antelope have become too wild, and are so accute in scenting the approach of the hunter, that it has become a perfect science, not only with the Indian, but the white man to bring them down with our best rifles- The turkeys are more easily circumvented- they feed by day in large droves upon the prairies, or near proximity to the streams, on the borders of which grow the great cotton wood and pecan trees, upon which they roost at night- It is very hard to get near them on the open prairie, but the hunter sneaks in to the timber just before they come into their roost late in the evening- he places himself in ambush, until they gather in from the prairies- and when they do come, they come in such

droves, and with such fluttering of wings and gobbling, the noise is tremendous-The hunter lies low until they are fairly massed upon their roosts in the tops of these trees, when he opens his battery upon them. If alone he will have two or three double barreled guns ready loaded with turkey shot, and without waiting to take deliberate aim, he discharges each of his guns in succession, and with as much rapidity as possible into the tops of these immense trees, when down the turkeys drop with a heavy thud, when he deliberately gathers in his game, amounting generally to more than he, and his mule can well take away- At the first shot the whole crowd leave their roosts in great confusion, flying straight for the prairies, and hustling off in the greatest confusion and with a noise like the passing of a small tornado.

On one occasion I had risen from my bivouac near one of these turkey roosts, and crept into the cane break before they had left their perch (this is another way of hunting them) and after having brought down as many as I could "Toat" out, was breaking my way to the open land when I heard near me a terrible cracking in the cane. I supposed it to be a bear, and hastily thrusting a charge into my rifle, I stood on my guard, when I discovered an American tiger-orcougar-of immense proportions rushing up one of the great cotton wood trees in close proximity to where I was standing. I was separated from my party, and my case was rather a desperate one, when I discovered him

running out on a large limb which projected almost directly over my head-where he at once prepared for a spring upon me, his great glaring eyes, and the swaying back and forth of his immense tail, was evidence enough of what was passing in his head- It did not require an instant for me to come to the conclusion, that he or I had to fall- Immediately raising my rifle I put a ball directly between his two glaring eyes, when with a yell that startled those in my camp, he threw himself in the air, still clinging to the limb by his hind claws he was held partly by vines and branches, with his head down, uttering the most piercing screams-fearing that he was not past doing me injury- I drew my six shooter, and fortunately placed another ball within an inch of the first, when he loosened his hold, and fell to the ground, where he continued for some time uttering most unearthly yells, tearing the cane and weeds into ribbons with his claws- Men of my party immediately came to my relief-when he became quiet and gradually breathed his last. He was one of the most formidable of his species, and when thrown across my mule, his nose brushed the ground on one side, and his tail trailed upon the other side. And old hunters assured me, that I had made the narrowest escape of my life. If my first ball had taken effect any where else, I would have been torn limb from limb in an instant more.

The lynx and spotted leopard cat, were very frequently killed by my party- I once shot a lynx, perched in a live oak

tree, with my six shooter as I sat upon my horse- Of course all these occurred after a period of constant practice with the rifle and six shooter, and much experience in the field-

Texas of today is a very different country from Texas of 1852. At the latter period, there was not a stream bridged, going out from San Antonio in any direction, neither was there a settlement of a sufficient number of inhabitants to be called a village. Going north, a miserable little settlement called Fredericksburg-about 40 miles from San Antonio, was the first, last and only collection of inhabitants passed on the route to Fort Mason. Fort San Saba-the Concho or Fort Arbuckle; going southwest, or west, nothing until you struck the Rio Grande at El Paso a distance of some seven hundred miles. Squatters were met with on the various streams, but these rarely.

The character of the people along the whole frontier was a mixture of all the baser elements of Europe-Mexico and America; people who had fled their country to avoid the punishment which, the laws properly administered at home, would have consigned them to the penitentiary or the gallows. They were far more dangerous, and much more to be dreaded than the most savage of our Indian tribes. On two occasions I was forced to face a band of these desperadoes, with six shooters and bowie knives to prevent them from seizing from my party a man for whom they had an old grudge. Nothing but my resolute manner,

backed by the prestige of my official position saved the lives of these men.

Indian trails, and occasionally the tracks of a United States Quarter-Master's wagon, were all there was to guide you- Your resting places for the night were wherever water could be found, either in running streams, springs or water holes. To reach these you were often compelled to diverge from your proper course many miles.

It is a peculiarity of the whole of Texas, that the water, whether in the springs or water courses, is always warm- warm to nauseating at first, but this to some extent is overcome by custom. There was but one spring- the Comanche- that was at all palatable.

Texas, although the eye is not enchanted by the appearance of a distant Mountain peak, or crag, yet has its own particular beauties of landscape, which is not surpassed, if equalled, in the world. Neither is it wanting in variety. In one part you have an unlimited expanse of rolling prairie, where the view is not intercepted in a broad sweep of the horizon, by tree or bush- one vast undulating plain of emerald green un- specked by bush or twig- In one portion you have the beautiful musquete grass, which for its beauty as a lawn grass, or for its nutritive properties is unsurpassed by any other, if we except the blue grass of Kentucky. In the musquete region, the musquete tree has exclusive possession- From an elevated point in one

of my travels,I looked over a space of fifty miles in extent, covered with this musquite tree, resembling nothing so much as a thrifty New Jersey or Delaware peach orchard of the same extent.

Crossing another stream the soil changes from the dark rich mould of lime stone lands, to a light sandy loam, with little or no lime, on which grows the magnificent live oaks of Texas. These trees are not injured by the fires, which sweep every other character of vegetation in their course. They are generally started by the Indians to clear away the old dry grasses, and make room for a fresh growth for their late and winter pasturage- These fires have scarcely swept over the country, leaving it for the time black and desolate, before the young grass springs up to form a rich green coating, as even and perfect, as the shaven lawns in any portion of the world- with not a stick or shrub or dried branch to mar their beauty-

On these magnificent sweeps of country stand these grand trees, singly or in groups. Their branches in many instances, spreading a circuit of 60 to 80 feet in diameter- Now let the reader fill in the picture, with herds of deer, or antelope feeding quietly over these lawns, under the shelter of these spreading live oaks, and he will have a scene before him that all the artistic talent in England or American can never surpass in beauty or perfection of detail.

Referring again to the rivers of Texas, west of the tide lands, there is a singular peculiarity about them that I am not

aware exists to any great extent in any other country, and that is, the sudden disappearance of many large streams to reappear again in their proper channels, in some instances 60 miles from the point of disappearance. As for instance, the Guadeloupe, of which the larger portion of its volume of water drops through a crevice in the upper strata of lime stone rock, to burst forth in a magnificent basin some 60 miles below, called the Comal spring-our of which flows the broad crystal stream called the Comal- which within two miles of its source debouches into the original channel of the Guadeloupe.

So again the San Antonia river, which bursts forth in one magnificent boiling spring, out of which flows the deep rapid river of the San Antonia- Of the source from which this water is supplied it is more difficult to decide, but Sea Villo-or Sea Willow as it is called- disappears pretty much in the same manner, it is possible it may be from that.

The cause of these singular phenomena is, that this whole district lies upon a horizontal stratification of lime stone rock, and these streams coming upon an opening in the upper strata, fall through it and pursue a subterranean course upon a lower formation until they meet with some obstruction, when they are again thrown to the surface through another opening in the upper strata.

Going west from San Antonia a very different country is found; after passing through a strip of the musquite, and then

over a section where the live oak flourishes,you strike upon the "staked plains"as they are called,a district of barren alkaline plains through which the pacas river flows,where you must ride one hundred miles,more or less,without finding a drop of drinkable water,or a stick from which you could make a fire that would boil your coffee. Over this bleak,dismal tract,the traveler must not only carry all the water he requires,but the very wood to cook his food-

Starting again from San Antonia going north you are constantly crossing rivers and streams of pure crystal waters-as for instance the San Padro,the Lione,the Liano,the San Saba,the last two tributaries to the Colorado-then the Brazos,the Trinity with many confluents,and last the Red river which separates Texas from the Indian country.

In my travels in this direction I crossed the Trinity at Fort Worth,where I was detained several days by high water. For an account of the expedition of which this is merely a sketch,I refer the reader to my several reports to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs,which will be presented further on.

Crossing the Trinity river at Fort Worth(then a mere outpost,occupied by a small body of United States Troops under the command of Maj.Merrill.It is now, 1864,a great railroad center containing several thousand inhabitants,) I had with me a band of several hundred renegade Indians,who had wandered away from their tribes,stealing horses,committing all sorts

of barbarous acts upon the defenceless inhabitants; they represented many different tribes. They had imbibed the worst traits of the border settlers, and particularly their fondness for whiskey. To obtain this they would pledge the last rag that covered them, and take any risk of punishment. From the first moments of bringing these bands together preparatory to moving them to their various tribes across the Red river, I had been constantly annoyed by the white settlers bringing whiskey into the camp, and trading it off for anything the Indians had, or could steal to exchange for it. The consequence was, a perpetual row, the whole camp at times in a perfect craze from liquor. The trouble was two fold, it not only demoralized the Indians rendering them dangerous, but stripped them of their blankets, and covering of every description down to the very breech cloth, which had been furnished them by the Government, to keep them from a state of actual suffering.

I had tried the experiment of calling upon the different Posts for Troops to protect my camp from the intrusions, but soon found they rather increased the trouble than otherwise. They would get drunk, and then the row was commenced between them and the young buck Indians, who became jealous of their squaws, and blood soon followed. I therefore determined that on crossing the Trinity, I would strike out a new route for myself far enough west of the settlements, to escape the notice of the white desperadoes, who infested the borders at that time.

The two great bands of "Cross timbers" as they are called, commencing at the Trinity river, running in direct north course in two parallel lines, leave between them a beautiful prairie, the whole distance of several hundred miles, varying in width from five to twenty miles; it forms one of the most peculiar features of this remarkable country. I have always felt a peculiar interest to know how (in the course of the development and settlement of this country,) this beautiful section had been occupied. It seemed to me to possess all the elements for a splendid colony.

This immense tract of country, stretching out for several hundred miles, bordered on either side by this splendid band of timber, and crossed in about every ten miles by streams of pure transparent water, clothed also by a growth of grass so tall that you could tie it in a knot over the shoulder of your mule—evidencing the wonderful fertility of the soil—seemed to me sufficiently perfect and attractive to extort the question, what could be desired further? Of the climate, of course I could form no certain estimate excepting from its effects upon vegetation; I hope it has been occupied by a people capable of appreciating its wonderful combinations of natural capabilities, and which they have not—vandal like—swept away those grand overspreading oaks which covered the various promontories, which jutted out into this prairie, at various points.

Many times in my travels up this beautiful tract, when riding in advance of the column, have I dismounted and thrown

myself upon this rich coating of grass, under a broad spreading oak, from which I could overlook the advancing train for many miles back, winding its way along, forming a most picturesque and attractive view, picturing to myself the magnificent country as it could be developed in the hands of persons of taste and good judgment.

Striking out of this new route over entirely "unbeaten tracks", had its advantages and disadvantages, for although it carried us beyond the reach of the desperate frontier settlers, it involved upon us the necessity of cutting our way through, and required a pioneer corps of axmen, continually in the front- particularly at the crossing of the streams which traversed this prairie on an average of every ten miles- these by the way form another of the provisions so bountifully supplied by nature to this portion of the Texas domain- These streams were in almost all cases, bordered by a heavy growth of timber, and a stretch of bottom land varying much in width, almost impenetrable from the heavy growth of cane break, and vines, which required to be broken through for the passage of the long cavalcade of Indians, with their cavallarda of horses, cattle, pigs and dogs- A more troublesome conglomeration of wickedness and wretchedness perhaps than this, has not often been brought together in this country-

We at last struck Red river some distance below the Wichita mountains, and found it in flood, and spread over a

breadth of (600) six hundred yards from bank to bank, and rushing along with a fearful current.

It was desirable that we should get on with a little delay as possible, before our presence should become known by the wild Cherokees, and border settlers below- thus bringing down upon us another whiskey row- There was no possible way of crossing this broad deep stream other than by swimming- not a boat could be found of any description, we were far above all settlements- After scouring the banks far and near, we found a small canoe, capable of transporting about 200 pounds weight, beside the sculler; with this we commenced the crossing of light articles. To this was improvised another means of transport, made by taking a large dry goods box from our train- and drawing over it a raw hide taken from one of our largest cattle- This box would float about three hundred pounds weight- This propelled by four Mexicans swimming (one at each corner of the box) made one or two trips, when I concluded to take my chances in this novelty in naval architecture. With my carpet-bag containing several thousand dollars in gold as ballast, I took my place, with my head barely above the water line, and with the propelling crew of four Mexican swimmers- I made the passage in safety- I doubt whether the novelty of this kind of navigation has ever been exceeded; with me it never has- It certainly was extremely hazardous, but there was no other way-

The many hundreds of cattle and horses were forced into

the stream, and by the Mexicans and Indians, who would float up on the water for any length of time, they were by dint of much noise and splashing driven across by detachments-

The ingenuity of the Mexicans in getting their great unwieldy carts across, was peculiar, as they could not be floated and the water was from ten to fifteen feet in depth. After stripping their carts of all superfluous weight, the strongest pair of oxen of each team was selected and yoked in the Mexican method across the horns-a rope of the Mexican raw hide of sufficient length to allow the head of the ox to float out of water-was attached to this yoke with the other end to the end of the pole of the cart, in this way the oxen were forced into the water, followed by the cart, which was thus dragged over up on the bottom of the river, entirely out of sight from the time it left on one side, until it reached the other- The splashing and noise of the Mexicans and numerous Indians who forced these cattle on their way over, was a wild scene enough.

More than one week was occupied in this way in the crossing of the stream, but we had scarce put foot upon the shores of the Indian Territory before a band of outlaw Cherokees rode into camp with pack horses loaded down with kegs of whiskey. The whole band were at once converted into a howling mass of uncontrollable savages. Supposing that on crossing into the Indian Territory, I should be free from further annoyances of this character, I had at the river relieved my escort of mount-

ed Infantry to return to their post at Fort Wachita-and of course was caught without Military protection. This,these rascals fully understood,and set me at defiance,drawing their weapons upon me when I attempted to interfere to drive them from my camp- I was forced therefore,to take immediate steps to protect myself from the fury of these drunken,lawless cut-throats- drawing up my Mexican carts into a circle,I got into the barricade thus formed,my horses,mules &c-and with only four whites that I could rely upon-well armed however-and the Mexican drivers-every one of whom dodged behind the mules at the first fire-we held them at bay,until darkness set in,when I got out secretly my most trusty man,and started him to overtake our escort. He came upon them at their first camp,about fifteen miles distant. The moment Lieut. Pearce learned of our position,he put his command on the double quick for our relief, arriving in the vicinity,when a drunken frenzy pervaded the whole body of Indians. Arrangements were soon completed for a combined attack upon the enemy from front and rear on the break of day. It was perfectly successful;the moment the first gleam of Lieut.Pierce's bayonets came in view,they cringed like whipped curs,a few shots were fired,more for intimidation than any thing else. The whole band were tied and bound together,and marched off to Fort Wachita-and from thence to Fort Van Buren where it is hoped they received proper punishment- The effect was the immediate subjection of the Indians of my party- The

wounding of a few of our animals was the only damage we sustained, and the wounding of a few Indians on the other side.

For the better understanding of my service in this capacity, I shall engross here, two or more of my Official Reports to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs- These communications will show to some extent, the course generally pursued by our Government towards the Aboriginies of our country. No one who reads these two communications, but will readily perceive how far different would have been the condition of these poor benighted people, if a more reasonable and just course had prevailed throughout our intercourse with them from the beginning.

Washington City

Feb.18th 1853

To the Hon.Luke Lea

Commissioner of Indian Affairs

Dear Sir:

The communication of G.T.Howard

Superintendent of Indian affairs in Texas which I had the honor to present to you yeaterday,explains the object for which I have been sent to the seat of Government. In furtherance of his views and to place in your possession some additional facts which in my conversation with you,you deemed important,is the object of this communication.

There can be but little doubt but that ere this,the Legislature of the State of Texas has passed an act setting apart a portion of her territory for the exclusive occupancy of the Indian tribes within her borders,and the importance of the passage of a law by the Congress of the United States,now assembled,authorizing the President during its recess to complete the arrangement of this most desirable object,and the necessity for an enlarged appropriation for this particular department of the Indian service,cannot be too strongly urged.

In the first place,by an act of Congress passed at its last session,twenty five thousand dollars were appropriated for the removal of certain Indians from the State of Texas. This law although authorizing the removal of these Indians,does

not designate the place to which they shall be removed- The Caddoes for instance, a numerous tribe, sold their territory in Louisiana and emigrated to Texas, where they have since lived through sufferance. They have no country of their own, and they come strictly under the operations of this law. It is not to be presumed that the General Government intended that this tribe of Indians should be expelled from one state and set loose upon the borders of another; should this territorial arrangement be consummated, a home for them will at once be furnished.

Again, the General Government having now no jurisdiction over the Indians of Texas, and there being no laws of the State regulating the trade and traffic, unprincipled men of every nation are filling the country with shops for the sale of whiskey, and the amount of mischief thus produced is incalculable. It is not only materially retarding the growth of the State, but is daily rendering the condition of the Indians on these borders more brutal and savage.

Again in my former communication of the 23rd January, I apprized you that in consequence of certain rumors or reports of Indian depredations upon the San Antonio river, orders had been issued by the commanding General of this Military department for taking prisoners and killing certain tribes of Indians, and expressed my fears as to the result of a strict enforcement of these orders upon the peace and quiet of the frontier.

I am sorry to say that one of these orders has already been rigidly executed upon the Lipans tribe of Indians, some have been killed; a few women and children captured; the tribe scattered, stripped of their horses and mules, their clothing and wampum; their camp burned; and even the presents, lately distributed among them by the Indian Agents, and their blankets, have been taken from them as trophies of war; and by consequence, all that survive turned loose upon the borders, at an inclement season of the year, destitute and fired by revenge. The safety of the settlers must be endangered unless immediate steps are taken to prevent it. Every principle inherent in the Indian character, every feeling that can operate to arouse oppressed and starving human beings to resistance, will drive this war-like tribe to extremities.

It appears that the Commissariat of this Military Department, in strict conformity to orders, cannot issue rations to the women and children taken captive in this onslaught; and the Agents have in consequence been obliged to assume the responsibility of furnishing them with food and blankets.

Nothing has come to light since my last communication to you, going to change the views then expressed with regard to this affair. On the contrary every evidence, even the report of the officer in command of that section of country, goes to show that no Indians had been there for a long time, and that the information upon which the commanding General based his orders was false, and that this tribe has been subjected to this un-

fortunate attack while guiltless of any participation in the crime.

It is to collect this tribe together again and to persuade them to return to their peaceful relations with the whites, that funds are immediately required to enable the Indian department to replace the property they have been so unjustly deprived of, and to furnish them with the means of subsistence, until some more permanent arrangement can be made for them.

All these things appeal strongly for prompt action, and when you reflect that upon the soil of Texas, and hovering around its borders are over twenty five thousand helpless men, women and children, without one foot of territory they can call their own, subjected to every kind of imposition and oppression, it will at least be some excuse for me who has witnessed their suffering, for urging them upon your consideration.

Yours, most truly and respectfully

Horace Capron

To the Hon. Geo. W. Manypenny

Commissioner of Indian Affairs

Washington D.C.

Sir:

My letter to the department of the 26th of April, notified you that under instruction from Superintendent Geo. T. Howard, I should leave on that day to visit the Comanchie and other Indians, and immediately after performing that duty, I should proceed to take charge of the train of United States Indians, ordered to be removed from the State of Texas.

I have now the honor to report the duties performed, and shall proceed to give as concise a history as possible of my operations.

I left San Antonio as advised, visited the emigrant Indians at their encampment on the Sandy. Made the best disposition for their immediate departure, placing a very competent and trusty Agent, Capt. D. C. Ogden, in charge. In conformity with my instructions, and in company with Superintendent George T. Howard, who joined me at this place, we proceeded together to visit the Comanches assembled by previous arrangement to meet us on the San Saba, near the old Fort; at this point also came in a portion of the Tonkeways who were immediately dispatched to gather in the balance of their tribe at a place near Fort Mason.

We remained several days in camp with the Comanchie Indians,

holding frequent and friendly talks, and distributing such useful presents and food as I had collected for the purpose. We left them with every assurance on their part, of their determination to adhere to the friendly course towards the whites, which has characterized their whole deportment for some time back. Their professions of friendship, towards the inhabitants of the United States, are no doubt sincere; but that they send in frequent war parties to Mexico for mules and horses, there is but little doubt, and this will be continued so long as the Genl. Government neglects to assign them a permanent home, and establish amongst them resident Agents. A policy so often urged by every Government Agent in Texas.

These Comanches having had a large number of horses and mules stolen from them by the Kickapoo Indians, proposed to send up with me a delegation to recover them. The result of their mission will be noticed in another part of the report.

On our return to Fort Mason, we found the Tonkawa Indians assembled there, to whom we also distributed presents of food and clothing, articles they stood much in need of. We left them apparently pleased with what had been said to them, and with every assurance of continued friendship. These Indians are peaceable and quiet, and are a great protection to the frontier settlers against the wild tribes of the north.

Having no permanent home, their existence is a precarious one, particularly, as they are never engaged in warlike expe-

ditions to Mexico, an example so frequently set by other wild tribes. They deserve better treatment from the United States Government. I met at Fort Croghan the balance of this tribe of Indians, numbering about forty, under the command of their celebrated Chief Placedoee; and Major Sibley, the commander of this post, expressing a desire that he should be encouraged to remain in the vicinity to be called upon as guide, trader &c, I gave him the authority to distribute amongst them one beef each monthly.

I overtook the train of emigrant Indians encamped about four miles north of this post, and pushed them forward with all the dispatch the nature of the roads, the condition of the rivers, and their own ability to bear fatigue would allow. Trammelled as they were with their children, traps, large cabaladdo of horses, mules, cattle, goats, pigs, chickens and every other description of domestic animals, amounting in all to hundreds. At our encampment on the Bosque we were joined by "Delaware Jim Shaw" from Fort Belknap. This Indian had been on a visit to Austin to receive some presents donated to him by the Texan Legislature for services rendered in her former struggles. From him I learned there were a few of the U.S. Indians, settled around Fort Belknap, and I arranged with him to collect them together and meet me at Red River, giving him letters to the commanding Officer, and to Agent Stern.

Shaw did not return, he being employed as I understand

by the Government on some important duty.

The train reached Fort Worth on the where we
were detained several days by high water in the Trinity. At
this point a spirit of resistance to further progress in their
removal-which had shown itself to some extent before-now became
quite apparent,and I am sorry to say that I think it had been
encouraged by unprincipled whites from the first start.
Unprotected by any laws,either of the General Government,or
that of Texas in relation to the sale of liquor,and having no
Military attached to my train to enforce obedience,I was con-
stantly annoyed by the sale of whiskey to the Indians by the
white settlers,contrary to my request and their promises. To
avoid this annoyance and for my own protection,I determined to
strike a more westerly course from this place clear of the
white settlements. On crossing the Trinity,I left the main wagon
road,following a course due north along the great prairie be-
tween the upper and lower cross timbers;cutting our way through
the bottoms and making suitable crossings for the teams,over
the numerous streams that run through this prairie. Striking
Red River at the trading post of Col.Jas.Rowling. I have been
told by Maj.Merril of the Dragoons,who has since passed on our
trail,that it is the best natural road in the United States,
and opening a direct northern communication to Red river,and
will doubtless be an important opening of a new military road
to Fort Arbuckle. While encamped at Clear creek,about fifty

miles from Fort Worth, I discovered that some six or seven of the Delaware Indians were missing, and had returned to Fort Worth, encouraged as reported, by the Indian guide at that post. I immediately dispatched an express with a communication to Maj. Merrill stating the facts, who with great promptness returned them to my camp under a Military escort. A copy of my letter and his reply will be found accompanying this report, marked

no

We arrived at Red river on the

I found near this place a band of Delaware Indians, under their leader Jim Ned, settled on the Texas side of the river, engaged in raising corn. A number of my party joined them, quitting my camp, and showing such evidences of their determination to remain, that I deemed it expedient to send an express to Fort Washita (distance about 50 miles) with a letter to the commanding officer asking for Military aid; my request was promptly responded to, and a command under Lt. Pearce sent to me. (Copies of my communication, and Maj. Holmes reply. Marked no)

In the mean time with the assistance of Col. Rowling, I persuaded the whole party to come in. The crossing of the river was rendered tedious and difficult for the want of boats, and the great width of the stream, being at this point over 600 yards. After three day's incessant labor, with the aid of raw hides, stretched across dry goods' boxes, and two small canoes we succeeded in crossing over the whole train in safety. I pursued my course north, intending to strike Fort Arbuckle, but encamped to give

the Delawares time to communicate with the Chiefs and principal men of the Chickesaw and Choctaw nations.

It was at this place my camp was visited by a band of outlaw Cherokees, with whiskey, who threatened my life, and set at defiance all my remonstrances and threats, selling their whiskey, contrary to the intercourse laws of the nation, and getting a large portion of the emigrant Indians drunk, creating much trouble and confusion. Having succeeded in crossing Red river without the aid of the Military, and seeing no pressing reasons for their remaining longer from their post, Lt. Pearce and his men had commenced their return march; my express overtook him fifteen miles on his way about midnight, and before daylight the next morning, he had communicated with me in the vicinity of the camp. A well arranged attack enabled Lt. Pearce to surprise the renegade Indians in the full tide of a general and threatening row. They were all arrested and sent to Van Buren, Arkansas, for trial. This case has been properly reported by the commanding officer at Fort Washita. On the May 1853, Chief of the Chickesaw nation, with a number of the principal men from that and the Choctaw nation, having assembled, a council of war was held which resulted in a treaty between them and the Delawares, under my charge. A copy of which I herewith enclose, marked

no The reasons and conditions expressed in this treaty I feel assured will be satisfactory to the department, but there are other just and wrighty reasons which in-

fluenced my consent to their remaining in this territory, and which in justice to myself I will mention. In the first place, it is well known, that among the bands of Delawares, there were a number to whom the people of the United States and the citizens of Texas in particular, owed much for services rendered on their frontiers in defending them from attacks from the wild Indians, and for services as guides, interpreters &c. Amongst the number and the most prominent perhaps, is their chief, John Conner; he with a number of his band had by prudence and industry collected together and reared, a large herd of cattle and horses of the very best kinds; these animals were suffering very much from travel and from flies, and to have forced them through, would have resulted, most probably, in a heavy loss; and the few, that might reach the country of the Delawares, would have been destroyed by the rigors of the climate, unprovided as they would have been with forage for the coming winter.

Secondly, sickness, with the prevailing fevers of the country, began to fill our wagons; in fact, this alone would have prevented us from moving on for some time. Thirdly, the determination expressed by all not to proceed further was apparent, and perseverance on my part would have scattered two thirds of the band.

Fourthly; their right to remain in this territory under this Treaty, and under others of anterior date, not only with Chickasaws but with the Wichitaws, the rightful owners of the soil. Fifthly; the cruelty and utter uselessness of forcing

them through, contrary to their wishes, and when they had expressed a determination to return upon my track, if forced to proceed, and settle in this country, and when there was no obstacle presenting itself in opposition to such a movement on their part. Sixthly; the Chickesaw nation, as well as some of the most prominent frontier settlers of Texas consider them an important acquisition to their frontier defences. With regard to the fourth reason assigned, I have further to state, that the Wichita Indians in 18 before this country was given to the Chocktaw nations made a treaty with this very band of Indians, on the very spot where we were encamped-the remnants of their old lodges are still visible-by which they granted these Delawares the right to remain and occupy the country; a part of the band and their descendants under Black Beaver have ever since remained there, and are now settled on the Canadian, where this party have already joined their old friends and relations, in raising stock and agricultural pursuits generally. Now as to the rights of the Wichitas Indians over this country, I have taken pains by a visit to their nation, and by conversation with old and influential Indians and whites, to possess myself with facts-which with other information in relation to this tribe of Indians will be found in its proper place in the report.

Other treaties of a later date, between the Delawares and Chickesaw nation are known to have been made, and at this time the Delawares are settled all over this territory, preferring it to

their own, having a more genial climate. The entire exoneration of the United States from any further expense or trouble in the removal of these Indians by the parties signing this treaty or contract, takes from it every objection. Should it be urged that this band of Indians are left too near the frontier of Texas, it must be borne in mind that in this territory and on its borders are large bands of hostile Indians, and it is a well known fact the Delawares are always found fighting in defense of the whites, and are the most formidable barrier to these predatory excursions; a word from the commanding officer of the post in Texas, will at any time prevent their ever crossing the line.

The Delawares being disposed of, I had no trouble with the Shawnees and Kickapoos, and other remnants of tribes, they being few in number joined roving bands of their own people. I distributed two months rations amongst the Delawares to enable them to form their settlement, and I am pleased to have it in my power to say that as late as 21st July, I saw their chief, John Conner who informed me that they had purchased more cows and oxen, and gone regularly to farming on the north fork of the Canadian, with their old friends. My party being now reduced to the Creek and Guappa emigrants, I changed my course and crossed the Washita river opposite Fort Washita, where I encamped, the most of my teamsters being sick and complaining with the prevailing fever of the country, superinduced by exposure

in the water in crossing streams, particularly Red river, where they were immersed in water for a week continuously, and hard labor in cutting out roads &c, I concluded therefore that I could not only save much time, but a great deal of expense by sending the remaining Indians by other conveyances, whilst in the interim I could advertise and sell out my train and as soon as practicable return the men to San Antonio, relieving the United States from that expense; with this in view I contracted with a citizen, recommended to me as being well qualified to carry out my plans of transporting them to their respective homes. A copy of this contract you will find accompanying this communication, marked No. as also the receipt, for their delivery, and other papers relating to this service, marked respectively No

In order to give sufficient notice of the sale and to have time for any animals to recover from their fatigue, I advertised the sale for the 16th of July. A copy enclosed, marked

No In the mean time I started for Kickapoo camp above Fort Arbuckle to meet the Comanches who came up with me to endeavor to recover their stolen horses. I arrived at Ft. Arbuckle on the June, visited the Kickapoo camp, and had an interview with them, and the Wichita bands; I found that a system of pillage had been carried on between the Comanche and Kickapoo Indians, and the most I could effect was to strike a balance of their plunder, and the Kickapoos having stolen thir-

teen horses more than the Comanches, an amicable settlement was made by restoring to the Comanches that number.

Having taken considerable pains to get information with regard to those associated bands of wild Indians, the Wacoos, Wichitaws, Toncauas and Kichis I submit it to the department for what it is worth! These bands although small in number are more troublesome and commit more depredations upon the people of Texas, than all the other bands that roam through her territory; extending their predatory excursions down into the settlements as far as the San Antonio river, traveling mostly on foot, avoiding the Military posts, they swoop down upon the settlers and drive off their animals with impunity, not sparing their enemies the Delawares, and other Indians friendly to the whites; this leads to frequent hostile meetings, and whilst with me a party of Delawares brought in the bleeding scalps of some Wacoos who were caught stealing their horses.

Were proper steps taken by the Government of the United States to settle these Indians upon a peaceful basis, which may be easily done, Texas would be relieved from nearly all her Indian troubles, and the General Government would be saved thousands.

Injustice has been done these Indians by the Government of the United States, and I have no doubt for the want of a proper knowledge of their true position.

The Wichitas, with whom are associated the Kechi, Waco and

Toncaway, all speaking the same language and claiming to have the same origin, occupied a country taking in a portion of north western Texas, and running east to the mouth of the Washita, thence north to the Canadian and west, taking in the Wichita mountain. This was originally their country and to which they now lay claim with all the evidence that can sustain any Indian title, clear and indisputable; they never having by treaty, or otherwise relinquished their right to it. They say they have been driven from that portion of the country which lay within the territory of Texas, and the United States Government has taken the balance and given it to other Indians, the Choctaw, Cherokee and Creek-without their consent or any compensation, and they are driven back into the great highway, where they are exposed to the pillage of every hostile band that passes. Although apparently friendly to all whites north of Red river, coming into the posts freely to trade, bringing in stolen horses taken by other tribes, and performing many other friendly acts, as the United States officers at Fort Arbuckle and Fort Washita will affirm, they consider themselves at war with the people of Texas, and have been treated as enemies by them and by the troops within its borders. They are not noticed in the Indian Department of the United States, and have no appointed Agent amongst them to teach by language and by acts of kindness, or even justice, that the people of Texas are of one and the same great white nation; who are capable of meting out right and

justice to the poor red man.

I would most respectfully recommend to the Government of the United States that before a war of extermination is waged upon these poor misguided, but brave bands, that the truth of what I have written may be inquired into, and that agents be sent to teach them to be friends, and by suitable presents of food and blankets, relieve them from present wants that now drive them to deeds, which, in any other people would be considered heroic.

I have little hopes that these suggestions will be regarded, but should I be so fortunate as to attract the attention of the Department to these tribes, and have justice done them, I will feel satisfied that my mission amongst the Indians which now terminates, will have done the cause some service.

Texas is now enjoying a state of peace with all the resident Indian tribes. A few years since it was unsafe to travel in any portion of the State outside the settlements, unless accompanied by a well armed party; now a single horseman may be met traveling miles from the frontier in perfect safety, often times receiving the rude hospitality of the Indians in their own camps.

The Comanches, Lipans, Musculuros, Tonks and Caddoes have each and all received the especial attention of the several

Agents. Since the difficulty with the Lipans tribe, they have been under the special charge of Maj. G. J. Howard, who from old associations (having known him for a long period on this frontier, both as an enemy and friend) has great influence over them.

They are now raising corn on the head waters of the Moccis, and their friendly feeling, as well as that of the Muscularoes may be inferred from the fact that on the last four trips of the El Paso Mail they have met parties from both bands, who being asked for food, generously made a tender of a fat horse-
the only thing eatable in their camp.

The troubles on this frontier when they occur, are from Indians and Mexicans who cross the Rio Grande.

San Antonio, Texas,

1853.

The election of Franklin Pierce to the Presidency in 1852-brought in a Democratic Administration, and the usual democratic doctrine, that "to the victor belong the spoils", was fully recognized and carried out in this case, and I was not left as an exception.

On being relieved from duty, I left San Antonio the latter part of December, and arrived in the city of New York in time to fulfill an engagement of marriage to my second wife, on the 4th. of January 1854- She was Miss Margaret Baker, the daughter of a wealthy merchant of that city, with whom I have lived happily for over thirty years.

Another experience in my diversified life now opens. Having accumulated some capital, and feeling no disposition to again enter the battle for life as a manufacturer, in which I had experienced so great a struggle to sustain myself through periods of great depression, and had attained a fair preeminence amongst men, at last to be overwhelmed by the great financial crisis of 1846 to 50, carrying with it many better men, in fact the best, for scarce one escaped total or partial ruin, I had no desire to again enter it, but looked forward to a peaceful home where I could again gather around us my little family of children—one of whom—the purest and best of daughters had died when I was far away in the wilds of Texas.

My mother had at an early period located a body of fine land in the northern part of Illinois, which she proposed to turn over to me, should I desire again to turn my attention to Agriculture. This was so much in unison with my feelings, that I at once visited the place. I found it possessed every requisite for a permanent home. Nature seemed to have provided, what has in many countries only been accomplished by years of labor, and the expenditure of thousands of treasure—only requiring the hand of an experienced and tasteful director to produce a magnificent abode.

It appeared to me, on first sight, in the pleasant month of June, to be a paradise; such as my imagination had often pictured in riding through those grand old live oak parks of Texas.

The question of climate was an unknown quantity. In fact it was not fully considered-but experience taught me how much we are indebted to it for our health, comfort and happiness- The stakes were driven, and seven hundred acres of as beautiful country as ever was seen was enclosed and prepared for occupancy- I can never forget the satisfaction I experienced when for the first time I drew on my heavy boots, and working suit, and went forth to turn the first furrow across a forty acre lot of that perfectly virgin soil, without a root or stone to interfere with its course; nor the satisfaction it inspired when marching between the stilts of an Illinois breaking plough behind a team of five yoke of splendid cattle. The dark rich soil for the first time since its creation, opened to the ameliorating influences of the sun and air. It did one's heart good to look at it, and breathe the air of independence it seemed to inspire-

A park of sixty acres of "opening", rising in a gentle slope to an altitude which commanded a view in every direction, of from twelve to fifteen miles over a diversified country of prairie and woodland, was cleared of all underbrush and seeded down to cultivated grasses, sloping from the main road in a gentle rise which could not be better formed to develop its beauties, if it had been the work of an experienced and tasteful landscape gardener.

The winter, alas! came down upon us with an unlooked for

severity, that did not fairly leave us till May was nearly spent- Snow fell in great quantities, but never to lie as it fell; it was lifted by the blasts and hurled into great banks, which in their turn were blackened by the dark rich soil, which the constant gales whipped up and scattered over them. Tracks broken out today were obliterated by morning, so that every day required the process to be repeated. Turning out in the morning with the thermometer 32 deg. to 36 deg. below zero, was no child's play, and a gale blowing at that. It required no common order of courage and endurance. Furs were needed and the heaviest garments to enable you to stem this cold blast; an Esquimoux outfit was required and then only a hole to peep out was all that could be allowed, and even then the only way to stem the blast was to keep turning the cold side to the sun.

For four steady months at my home, in the winter of '56 & '57, the sun had never shone with sufficient power to moisten the snow on the south side of our dwelling, and that year the great white oak trees which had added so much to the beauty and grandeur of our cherished park, and must have taken over a hundred years in growing, were killed to the ground, an evidence of the extreme cold of that season; not a leaf ever appeared upon these grand old trees again; their beauty was a thing of the past, and so was that of our cherished and beautiful park, no one can well feel the loss it was to us. We were unprepared for such severity of climate, by our long residence in the

milder latitudes.

For this climate I was convinced that the North Devon cattle were the most suitable, being more hardy, with better constitutions than most other breeds of thorough bred cattle- I therefore turned my attention especially to the breeding of them, and also to the raising of a good class of horses for the road and the farm.

A large amount of ground was seeded down in the most nutritious and cultivated grasses, comfortable buildings and shelters for the cattle provided; so complete were all these, that many a night when seated around a cheerful fire, the wind howling around the house, driving the snow with terrific violence against the windows, and drifting it over everything, I thanked my God, that I had not one animal upon my place (amounting to an hundred head or more) that was not thoroughly protected from the fury of the storm, and that each was provided with a warm bed of clean straw.

In the fall of 1859, I removed this stock to a more genial climate, locating them in Peoria county. It was during this transfer that I took the opportunity of exhibiting them at the great United States Agricultural Fair at Chicago. This Fair was gotten up and superintended throughout by myself. I had undertaken it, as an inducement for the managers of the Society to hold their Seventh Annual meeting at Chicago. I spent three months entirely devoted to that duty- The Report of the

Secretary of the Society, Ben Perly Poor, published in full in the Journal of Agriculture for 1859, gives a full and succinct account of the fair from beginning to the ending. The Chicago press did also. It was an entire success, bringing together not only the Farmers and Stock raisers, but business men who had never before visited that flourishing city.

It was the first Fair held by this Society, at which the Officers had felt sufficient interest to attend in a body. It was also a financial success, for the first time, leaving a large balance in hand after paying all premiums and expenses-amounting to some ten thousand dollars, more or less- This large sum was soon wasted in attempts to eclipse the great Chicago Fair, which was never accomplished. The Society soon thereafter passed out of existence.

At the Chicago Fair my herd of North Devon cattle, as usual, carried away every first class prize, for which they competed in the several classes, and took the first prize of \$100, with a diploma as the best North Devon herd on exhibition-at which all the noted herds of the country were represented-

At the great State Fairs of the Illinois and Wisconsin Societies, the herd received the first prizes whenever they competed-see the Illinois State Agricultural Society Reports for that period- In fact they were never beaten-Nor was my herd which was raised and exhibited in Maryland ten years previous-

This then was my position when the Great Civil War broke out. It was whilst I was engaged in my harvest fields in 1861 -in the peaceful pursuits of a life altogether congenial to my feelings and tastes; one in which I had proposed to pass the remainder of my days, which I had no reasonable grounds for supposing could be extended to many more years, that the recruiting Officers, came upon me, and demanded my sons to help fill up the State quota of troops under the call of President Lincoln for seventy five thousand, to put down the great rebellion.

There was no hesitation on the part of either the father or the sons, to making the sacrifice. The patriotic sentiments of their Grand Father of Revolutionary fame, had descended undiminished to the Grand children-The two oldest-Horace and Albert then and there changed their pruning hooks for the spear, and went forth to join their comrades in defence of their country; a third son soon followed. The oldest-Horace-who proved himself the bravest of the brave-was honored by promotion-and a Congressional Gold Medal for gallantry at Chicahominy-Ashland, and in many hard fights with the enemy, was at last mortally wounded in heading a charge upon the enemy in North Carolina-Albert and Osmand served their country faithfully and gallantly throughout the War, to be honorable mustered out of service after all the battles had been fought, and peace conquered, to return to their family with constitutions impaired, not alone from the hardships of the battle fields, but rusted by wile

imprisonment in the Rebel prisons at Charleston and other places.

Little did I think when I sent these brave boys into the battle field, with my parting benediction, that I would soon be called upon to follow them, as I was at that time verging upon my sixtieth year of age-but such was the case- Neither did I foresee what there was beyond that great war, which was then opening for me in the civil service of my own country, but also in that far off country of the Rising Sun, scarcely known at that time-

It was not until the first years experience in that great war had demonstrated the importance of having more Cavalry in our service, that orders were sent out for the several States to at once supply this deficiency; it was under this call that a commission was brought to my house for me to raise a Regiment. I was not prepared for so great a sacrifice. The gentlemen themselves, acknowledged the extreme hardships of the case-not only in the loss of property which I should sustain, the leaving of my wife without protection, with husband and sons all in the field-and my beautiful cattle which had cost me so much to perfect-and to add to that my age which seemed to actually unfit me for taking part in active service- To all these remonstrances the stern necessities of the case demanded the sacrifice at my hands; it was truly a time that tried mens' souls. The interview ended in a compromise, that I should proceed to raise the Regiment, and the accompanying it in the field to be left to my discretion.

One of the strong arguments for my undertaking to raise this Regiment was, that judging from the past I could raise a Regiment in 30 days, and that I would have with me the universal endorsement of the press throughout the state. Under all these encouraging circumstances, I raised my banner in the city of Peoria in 1862, and the press as was represented, rang with praises of my experience in Cavalry tactics, and fitness in every way- The tender of companies for my Regiment, were so overwhelming, that I actually applied to the War Department for authority to raise a Brigade-Over thirty Companies were the first few weeks' results-on paper- And orders were forthwith sent out for these -would be Captains-to report at once with their recruits, to be mustered into service. The officers were prompt in responding to the call, but in no case were they accompanied by more than from ten to twenty file-so that the process of consolidation was a matter of necessity, which of course raised a row amongst these would be Captains and Lieutenants. By my Regiment was at last organized, but in place of going into the field as the 18th Regt. of Illinois Cav. I was mustered in as the 14th. Regt. all those above, having failed to organize.

It may be well to explain here the causes operating at this time to check so suddenly the great rush of patriots, who had so readily responded to the first call for troops during the first year of the war.

In the first place the large draft for (52) fifty two

thousand had pretty much exhausted the State of that enthusiastic portion of its young men, who longed for the glory of becoming real soldiers, and had gone into the service with a rush supposing they were going to have a good time generally, and soon wipe out the Rebels, and return home covered with glory. The realities of war, actual war was realized- The offering of large bounties to induce enlistments had not at that time been promulgated, and its very agitation, induced men to hold back for this law.

The worst of all probably, was the sudden development of disloyalty throughout the Northern and Western States. Intrigues of every kind were resorted to, to discourage enlistments, and obstacles of every kind within the reach of these disloyal and Rebel sympathisers were brought to bear to prevent the organization of more Regiments for the field.

All this I had to face, and overcome, and it was a relief to me to get my Regiment into the field and under the discipline of Martial law.

On crossing the Ohio river with my Regiment it was pronounced the finest Regiment but one, that had crossed the river at that time. It was received and inspected, and armed with sabres, six shooters and carbines- and in just ten days from the day arms were placed in their hands, they had engaged the enemy on the Cumberland river. Of course there was no time given me to resign- or consider the subject- and in fact I never found

that time until the ending of the war. For a particular review of the services of this Regiment, in the field, and my own, I refer the reader to the record following the history of the first 60 years of my life.

It was the misfortune with this Regiment, as well as most others of the volunteers in the war, that there was no time allowed for the drilling and preparing these troops for actual service. All the schooling this Regiment had was during the time they were in camp of formation-and not a man in that Regiment besides myself had the slightest experience in Cavalry tactics-and here was the difficulty in finding a man prepared to take my place, which caused me to undertake the hardships of service in the field at my time of life.

The war having terminated, I returned to my home, to find a not very encouraging condition of my affairs. My wife, who had been left alone to battle with the world as best she could, during my absence, had struggled-I may truly say-manfully, to keep things together, every possible adverse circumstance seems to have combined against her. In the first place, parties, who had assured me, that, if I would but raise the Regiment of Cavalry for which I had been commissioned, my wife should not suffer, and every thing should be properly cared for, probably soon discovered, when it was too late, that they had quite enough to do, to take care of themselves. But the worst of all her troubles, was the treachery of two Englishmen, to whom, from the recommendation of their friends on this side of the water, I had advanced the money to pay their expenses over to this country, expressly to take charge of my splendid herd of English cattle. They proved entirely worthless and unreliable. As soon as they found that the country had been swept of its laboring population, they commenced a series of impositions, neglecting the harvests and the care of the stock, allowing impure blooded animals to mingle with my thoroughbreds, and charging extra for the most trifling service, which they chose to consider not contemplated in our contract, &c, &c, so that the losses were incalculable.

Under this condition of my affairs-deprived of the assistance of my three sons, the oldest of whom had died upon the battle field, the second and third returned to me at the closing of the war, with constitutions impaired from the exposures of the service, and imprisonments in Rebel prisons, so much so as to render them incapable of any severe labor, the country swept of its most valuable laboring population, so completely, that it was not possible to employ men to carry on so extensive an establishment, and myself, although not crippled or broken down in health, yet the weight of 60 years, after so much hardship and suffering, seemed to warn me from again undertaking single handed, the reestablishment of my extensive herds, and the restoring of my depleted fortunes under such discouraging prospects.

In the course of services during the war, it had fallen to my lot to rearm, and remount several regiments of cavalry beside my own, which regiments had been assigned to my brigade; and in some of the numerous raids in which I had taken a part, a number of my ordnance and other official papers had been captured, or miscarried, so that before I could obtain a clear sheet from the War Department, I was compelled to visit Washington to ascertain what were missing, and to prepare fresh papers from my reserved duplicate vouchers &c. It was during this visit to Washington in 1865-6, that I again met with many of my old Maryland and Virginia friends; men who had not gone out with the

Confederate States- Hon.Reverdy Johnson,Governor Swann,Francis P.Blair,Hon.Montgomery Blair,(Post Master General under President Lincoln),Hon.Samuel Hambleton,U.S.Senator,and many others, who had not forgotten my services in the cause of Agriculture in their several States. These gentlemen,with our old war Governor of Illinois,Richard Yates,followed by the whole Illinois delegation,strongly backed by Senator James Dixon of Connecticut,a particular friend of the President,and many others familiar with my record in former days,insisted that I should receive from President Johnson the nomination as Commissioner of Agriculture,to fill the place made vacant by the death of Commissioner Newton. It happened that at this time, the Senate was largely Republican,so that the nomination of a Democrat,could not be confirmed. There were about thirty applicants for the place,but the strong influence brought to bear upon the President,by men who had followed him,when he left the Republican party,particularly the Maryland and Virginia delegates,at last overcame the President's preferences,and my name went in,in 1867. After some wrangling,I was confirmed with only three dissenting votes.

No,again commences another era in my life,which may properly be denominated the Fourth.

In justice to myself,before commencing the record of my services in the capacity of Commissioner of Agriculture, it seems proper that I should record the origin,objects,develop-

ment and general status of the Department at the time of my first entering upon my new field of duty as its Commissioner in 1867.

It was first recognized in 1838, when a bureau of agriculture was created in the Patent Office. The first reference to it in the Department records will be found in the Report of the Hon. H. L. Ellsworth to the Commissioner of Patents, as published in the first Volume of the series of Annual Reports on Agriculture, dated 1844, and continued annually to be reported upon during the time of its continuance as a Bureau, up to 1862, when, by act of Congress, it was created into a separate Department under the charge of a "Commissioner of Agriculture", to be appointed by the President of the United States, and to be confirmed by the Senate. It was made incumbent upon the Commissioner to Report directly to the President, under which ruling it has continued to the present day-reporting annually to the President-

The head of this Department, although like all the other Departments of the Government, reporting directly to the President of the United States, is not a cabinet officer, which has led this independent Department to be considered as still a Bureau of Agriculture.

To save prolixity, the reader may, by inference arrive at a tolerably just estimate of the condition of the Department at the time of my taking charge of it, from the following extract of a communication by myself, dated January 13th 1868,

which was called out by a Resolution of the House of Representatives, in relation to the internal economy of the Department. It is addressed to the Hon. Schuyler Colfax, Speaker of the House of Representatives, and published in the annual Report of Department for that year. This extract is taken from page 17, as follows.

This Department has been comparatively recently instituted. The act of Congress for its establishment, a copy of which I have prefixed to this report, was approved May 15th-1862. It could not reasonably be expected that a new institution of very important and extensive operations, could spring into existence entirely perfect. Errors of judgment attach to humanity; and sometimes frailties exist, that permit us to be swayed from following our better judgment by outside pressure, by policy, and by other influences. While therefore it may be admitted that the Department has accomplished much good for the country, in collecting and distributing valuable information on Agricultural subjects, and awakening an increased interest in the important subjects intrusted to it, it becomes a serious and important consideration and inquiry now, in view of all the past facts, and the experience we are in possession of, whether the Department has done all the good it is capable of ac-

completing, and whether changes cannot be inaugurated in its practical working, which will render it more efficient in promoting the vast interests committed to its charge.

It would be gratifying to the Commissioner, as it undoubtedly would be to Congress, were the operations, and existing condition of this Department such as would, in every respect fulfill the design contemplated in its establishment. Representing as it ought to do—as it must do, indeed, if it is to be of any worth to the country—the vast interests of a constantly expanding nation, the Commissioner is constrained to say that thus far it has come short of the purposes which are legitimately within its embrace, and which, indeed, belong to it, purposes intimately associated with the National wealth and prosperity of a preponderating class of our people.

While the Commissioner has been made fully sensible, during the brief period which has elapsed since he assumed the duties of his position, how much has remained undone toward meeting these requirements, he is not disposed to animadvert upon the errors of the past, as concerns the direction given to its work; nor would he underrate or depreciate the efforts of those occupying subordinate positions in the Department, who, with praiseworthy diligence and assiduity, devoted their talents and zeal in its service.

In order to bring the Department into a healthy activity, and an efficient working condition, the present Commissioner,

on entering upon his duties, found that immediate changes must be made; changes demanded alike by necessary economy, in husbanding the very limited resources at command, and that reform which was essential in order to place the Department in a condition to work out its proper ends and aims.

It is frequently a difficult matter, as it is an ungracious task, to institute any reform; for there seldom can be reform which has for its object the advancement of the public interest, which does not in some way, act oppressively upon private individuals. The Commissioner could not but feel the force of this in bringing about the particular changes determined upon; inasmuch as there was involved in them the deprivation of quite a number of both sexes heretofore, and for some time employed in two branches of the Department, in order to give vitality to the system. The Commissioner felt compelled to stop these drains upon the resources of the Department, which were without any corresponding benefits to the country.

The circumstances which drew from the House of Representatives, this resolution to which my letter (from which the above extracts were taken,) refers, was the closing out of two branches of the Department, which had fastened upon it and grown into a sort of fungus, sapping the very vitals of the Department, and bringing it into ridicule before the public; and it became an absolute necessity before anything could be accomplished towards any improvement of its condition.

This involved the necessity of discharging a large number of the employees-mostly females-a most disagreeable duty, particularly as the most of them were proteges of members of Congress, but one which had to be met, and carried out with firmness before any improvement in the condition of the Department could be effected. The very circumstance of this resolution by the House of Representatives, must be fully considered, in forming any true conception of the difficulties which met my first installment into the office as the Commissioner of Agriculture.

At that time, the Head Quarters for this Department were located in the basement of the Patent Office, cooped up, in two or three rooms, commanding about the same respect and consideration as when a Bureau to the Patent Office, but receiving vastly more invidious criticisms from the press throughout the country.

These rooms were principally occupied by the clerks. Other rooms in various parts of the city were rented for the packing and preparation of seeds, to be distributed through members of Congress to their constituents. In these detached rooms were employed some seventy females, who, not under any particular head, had become the subject of invidious comment throughout the community. To close these up, was an unpleasant task, but one absolutely necessary to meet.

An appropriation of \$100,000-for the erection of a new building for this Department-on the reservation on which it

now stands, had been made during the previous Session of Congress-but little preparation for carrying out the objects of the resolution, beyond the adopting of a plan for the building, and contracting with a party for its construction-. The ground on which it was to be placed, had been used by the Government during the war as a corral for the horses of the Quartermaster's Department, and for a year or two subsequently, by the Agricultural Department in an effort at scientific and experimental farming.

This then was the exact condition of this Department when I was placed at its head in 1867.

I, of course, lost no time in carrying out the provisions of Congress for the erection of the buildings, and proper formation of the grounds for an Arboretum, and its adornment; so that the following year it was completed and occupied by the officials of the Department.

A photographic view of the premises, with its buildings erected, and grounds scientifically arranged with its plants and floral adornments (under the direction of Mr. Wm. Saunders, the then, and present Superintendent of the grounds-upon its completion in 1868) is now in my possession, showing the buildings and grounds as they were, and are at this day, with the exception of that addition which time and natural growth have perfected.

I know of no better way of showing the manner in which

the desires of Congress for the erection of these buildings and beautiful premises were carried out under my administration, than by quoting from the Congressional records of the debates in both the House of Representatives and Senate, when my bill was up for consideration in 1870-71, as follows;

Mr. Wilson of Ohio, Chairman of Committee, House of Representatives--

"Now mark my words--Twenty seven thousand dollars have been received by the Department during the last three years more than it received during each of the three previous years, but bear in mind, that out of the appropriations for the last three years, the new Agricultural building has been put up at an expense of \$100,000, with all its water and gas fixtures and other necessary appendages. A glass structure (the present conservatory building) has also been put up, the whole (including the grading and planting of the grounds,) costing in the aggregate, One hundred and seventy thousand dollars."

Again quoting from the speech on the floor of Congress on the same occasion, by Ex Governor Swann of Maryland, as follows

"Mr. Chairman; I desire to say but a few words. When this matter was up at the last Session of Congress, I took occasion to give to this House the impression which had been made upon me by the great ability with which the Agricultural Department is conducted by the present Commissioner. I happen to know that gentleman. He was once a resident of the State of Mary-

land, and the impression that he left when he joined the Army, gave him a position and a standing in that State which has enabled me to express at all times the favorable opinion I have always entertained of him." &c.-----

"I do not think that this officer can knowingly make such a report to the country upon the subject of Agriculture unless you concede to him the appropriation. But I have confidence in the man. I differ with the Commissioner perhaps in Politics, but this is not a party question." &c.-----

Again, when the bill came up in the Senate--same Session--Mr. Morrill, of Vermont, remarked in the course of debate;

"I believe the present Commissioner of Agriculture is doing faithful service and is not spending anything extravagantly.

-----It is probably known, to most of us, that his Department is managed with extreme economy, showing more work for the amount of money appropriated to his Department than any other department of the Government can show."

Now quoting from the Hon. S. C. Pomeroy in same debate as follows:

"Then go to the Agricultural Department itself, and look at the grounds. There is a building in the first place--I was about to say of magnificence--the cost of which was kept inside of the appropriations. I believe it is about the only public building that ever was erected in Washington inside of the appropriation that was first made for it. Look at the green hous-

es and their grounds. They show that whenever you make an appropriation for the Agricultural Department you can go and see where it has been placed."-----

I may here remark, that although through a great desire to economize in the expenses of the Government, the Chairman of the Committee of Appropriations in the House, was disposed to cut down, as far as possible, all appropriations for the public service, this bill eventually passed the House, with a considerable enlargement of the appropriation for the fiscal year of 1871 beyond my original estimate; and on their calling of the final vote, there were but nine objecting votes in the House: it passed the Senate without any opposing votes. As this was the last bill for appropriations for that Department previous to my resignation to take position under the Japanese Government-I have quoted quite extensively-and I do this also to refresh the memory of the people of the present day, who seem entirely to have forgotten when this Department first emerged from the tombs under the Patent Office, to its present commanding position, and under whose hands it was first made respectable in the estimation of the public.

It may not be uninteresting at the present time, to note the progress and rapid development of the Department, since that period, and in no way can this be better shown, than in the enlarged annual appropriations for its current expenses.

Referring to a statement by the disbursing officer of

the Department under date of July 1871 at the period of closing up my accounts with the Department I find as follows;

"There was appropriated for the three years of 1865,66, & 67, under Mr. Newton's administration the amount of-

\$ 673,420,00

To which must be added a deficiency in Mr.

Newton's Accounts paid by Mr. Capron	40,000,00
--------------------------------------	-----------

Total expenditures, 3 years by Mr. Newton-	713,420,00
--	------------

There was appropriated during the years

1868,69 & 70, under Mr. Capron's administration, 501,103,00

Showing an excess of amounts expended by

Mr. Newton over the amount expended by Mr.

Capron-for the same period of years-	212,317,00
--------------------------------------	------------

two hundred and twelve thousand, three hundred and seventeen dollars.

There was, however, included in the appropriation for the year 1867, the last part of Mr. Newton's administration, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars for the erection of new department buildings, which was expended by Mr. Capron in the erection of these buildings; taking this sum from Mr. Newton's expenditures and adding to Mr. Capron's would show an actual expenditure for the same number of years under Mr. Newton greater than Mr. Capron of (12,317,00) twelve thousand, three hundred and seventeen dollars. But in the amount expended under Mr. Capron in addition

to the current expenses of the Department, was the extraordinary outlay for the construction of new department buildings; the furniture entire; the fixtures for water, gas, and heating apparatus complete; the library with its cases; the Museum with its cases; the chemical division with the chemical apparatus and fixtures; the new conservatory building; the grading of the entire square within which the buildings now stand, with its drives, and walks, and embellishments; the planting of the trees and shrubs of the entire arboretum; all of which extraordinary expenses fell upon those years of Mr. Capron's administration; and yet the whole was accomplished, with a much enlarged sphere of operations, at cost to the Government of twelve thousand, three hundred and seventeen dollars (12,317,00) less than it cost Mr. Newton for the same period of years, for the ordinary routine of business.

Now the comparing of the outlay of those three years under Mr. Capron, with three years under the present Commissioner, will still further illustrate the advances made in more ways than one: Take the three years of 1882, 83, & 84: we find there was appropriated by Congress, for this Department the sum of one million, three hundred and forty two thousand, two hundred and nineteen dollars (\$1,342,219,00), an excess of eight hundred and forty two thousand, one hundred and sixteen dollars, (\$842,116,00) over the amount for Mr. Capron for the same number of years of his administration, which embraced the period of the entire con-

struction of the present Department buildings and grounds, furniture and fixtures.

Enough has been said perhaps, to show the true condition of the Department when I took charge of it in November 1867. Of the manner in which it was conducted during my administration, and the condition at the time of resigning the Commissionership to take a position under the Japanese Government, will probably be as satisfactorily shown, by following out the course heretofore pursued, of copying from the various comments of the press during that period.

Before me are spread out several hundreds, from which I have selected simply paragraphs, as fairly indicating the general tone of the whole. To do more would fill volumes, as in many cases from a half column to two or three full columns are taken up. These are chosen from one hundred different publications, and from various portions of the country.

The following, taken from the "Evening Star Washington, May 7th, 1869," covers considerable ground, and may take the place of many notices that I had already selected.

"The Agricultuists of the country have not been slow in detecting faults of omission and commission in the heretofore heads of the Department of Agriculture, but for once they seem to admit that the right man has been found to fill the place.

All the leading Agricultural papers, without a single exception, that we have seen, are urging the retention of Col. Capron in a position he fills so capably. That well known paper, the Germantown Telegraph, expressed the hope that the press of the country will make known their wishes to that effect, and thinks they will be respected by the President. The Rural New Yorker says on the subject;

"Telegraphs to the daily papers state that President Grant is considering his nomination for Commissioner of Agriculture. If this statement means that he has decided upon substituting somebody for Horace Capron, we hope it is not true; Col. Capron took charge of the Department when it was in a demoralized condition. Every change he made, so far as we are aware, has been decidedly for the better."

Again from the Rural World, St. Louis, Mo.

"We are pleased to learn that it is the intention of President Grant to retain Col. Horace Capron as Commissioner of Agriculture. He has filled the office to the general satisfaction of the farmers of the entire country. He has given his entire time and abilities to the office, and has effected very many important changes, and will undoubtedly effect others equally necessary if retained. Col. Capron is a very practical man, possessing great energy, and has the faculty of infusing his own spirit and enthusiasm into those associated with him. We would be glad to see this Bureau assume the shape, and be recognized as

as one of the Departments of Government. It is certainly of more importance than some of them, and Secretary Capron, instead of Commissioner Capron, could do far more for the Agriculturists of the country, if intrusted with a Department, as is the case with the Secretary of the Interior, of War, of Navy, &c.

I have quoted this whole paragraph more particularly to show how few there were, even at that day, that fully understood the real position this Department occupied. It had ceased to be a Bureau in 1862, and was then made a separate Department, reporting directly to the President, but was not a Cabinet appointment;

I have reason to know that President Grant never contemplated a change in the head of this Department when he became President-or at any time thereafter- See his letter at the close of my administration of the Department.

The Prairie Farmer, 1868-says-" As a contribution to the Agricultural interests of the country, few volumes have been written that are of greater value than this."-The annual Report of the Department of Agriculture for 1868-

The County Republican, July 10th 1870-"If we mistake not, Hon. H. Capron is discharging his duties as Commissioner of Agriculture with fidelity and ability. We think now the Department a useful one to the country."

From the Chicago Tribune of Feb. 8th, 1870, speaking of the Commissioners Report for 1870-

"This is the most valuable report in the whole series emanating from that Department. The Scientific reports and papers on rural subjects are all of great value. The demands of the age are for a more practical education; and to treat the industries on a more scientific basis; dreamy philosophers are less in demand; it is what men know, not what they think, that attracts attention. From a long personal acquaintance with Col. Capron we expect no less from him, and it is a pleasure to know that Illinois produced the right man for the right place."

From the Boston Daily Advertiser of December 2nd, 1870-

"The Department of Agriculture is now in good hands, and it might be made an instrument of much greater benefit if it could have its proper influence in the Government, and a supply of funds more in accordance with its needs."

From the Cincinnati Gazette, March 20th, 1870-

"When General Capron took charge three years since, this Department of Agriculture was not in correspondence with a single Agricultural Society in the country. Now more than 1,300 Societies are in regular correspondence, with a interchange of information on the condition of the weather, crops, and the result of experiments with new seeds sent out from the Department."

From the Massachusetts Ploughman of March 25th, 1871-

"Under General Capron's management the Department of Agriculture has become exceedingly popular with all classes of men. Little by little the prejudices which heretofore existed

against it have worn off, and now it stands forth eminently popular, not only with farmers and members of Congress, but with the most learned and scientific men of the country."

----- . -----
 From the Farmer and Gardener, Report for 1869-

"To say that in interest, variety and ability this Report excels all that have preceeded it, is but to pay a just tribute to the energy, zeal and singleness of purpose which the present Commissioner has brought to the work intrusted to him."

----- . -----
 From the Courier, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

"We are indebted to Hon. C. B. Darrell for a copy of the Agricultural Report of the Department of Agriculture for 1869-Of the multitudinous works printed by the Government, this is the most valuable."

----- . -----
 From the Scientific Press, San Francisco, Feb. 16, 1869-

"This is eminently a working Department, and no place for drones or hangers on, and notwithstanding the flippant disparagement of it, in which certain classes of Newspaper scribblers indulge, the information here collected and disseminated is eagerly sought after by a large class of the most intelligent, industrious and useful people in the country. The depre-

ciation of this information or any interference with it,would be nothing short of a national calamity."

----- . -----
December 31st.1871.

"The Hon.Horace Capron,the able Commissioner of Agriculture,has made the fullest,the most entertaining and the most valuable report of the transactions of the Department that has ever been submitted to the American people. For the first time in the history of the Government,copies of the Agricultural Report are demanded far beyond the ability of the Commissioner to supply."

----- . -----
From Chicago Tribune of December 19,1879-

"Commissioner Capron is a man of progress,and withal takes a very comprehensive view of the demands of the whole country."

----- . -----
Abstract from the English press,1879-

"The American Department of Agriculture,is one of the most perfect of its kind,and the statistics collected by it regarding Agriculture even in European countries,have often been quoted in England. During the last few years the Department has fully kept pace with the progress of Agriculture in the United States. No fewer than 1300 Societies now correspond with it,the plan being that they shall exchange accounts of

crops, weather, progress of new plants &c, month by month for the favors of the Department &c.-----

The correspondence of the Department amounts to an average of 300 letters per day. These embrace for instance, in a single day, communications with the Royal Agricultural Society of Great Britain, the Imperial Societies of the Continent, The young organizations of New South Wales, and the Rural Society of the Argentine Republic. From these facts, it can be imagined that the Department of Agriculture is one of the most popular with the Agricultural community of America."

----- . -----

From the Plain Dealer, Cleveland Ohio, Dec. 9, 1870-

"We may assume that in a majority of instances, the contemptuous treatment of works ranged as "pub. docs" is deserved and the political capital that is made by inveighing against the wasting of money, when such worthless trash is legitimate. But the Report of General Horace Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture is an exception. We have received a copy of the Report, and therefore speak from the card, when we commend it for the vast amount of practical and valuable information which it contains."-----

Whilst it is gratifying to record at this time, evidences of so general an endorsement by the press at large, coming as they do from all portions of the United States, South, as well as North, I must confess to a degree of astonishment as well as pleasure, for although always aiming with a singleness of purpose for the elevation of this Department to its legitimate place amongst the institutions of the country, I had never for one moment looked for such encomiums.

At the time of my first taking charge of this Department in 1867, a general distrust of its usefulness pervaded every portion of the country; it had long been a target for every Bohemian of the press against which to tilt his lance. It was one of the legacies that descended to me with the Department in 1867;

Just or not, this reputation had the effect of shaping the sentiments, not only of the people at large, but their representatives in Congress, so that every dollar appropriated for it, was grudgingly given and curtailed to its lowest possible limits compatible with its bare existence. Such was the legacy, which every one knows came down to me as the future administrator of this institution.

----- . -----

From the Ruralist, Cincinnati, March 1871-headed by a flattering portrait, I quote the following.

"In the history of the world, there has never been a coun-

try, which has produced so many prominent men from among the people.-----

The subject of this sketch, the Hon. Horace Capron, is one of those who have thus become, without ostentation, or thought of personal fame, the benefactors of the human race. Born of the pure and heroic Huguenot stock, he has proved himself a worthy scion of the race whose glorious martyrdom has filled one of the most illustrious records in history".-----

----- . -----

Taken from the Rural New Yorker of March 5th, 1870--Under a flattering portrait--follows six columns from which only one paragraph is here transcribed.

"One who has thus wrought, striven and fought for his country in so many fields, for so many interests, and with an aim so high, and a record so honorable was deemed worthy to represent, officially, the foundation industry of our productive system.

General Capron was confirmed as Commissioner of Agriculture November 29th 1867. Of his fitness for that position, the results of his administration are the best demonstration. He knows the capabilities and the wants of the North, the South and the West, and appears to realize his opportunity through the agency of his office, to increase by millions the wealth of the country. Yet his enthusiasm for progress which has all the warmth of youth, is tempered by the discretion of age and wis-

dom gained in the school of experience".-----

----- . -----
 From the Rural Carolinian, June 1870-Under a very flattering portrait, and several pages of comments I copy buy one paragraph.

"Hon. Horace Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture.

"We occasionally find the right man in the right place, and the present head of the Department of Agriculture at Washington, furnished a striking instance. Being himself a practical farmer, he knows the needs of the farming community, and sympathizes fully with the agriculturist in all his difficulties. He has the interest of the farmer at heart, and brings all his energy, business talents, skill and enterprise to bear upon the work to which he is devoted; and in this work he allows no party or sectional views to influence him. We of the South can count upon as hearty a cooperation in reorganizing our industries, reconstructing our agricultural system, and laying anew the foundations of our prosperity, as they of New England, or the West in their plans for improvement and progress; and we take pleasure in introducing him to our readers by means of a brief sketch of his life, and an admirable portrait."

----- . -----
 "The Ohio Valley Cultivator" for March 1871-Also publishes a good portrait, and endorses all the others have said to the extent of several columns.

----- . -----

The Massachusetts Ploughman, for April 29th

1871-has a fine portrait, with several columns, from which I take one or two paragraphs, merely as an index of the whole.

"His public spirit and practical knowledge as a farmer have necessarily given him prominence in Agricultural organizations, as well as prominent positions upon State and National Boards. In 1851 he was selected by the Governor of Maryland to represent that State at the World's Fair in London. His experience in both Manufacturing and Agricultural industry has given him enlarged views of general policy. His mind is ready in generalization as may be seen in some of his late addresses to Agricultural Societies and in his Department Reports. An important lesson of his experience he has not failed to urge in his official administration-the diversification of agricultural industry. Through his efforts new branches of production have been introduced, suited to different parts of the country, which have already developed unexpected capacities, and promise an immense enlargement of our National resources.

In his position as Commissioner, the general sentiment among the most intelligent farmers is, "that we have the right men in the right place"-and he has merited his position by distinguished military services during the late war."-----

----- . -----

Again from the "Western Ruralist" Louisville Ky. and Nashville Tenn. for July 1871-under a fine portrait, I take the following from a lengthy sketch.

"The subject of this sketch, the Hon. Horace Capron, is one of those who have become, without ostentation or thought of personal fame, the benefactors of the human race; he has proved himself a worthy scion of a race whose fame has filled one of the most illustrious records of history. These are the men who are really great, whose greatness is exemplified by contemporaneous good, and by the lasting benefits which their daily life has conferred upon mankind. Such men often fail of personal aggrandizement, and the grass has grown over the unrecognized graves of those whose name and fame are inscribed in letters of fire upon the list of God's chosen people."-----

----- . -----

Quoting from the "Western Farmer", Madison Wisconsin, May 2, 1871.

"We have the pleasure of giving a very correct likeness of Horace Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture, Washington.

Quite recently we copied a somewhat extended sketch of his life, making only brief reference as necessary here."-----

Through a variety of causes the Department was held in low esteem by very many. Abuses have now been corrected; work already instituted has been more effectually carried out, many new fields of useful work have been opened, and now the Department has the respect, confidence and good wishes of the vast majority of those best calculated to judge of its efficiency and usefulness. We look for still better results in the future from the management of General Capron, and trust it may be long before

it passes from under his management."

----- . -----

Taken from the Richmond Virginia "Daily Enquirer" of March
9th.1871-

Extract.

"Unfortunately for the country, the organization and management of the Department was committed to hands entirely incompetent to grasp its great and ulterior purposes, or to administer its practical workings, and it soon became ridiculous, and then odious to the people especially interested in its success, and not until the present efficient Commissioner was called to its head, were there any hopes indulged that the Department of Agriculture would ever be other than a roosting place for some decayed politician, or the reward for personal services."

Col. Capron was hardly warm in his seat before the people became certified that a master hand, firm and skilful, was in command, and to day, his Department is considered by the farming interest of the country as one of the most important branches of the Government."

----- . -----

Portland Maine Argus-we take the following-

"The Commissioner, Hon. Horace Capron, has devoted himself to his work with great assiduity and ability. His addresses at Agricultural fairs the past Autumn in Maryland and Illinois, were replete with useful information, particularly with refer-

ence to reclaiming and improving exhausted lands &c."

Of his report for '69-225,000 copies were printed and are to be distributed among the people, thus raising the standard of intellectual culture amongst farmers, which Mr. Capron says is being rapidly done."

----- . -----
 Washington Chronicle, July 1871.

"We regret, but are not surprised to see it telegraphed from Washington, that Col. Horace Capron, the present efficient head of the Agricultural Department has been seduced by an offer of \$20,000 in gold to proceed to Japan and cooperate in efforts to develop the agricultural products of that country. He is the ablest and best Commissioner that has ever had charge of the Department, and it is no wonder that his superior qualifications have attracted attention from intelligent foreigners."

----- . -----
 Massachusetts Ploughman, July 1871.

"It was a matter of surprise and regret to learn, as we did a few days ago, of the resignation of General Horace Capron Commissioner of Agriculture, Washington D.C. We have always regarded him as a faithful devoted and competent man for the place-affable and popular with the members of Congress, a very important consideration, as it has much to do with securing appropriations from the Government, on which the Department relies for its efficiency. He took charge of the Department in 1867,

when its affairs, pecuniary and otherwise, were in the worst condition, and without method, object or system. By his administrative ability he has placed the Department in a high state of efficiency, attracting the cooperation of the best farmers in this country, as well as many eminent ones in Europe."

----- . -----

From the Boston Cultivator, July 8th 1871.

"The usual quiet of summer life in Washington is broken by the resignation of General Horace Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture, a most upright, faithful and devoted public officer. He took charge of the Department, when its affairs, pecuniary, and otherwise, were in bad condition, and without method or system. By his administrative ability he has placed the Department in a high state of efficiency, attracting the cooperation of the best men of his country, as well as many in Europe. He goes out to Japan with the full endorsement of the President and all the Cabinet."-----

----- . -----

From "Pittsburgh Gazette" July 8th, 1871.

Department of Agriculture.

"Recent events have attracted public attention to this important branch of the General Government. General Horace Capron, late of Illinois, who has so successfully administered the affairs of the Government for the last four years, has resigned his position as Commissioner to take effect August 1st."-----

"The conspicuous services rendered to Agriculture by General Capron, justify more than a passing notice of the man. He was of Revolutionary parentage; his father, Dr. Seth Capron served with distinction as an officer under Washington, &c,"

----- . -----

From the "New York Farmer", July 8th. 1871.

"Commissioner of Agriculture, General Horace Capron has resigned his position as Commissioner of Agriculture. We are sorry to make this announcement, as under his administration this Department has been very much improved. But as he steps into a Mission with the Japanese Government at a salary of \$20,000 and a position of high dignity and great influence, our regret at his resignation is purely selfish. He goes to Japan in the employment of the Government of that Nation to introduce modern machinery, and modern inventions—modern sciences, which promote and facilitate production industry."

----- . -----

Extract from "Rural New Yorker", July 8, 1871.

"The resignation of General Capron, is to be regretted by the industrial men of this country. Few men whom we can name could have taken charge of that Department in the demoralized condition, and with its odious reputation as he did, and do wisely, and with so few mistakes, what he has done to command for it the confidence and respect of those who best know the character of his work, the means with which it has been accomplished,

and the embarrassments which have steadily beset General Capron's administration."-----

----- . -----
Extract from "Prairie Farmer" July, 1871.

"It must be a matter of pride to all Americans, that the most enlightened of the Eastern Nations looked to this country, and not to the Nations of Europe, to find a representative of the most advanced civilization. The Mission to which General Capron has been appointed may result in great good, not only to the people among whom he is to go, but to the people of this country."

----- . -----
Taken from the "Farmer's Home Journal, Louisville Ky. July 1871.

HON. HORACE CAPRON.

The gentleman who has for some years past so ably, and with such benefit to all the industrial interests of our country, filled the responsible position of Commissioner of Agriculture, has tendered his resignation to take effect on the 1st. Of August.

The loss of such a thoroughly competent and faithful officer, with his extended experience, his superior administrative capacities, and practical acquaintance with the wants of agriculture and its associated pursuits, is especially unfortunate just at this time, when the persistent and well directed efforts he has been making for some years were having the nat-

ural and desirable effect of awakening Congress to the importance of extending to this Department more encouragement and assistance than has been given to it heretofore. Mr. Capron has done a great deal of good with the limited means at his command since he became Commissioner.-----While the country must regret to lose Mr. Capron's services, it is expected that the Mission he is to enter on, will prove of very great importance to the United States, as well as to Japan."

----- . -----

Taken from the Petersburg Virginia "Rural Messenger" July, 1871.

"The Agricultural interests will be surprised and pained to learn-as we ourselves-of the voluntary relinquishment by General Capron, of the position he has so industriously and usefully occupied during the last three or four years. We of the Southern States, have particular cause for regret. In the prostrate condition of our agriculture, he addressed himself to its recuperation with a signal ability and the most untiring exertions; and we entertain no doubt that much of the increased production of the South is due to the influence he has exercised.

His visits and addresses, the free distribution of seeds, of rare and useful plants, and the prominence he gave our section in making up his annual Reports, have all contributed to this end. It would, we submit, be a becoming and graceful act in the leading Agricultural societies of the South, at their approaching annual exhibitions, to pass resolutions recognizing their

indebtedness to Mr. Capron. He should not be suffered to pass out of our sight without suitable acknowledgements of the services he has rendered."

----- . -----

INDUSTRIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE SOUTH.

"General Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture, in his able address at the Georgia State Agricultural Fair, some years since, interpreted with admirable clearness and point the industrial aspects of the momentous revolution of the past decade. The agricultural reconstruction of the South on the basis of free labor, can be secured only by repudiating all the prejudices of the slavery regime, and recognizing the full significance of our constitutional dogmas of human freedom. Free labor to be effective, must be educated labor—in a true sense, skilled labor. The new conditions of production require a greater amount of individual intelligence and manhood in the workman. Instead of being the mere stupid drudge of the past, he must be relieved of the heavier tasks of mere hand labor, which each year devolves in increasing proportion upon machinery. The latter, by sparing his muscle, will develop his brain, with the same physical exertion to produce manifold greater results."

----- . -----

Extract from "Rural New Yorker" July 8th. 1871.

"Really we know no one man capable of succeeding General Capron, and making the work he has inaugurated progressive, who could afford to undertake the task."-----

----- . -----
Taken from "Maryland Farmer", for July 1871.

"No gentleman in the public service has attracted a higher respect, or a warmer regard among his associates and subordinates. The country at large--especially the agricultural interest--will share in their regrets, and will see in it another illustration of that wretched economy, which refuses to adequately reward the services of able and conscientious officials."

----- . -----
"Cincinnati Gazette" of July 7th. 1871, says

"Commissioner Capron has done a work for which he deserves the thanks and the commendation of the whole country. It was no small task, and at the same time almost a thankless one, to lift the Department out of the mire in which Commissioner Newton had sunk it. It was in debt, and its whole business was to purchase immense quantities of seeds for members of Congress to flood their districts with, and to print each year, a report which never had much practical value.

The little done involved great expense, and in proportion to what was required, the force employed was the largest in any bureau of the public service.

Now everything has been changed. The finances are in

perfect condition, and all accounts are more promptly settled with the Treasury than those of any Government bureau in the Capitol."-----

----- . -----
The "Chicago Journal" of July 1871. says

"The resignation of Commissioner Capron, the efficient head of the Agricultural Department rather surprised the public. No official has attracted a higher respect or warmer regard amongst his associates or those interested in the Department.----- The Mission to which he has been called is not only one of high dignity, but also of incalculable influence in the present crisis of the World's civilization. He is strongly endorsed by the President and his entire Cabinet. His task is nothing short of the reconstruction of Japanese productive industries. This solicitation of an American official to preside over such a movement fully explodes the silly talk about the superiority of Oriental Agriculture."

----- . -----
"The Every Saturday" for July 1871.

"It deserves to be said at once that General Capron faithfully attended to his legitimate work and performed it with ability and intelligence. He was at all times modest in bearing, and diffident in claims; he lived without ostentation, and had a horror of sensationalism; he was almost the only one of our Wash-

ington Officials whose expenditures were kept within his annual estimates. The Department had little more than a name when it came into his hands; he leaves it a recognized power in the land, and has it brought into such relations with the people that its permanency is secured."-----

----- . -----

These extracts could be continued from the collection now before me, but enough has been produced to show the general estimate placed upon the character of my administration of the Department of Agriculture. Other letters from prominent men of the country-as, President Grant, and each member of his Cabinet, General William T. Sherman, Hon. J. T. Wilson, chairman of the House Committee on Agriculture, will be found inserted in my history of the Japan expedition.

RECORD
of
Horace Capron

176

List of appointments Civil & Military - from 1834 to 1874

Aug. 7, 1834	Commissioned by Governor James Thomas, Maryland, Major 32d Reg. M.M.
Mch. 18, 1834	do do do do Col. 32d Reg. M.M.
1848	Elected Vice President United States Agricultural Society
1848	do President Maryland State Agricultural Society
1848	do do Prince George's Co., Md. Agr'l Society
1849	The President of the United States (Gen. Taylor) paid him a visit of several days.
1850	Commissioned by the Governor of Maryland to represent the State at the International Exhibition at London.
Mch. 10, 1852	Appointed Special Agent for Texas Indians by President Fillmore.
1857	Elected to Executive Committee, Ills. State Agric. Soc. and appointed Superintendent.
1859	Placed upon the Executive committee U. States Agric. Society
1859	Appointed Superintendent of the Great Fair, U.S. Agt. Sty. held at Chicago.
Sept. 9, 1862	Commissioned by Mr. Stanton, U.S. Sec'y War to raise Cavalry Remount.
Jan. 17, 1863	Raised 14 Regt. Illinois Cavalry and was mustered into U.S. Service as Lieut. Col.
Feb. 25, 1863	Promoted to Colonel 14th Regt. Illinois Cavalry, by Geo. Gates
July 6, 1863	Assigned by Brig. Gen. Judah to command Brigade Cav. on the Morgan Raid.
Dec. 21, 1863	Assigned by Gen. Foster to command 2d Brigade, C.C. Army Ohio in the field.
Mch. 26, 1864	Appointed by Gen. George Stoneman to command 3d Brig. C.C. Depot Ohio in the field.
Apr. 3, 1864	Ordered by Gen. Sturgis to command 1st Division C.C. " " in
May, 1864	Appointed by Gen. Stoneman to command of cavalry at Nicholasville, Ky.
Jul. 18, 1864	Assigned by Gen. G.H. Stoneman to command Capron's Brigade, on raid to Macon, Georgia, army in field before Atlanta.
Apr. 9, 1864	Assigned by Gen. Gerard to command 1st Brig. Cav. Army Ohio, before Atlanta.
Aug. 24, 1864	Ordered back to Kentucky with 4th Regiment Cavalry to remount and rearm.
" "	Ordered, by telegraph, from Atlanta, to report with my command to Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas in command at Nashville, Tenn.
Apr. 8, 1866	Commissioned by President Andrew Johnson Brevet Brig. General.
Nov. 8, 1867	Commissioned by President Andrew Johnson, U.S. Commissioner of Agriculture Under my administration was constructed the present agr. Department Building and conservatories and the grounds surrounding it laid out, graded and planted, forming the present arboretum.
Jan. 1871	Elected corresponding member Mass. Horticultural Society.
Sept. 2, 1871	" corresponding member of Society for the Promotion of National Industry, Brazil, South America.
Jan. 5, 1871	Elected corresponding member Polish Agricultural Society, Gottinger?
Mch. 3, 1871	Elected Vice President Philosophical Society, Washington, DC. (Prof. Joseph Henry, President)
May 3, 1871	Appointed by the Japanese Government, Commissioner and Adviser of the Waitakushi Department of Japan. (This mission embraced not only agriculture but the development of the whole resources of the northern island of Yesso and Sagatan, its meteorological, ecological, mineral and irrigation etc., etc.)

The following list of complimentary notices is made from various periodicals and newspapers now in my possession.

-
1845. From American Farmer, published in Baltimore, Maryland.
Vol. 1, see pages 37, 145, 164 and 337
1846. Vol. 2, do 21, 113, 165, 197, 198, 331, 336 and 357
1847. Vol. 3, do 6, 9, 78, 93, 107, 135, 142, 164, 193, 195 and 245
1848. Vol. 4, do 6, 73, 103, 114, 115, 129, 131, 132, 124 and 111 also
do 145, 165, 171, 184, 186, 187, 193, 210, 220, 227, 228 and 292
1849. Vol. 5, do 13, 20, 22, 50, 51, 100, 141, 142, 147, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164,
232, 243, 312 and 361
1850. Vol. 6, do 184
1848. "Plough, the Loom and the Anvil", by John S. Skinner, Phila.
Vol. 1, see pages 250, 259, 269, 273, 290, 450 and 501
1849. Vol. 2, do 47, 228, 229, 569 and 750
1848. "Farmers Library" and "Journal of Agriculture" by J. S. Skinner.
See pages 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13
- Maj. General Sherman's Memoirs - pages 167, 214 and 97
- "Sherman and his campaigns", pages 217, 302 and 303.
- Legend of Maj. George Thomas, pages 226 and 228
- "The Academy", a monthly review of Literature, Science and Art, published in
London, Eng. See No. 248, p. 94.
- State Department Reports of Foreign Relations for 1871. See page 604.
Letter from Ch. E. DeLong, Minister Plen. to Japan.
- State Department Reports on Foreign Relations for 1875. See page 795 and 796.
Letters from Hon. John A. Bingham, Minister Plen. and Envoy Exty.
to Japan.
- Also same volume - pages 796 and 797. Letters from Emperor of Japan and the
Chekwan Kuroda.
- Highly complimentary notices cut from various papers and periodicals and pasted
scrap book - amounting to 262.
- Also filed in letter from 147. Highly commendatory notices for a period of years
including the President of the United States, Cabinet Officers,
Members of Congress, Editors and various distinguished gentlemen from
various parts of the world.

The following is a summary of the prizes received from various Agricultural Organizations throughout the States.

1845	Prince George's County Maryland, Agr. Society,		
	5 First class premiums.....	Value	\$15.00
1846	Same Society - 9 First class premiums	do	35.00
1848	Same Society - 11 First class do	do	35.00
1848	Maryland State Agricultural Society Fair held at Balt.		
	16 First class prizes	Value	194.00
	41		<hr/> 279.00

List of Prizes - continued

41 Prizes - 1st class	value	279.00
-----------------------	-------	--------

Second do

1849	Maryland State Agricultural Society		
	18 First class prizes	do	108.00

See American Farmer published in Bal. - Vols. from 1 to 5 inclusive

1856	Illinois State Fair - See Reports for the years		
"	6 First class prizes	Value	72.00

1859, 1858	10 First class prizes	"	220.00
------------	-----------------------------	---	--------

1859	Illinois State Fair		
	11 First class prizes	Value	260.00

1859	United States Agricultural Society Fair held in Chicago, Ill.		
	See Report in Quarterly Journal by B. Perly Poor		

	9 First class premiums	Value	265.00
--	------------------------------	-------	--------

Total 95 prizes - at 10 Exhibitions, amount in value	1204.00
--	---------

In addition to the above a number of premiums were awarded me by various societies of which I have no record accessible, as

Wisconsin State Ag. Society in 1865 or 6
 Peoria County Agr. Society, 1859.60
 McHenry Co. Ag. Society, 1864, etc. etc.

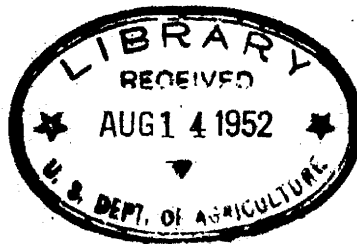
The following are among the various articles written for the press.

-
- 1847 "On the renovation of wornout lands" - published in American Farmer, Baltimore, Md. Vol. 2, page 381.
- do "On the renovation of wornout lands", American Farmer, vol.3, page 9
- do Same subject do vol.3, page 93
- do Same subject do vol.3, page 164
- 1849 Prize essay, Maryland state agr. society - pub. in Am. Farm. v. 5-
- 1849 Letter to John S. Skinner, Editor of the "Plough, the Loom and the Anvil", vol. 1, page 501.
- " Article on "Wire fences" - American Farmer, vol. 5, page 22-
- 1857 Article on "wire fences" published in vol. Ill. State Agr. Soc. page 425.
- Sundry reports, letters and addresses published in the Annual and Monthly reports of the Department of Agriculture during the years 1867, 1868, 1869 and 1870.
- Address before the Georgia State Agricultural Society at Macon in 1869 - published in Monthly Report for that year, page 366.
- Report on the Diseases of cattle in the United States published by the Department of Agriculture, separate vol. in 1869.
- Address before the Agricultural Congress in Augusta, Georgia (page 473) published in the Monthly Report for 1870-Agr. Dept.
- Address before the Montgomery County Md. Agricultural Society (page 351) at Rockville, Md. - published in Monthly Rept. of Dept. 1870.
- page 420 A paper before Illinois State Agr. Society, Monthly Report of Agriculture, 1870.
- Volume of Reports and Letters by Horace Capron and his scientific assistants published by the Japanese Government in 1875.
- Communication to the Commission of Agriculture, Washington, on Agriculture in Japan, published in Vol. Rept. of the Department for 1873.

MEMOIRS OF HORACE CAPRON

Volume 2

Expedition to Japan, 1871-1875



USDA
LIB

(Copied by permission from original in the possession of his grandson,
Horace M. Capron, 1423 Maple Avenue, Evanston, Illinois)

EXPEDITION TO JAPAN.

April 1st. 1871. Department of Agriculture.

Washington, U.S.A.

To day His Excellency J. Arinori Mori, Charge D'Affaires for Japan, called upon me, accompanied by H. E. Kuroda, Kaitaku, Daiken, and presented letters of introduction from the Secretary of State.

Mr. Kuroda was empowered by the Japanese Government, and sent over to America, to engage a suitable person to take charge of the proposed development of their northern Island of Yesso or Hokaide in its agricultural, mineral and other resources. The object of the interview was to consult with me on the subject. After a second and third interview on the two following days, they presented me with a formal proposal in the form of a memorandum to go to Japan to confer with the Emperor, and take charge of the whole matter. This proposal was responded to by me on the 17th. of April, in a communication in which were the terms and conditions upon which I would accept the position. This proposal was accepted by them on the third day of May following, and my formal engagement was ratified and signed by both His Excellency, J. Arinori Mori, Charge D'Affaires and H. E. Kuroda, on the part of the Japanese Government. The terms of the contract, and the conditions on which I was to enter into the service of the Japanese Government, were in general as follows; my commission and pay to commence on the 15th. day of May 1871.

I was to leave San Francisco on the steamer which would sail for Tokohama on the first of August, so as to reach Japan during that month; compensation as follows; ten thousand dollars in gold, or its

MAY 24 1927 H/BN

equivalent, or, bills of Exchange on London or New York, payable in²
coin, at my option, all my expenses paid by the Japanese Government
to, and from Japan, and during my stay there, including furnished
house, servants, guards, and attendants, I also to have the privilege
of taking with me a corps of scientific men to consist of one
Geologist and Mineralogist, one Topographical and civil Engineer,
and a Secretary. The two former at \$4000 in gold and their ex-
penses paid, and the Secretary at \$2000 per annum with his expenses
to paid.

May 16th. Made known to the President of the United States in a
private interview, my intention to resign my position as Commission-
er of the Department of Agriculture, and to accept a position under
the Japanese Government. At his particular request, it was not
made public, as he desired to select a suitable person to fill the
position made vacant by my resignation.

June 27th. 1871. Not having heard from the President of the ap-
pointment of my successor, and the time drawing near, when by my
contract with the Japanese Government, I was to leave the United
States, to take charge of my Mission, I addressed a written com-
munication to him as follows;

Washington, June, 27th. 1871.

To the President to the United States;

Dear Sir:

In fulfillment of an engage-
ment with representatives of a foreign Government, the nature and
circumstances of which I communicated to you early in May last, it
becomes necessary to tender my resignation as Commissioner of Agri-

culture, to take effect on the first day of August. In doing so, I desire to express my high appreciation of your confidence and kindness, officially and personally expressed, and I assure you of their indelible impression upon my mind and heart.

I have the satisfaction of leaving the Department in efficient working order; its buildings and improvements erected, without increasing the moderate annual appropriations; its finances unembarrassed, its current pecuniary obligations without, as heretofore, the necessity of deficiency appropriations, and an enlarged fund for the next fiscal year. Its usefulness has been satisfactorily tested, not only in the exercise of its well known public functions, but in answers to thousands of public inquiries investigating every aspect of scientific agriculture, and tending to advance the public weal, with private welfare; and its importance asserted in decided terms by industrial authorities, official and personal, of all quarters of the globe. I need scarcely ask from you a continuance of that intelligent appreciation and fostering care accorded hitherto, and essential to the full development of highest utility of this department of the national Government.

I have the honor to be,

You obedient servant,

Horace Capron,

Commissioner of Agriculture.

To which the President replied as follows,

4

Executive Mansion,

Washington, June, 28th.

Hon. Horace Capron.

Commissioner of Agriculture.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 27th. inst tendering your resignation as Commissioner of Agriculture, is just received. Appreciating as I do the value of the Department over which you have so ably presided for years, to the country at large, I regret receiving or accepting your resignation, were it not for the importance attached to the new position which you are called on to fill, and which, no doubt will be filled with credit, and to the inestimable value to the nation which has secured your services.

In the new place of which you have accepted the responsibilities, I predict results creditable to yourself, and to the nation which has so honored you, as well as the rapid advance of commerce between that nation and all others.. Such a result cannot prove otherwise than beneficial to the world's interest, leaving out of account that of ourselves, as a single nation.

Your resignation is accepted from the date proposed by yourself, with anticipations that you will realize all that is expected from your new duties.

With sincere wishes for your future success, I subscribe myself very sincerely,

Your obedient servant,

U.S. Grant.

July 4th. Having thus been relieved from the President's injunction as to secrecy, I am for the first time since my acceptance of the position under the Japanese Government, enabled to operate openly in my preparations for severing my connection with the Department and my departure from the United States. I find myself considerably embarrassed in view of the short time remaining to me in which to secure efficient scientific assistants to take out with me. I have heretofore been compelled to reply upon a few friends to communicate with those, who, to my mind, appeared to possess the necessary qualifications, and knowing of but few of that character, I have failed in securing those whom I deem the most desirable. Added to this, is the closing up of my business relations with the Department, and the settlement of my own private affairs, including proper arrangements for the comfort and support of my dear wife and family during my absence, whom I am compelled to leave behind me for an indefinite period; the uncertainties that must in the nature of things, attend so important a movement to such a far off country, and one of which so little is really known, seems to make it an act of great imprudence to do otherwise.

July 10th. The time is so rapidly approaching in which, according to the terms of my contract, I must take ship for Japan, that I am compelled to select from the few that I have been able to communicate with as my assistants, and have consequently determined upon Dr. Thomas Antisell, now Professor of Chemistry in this Department of Agriculture, as my Geologist and Mineralogist, Maj. A. G. Warfield, Assistant Engineer, and secured through Benj. H. Latrobe of Baltimore, as my Topographical and civil Engineer, and Dr. Stuart Eldridge, now librarian in the Department of Agriculture, as my Secretary.

I hope they may prove competent and true men. The short period left me, and the importance to myself, as well as to those who accompany me, of making necessary arrangements for so great an undertaking has undoubtedly operated greatly to my disadvantage, and in nothing more than in the selection of my assistants. God grant I may find them all that is desired, not only on my own account, but on account of the effect that any failure in this expedition may have upon the future development of the important island of Yesso, to which our attention will be most particularly directed, and also upon our intercourse, as a nation, with Japan.

July 13th. The time has at length arrived when (in order to pay a parting visit to my sons and daughters living in Kenosha, Wisconsin, and arrive at San Francisco in time to embark on the steamer of the first of August, according to the terms of my agreement) I must take my departure, and bid farewell to my dear wife, and the officers and employees of the Department with whom I have been so long and pleasantly associated, and take a last parting look at the beautiful Department buildings and grounds, which have grown up under my own eyes. It is a trying moment, everything around me seems to possess unusual charms, friends, good friends, tried friends, cluster around me, and were it not that in this final closing up of my affairs with this Government, my mind is occupied and energies taxed every moment of my time, I feel convinced that I should feel more sensibly the hazards of this sudden movement which I feel is to be the most eventful one in a long and checkered life. For the first time the magnitude of the enterprise on which I am about to embark, opens upon me with such force that I

have to confess to a faintness at heart that I never experienced before.

July 13th 1871. 12 O'clock M. The offices and employees of the Department assembled in the great room to take a last farewell. The following is a copy of their resolutions which were presented me, with an engrossed address. The address I will not stop here to copy, but it may be found amongst my papers.

Resolution. Whereas the Hon. Horace Capron, Commissioner of Agriculture having resigned, for the purpose of accepting a high position under the Japanese Government; therefore,

Resolved. That we congratulate him upon the distinguished compliment he has received in being selected by the Government of Japan to guide and aid in the development of the agricultural resources of that country,

Resolved, That, in the retirement of Hon. Horace Capron from the Department of Agriculture, the people of the United States have lost an honest, faithful, and able public servant, and the Agricultural interests of the country one of its most intelligent, zealous and progressive advocates.

Resolved, That, as employees of the Department of Agriculture, we hereby testify our sincere regret of the severance of those genial relations, official and personal, which we have hitherto sustained to Commissioner Capron; that we will ever cherish a warm remembrance of his uniform courtesy and kindness, and that we tender to him our best wishes for his entire success in the important Mission to which he has been called.

Resolved. That a copy of these resolutions, properly engrossed

be presented to the retiring Commissioner.

The compliment was unlooked for, and took me by surprise, and for the time completely unmanned me. A feeble attempt at a reply, and a shake of the hand with each, from the highest to the lowest, with a full heart, closed this painful interview.

4 O'clock P.M. Mr. Fuller, the honest and faithful disbursing officer of the Department, lays before me a final statement of my accounts as Commissioner, and it gives me great pleasure to be able to record here in this journal that not one cent remained unaccounted for, and that all my accounts have been passed upon by the Auditor at the Treasury Department, and approved, and further, that I have never had a single account suspended or thrown out by the Auditor or Controller during my administration.

5 O'clock P.M. I have but one hour before the departure of the train. Up to this moment I have been confined to my desk, and compelled to attend to the settlement of my affairs with the Government, leaving for my wife to arrange my outfit and general baggage; the hour, however, has arrived when I must take carriage for the dépôt, I close my desk, and hand over the keys; here ends my official connection with the United States Department of Agriculture, and I part with the greatest regret, almost amounting to anguish.

It now only remains to take a last parting embrace with my dear wife, who is to be left so long alone; a few hurried words to those around me whom I can hardly recognize, and the dreadful ordeal is past. At the dépôt I meet a few friends, amongst them, my best and dearest friends Professor Henry, and his daughters who have kind-

ly come to see me off, and who have always extended both to my wife and myself so much kindness and courtesy. The cars move off, the towering dome of the Capitol disappears in the distance, and I am swept from wife, friends, and many, many pleasant associations for an indefinite period of years, and on a Mission to a far off land amidst an unknown people. The result of which Mission may have important bearing upon the future condition of two important nationalities.

July 16th. 1871. Arrived safely at Kenosha, found all well, except my poor boy, who was so dreadfully burned in the fire which destroyed the hotel in the place last winter, and who I find is totally blind. It is another painful circumstance, that I am compelled to leave this poor blind boy behind; but it is a consolation that he is left in such good hands, his brother and his most excellent wife who has made so many sacrifices for his comfort, I feel sure will take every care of him. I hope she may be rewarded both here and hereafter.

July 19th. My visit at Kenosha has been very satisfactory, I leave all my children and friends, at least in comfortable circumstances.

To day I start for my trip across this broad continent, and the still broader Ocean for a far off and semi-barbarous country.

July 25th. Arrived safely in San Francisco. The trip has been as pleasant as any trip of the extent could be; no accidents; no delays; weather favorable, the views magnificent, in their variety and extent, and to me rendered doubly interesting at this time by their novelty. Found rooms provided for us at the Grand Hotel, which

I think may be set down as first class. Mr. Brooks, the Japanese Consul, gave us every attention.

Aug. 1st. Our stay at San Francisco has been made as pleasant as possible, every attention paid us, all the lions shown us (Ben Butler included) with the various views around the city.

12 M. We are on board the magnificent steamship America, which they say is one of the largest passenger ships in the world, next to the Great Eastern; our state rooms provided, and every thing betokens a pleasant voyage. Precisely at twelve the great wheels begin to revolve, the signal gun is fired, the ship is loosened from the cables which held her to her moorings and she gallantly rounds out into the bay heading towards the Golden Horn. Thousands -- or I may say a thousand people, of which ladies gaily dressed form the larger portion, are gathered upon the quays and vessel to witness our departure, and amongst the number who bade us a last farewell was the worthy representative in Congress from Mass (Mr. Dawes) his wife and two interesting daughters. As we look back from the deck of our splendid ship, the waving of handkerchiefs, and cheer upon cheer from the throng, seem to encourage us with the hope that so animated and soul stirring a parting from our native country must be the harbinger of a favorable termination not only of our voyage, but our enterprise.

Aug. 7th. Weather for the first few days of our voyage dull and gloomy, ship rolling, and passengers generally sick. I have escaped sickness so far, and as the weather is now pleasant, hope to do so for the rest of the voyage. To day, seven days out from port, the monotony of a long sea voyage was broken by meeting with

one of the Pacific Mail Steamships on her way to San Francisco, which gave us an opportunity to send letters to our friends. This is the first, as it will probably be the only vessel we shall pass on this long voyage of over five thousand miles. It is truly wonderful to what a degree of perfection they have brought the navigation of their ships. The vessel just passed was an extra ship running out of regular time, yet a telegraphic dispatch, via Europe and the continent of America, to San Francisco, notified the agent of the line that she would leave the port of Yokohama, Japan, and our Captain gave us notice yesterday of the fact that we would probably meet her during the following day; of course, every one prepared his budget of news, and during the day every glass was brought into requisition. At 4 P.M. the lookout from the mast head announced steamer in sight. All hands rushed forward and surely in a direct line over our bows her smoke was visible, coming right towards us; in about an hour she rounded to, to exchange mails, and for the first time (and probably it will be the only time) the ponderous engine ceased to move: it keeps its regular motion of just so many revolutions to the minute, and so many miles to the hour, are as regularly taken from our front and added to the distance from our homes in the rear; rough or smooth on it goes, and whenever fear seizes the uninitiated voyager, he has only to step upon deck and notice how calmly and quietly and evenly this almost inspired piece of mechanism moves along, when he is at once entirely reassured.

On the third day out from San Francisco, I had a full view of two whales of large size. They came to the surface several times

spouting, and at last one big fellow threw his flukes high into the air, and lashing the waters into a foam, disappeared.

August 21st. The weather for the last few days has been showery, and although the wind was light, the ship has rolled heavily from the effects of what, technically, I believe is called a ground swell which as they approached the ship would seem determined to swallow her up, but the grand old vessel--apparently-- would lift herself bodily into the air, and the huge wave would pass under her and rise like a mountain on the opposite side, with no visible effect, except the magnetic rising and settling of the ship, and a rocking right and left, which to us fresh water sailors appeared a dangerous operation, but the old engine said no, its of no use, it makes no difference which side is up "all the same", on she goes. To day is Sunday, by our count, having dropped a day as we passed the meridian line, but I am not sure whether it is so at home or Saturday or somewhere betwixt the two, however, this may be it is a remarkable day. The surface of the sea is unbroken by a ripple, but the rising and settling of these mountain waves give the ocean the appearance of an endless rolling prairie, as the sun descends, the sea looks like a brazen steel mirror, the horizon assumed a dark purple hue, while the heavens are streaked with yellow which cannot be called clouds exactly, but rays of yellow light; the whole wears an unearthly hue, unlike anything I ever saw before.

The Captain says we are passing the outer verge of a Typhoon, but as the rollers seem to come in more and more on our stern, he thinks it is passing to our rear.

Hod grant it may be so.

We are now only one day's sail from our port of destination

and have thus far been so highly favored, we feel the hope that our good fortune will not forsake us at the last, but waft us safely into the harbor of Yokohama. We retire to rest, not altogether satisfied, but trustful.

Aug. 22d. The morning breaks gloomily, a great change has taken place during the night, dark waves are breaking around and against us, and give the appearance as they rise above the south eastern horizon of a distant mountainous coast; the ship rolls and plunges fearfully.

12 M. Gale increasing; the coast of Japan should be in sight, weather thick, waves higher and higher. Captain and Mate evidently anxious, the lead is being rapidly cast; thus we run on for three hours, when great anxiety is felt, that we shall be caught out on this terrible coast, and be obliged to encounter the Typhoon now evidently approaching us from the southeast and blowing directly on to the coast, suddenly land is announced from the mast head, directly over our bows. The Mate hands his glass to the Captain, and rushes to the lead, heaves it quickly, and as quickly overhauls it and then rings out the order "port your helm, hard a port", and the old ship turns her broadside to the wave as she is suddenly brought round and every thing moveable is scattered over the deck and cabin, passengers, crockery, chairs, pell mell. We were rushing head on to the coast -- nine miles above the entrance to the bay of Yeddo. An hour or two more is passed in this trying and awful condition, running in and out, feeling our way through the gloom and increasing tempest, to find our entrance to the bay. I doubt whether it has ever fallen to the lot of any man to witness a more

magnificent display of the Almighty's power than was witnessed from the deck of our ship at this time. The mountain waves as they rolled in from the distant horizon, until they broke into perfect chaos around and against our ship, required strong nerves even to look upon them. About this time the light house was discovered, to the great relief, evidently, of both the Captain and Mate, as they turned and closed their glasses as a General upon a field of battle when he had witnessed his last successful movement. I saw this, and a great load was lifted from my mind as I had pictured to myself the effects of our being caught out upon this lea shore, to battle against the approaching Typhoon during the darkness of the night, and as the ship changed her course to enter the bay, and received the tempest more upon her stern, hope revived, and I had courage to look more calmly upon the roaring billows at this time, they were breaking in upon the coast literally mountain high, and displaying a crest of foam shaped like the tail of a pheasant, and apparently half a mile in extent. I never witnessed the like before.

1871.

Aug. 22d. 6, 30 P.M. Cast anchor in the bay of Yokohama amongst a fleet of vessels of all nationalities and of all sizes, from the splendid Colorado, the flag ship of Admiral Rodgers, and the Barossa of the English squadron, to the Japanese and Chinese Junks. All appeared actively engaged, those that had steam power, in getting up steam, and all in selecting positions, and putting down additional grapplings to secure themselves against the effects of the dreaded Typhoon, which every sailor knew must soon break upon them, and the premonitory effect of which was felt already in

the gale. As we reached our port, and moored our ship with plenty of good company around, I really felt as though our troubles were over, and prepared myself for a good night's sleep on board ship, as it was too rough to think of landing, the waves already breaking high over the wall of the bund of Yokohama.

Aug. 23d. 4'Oclock A.M. The thunders of Niagara seemed within the four walls of my state room, as I rolled from my berth against the opposite side; what has broken loose, was the first thought, but there was no mistaking the cause of all this uproar, nothing but a regular Typhoon, that I knew of on this earth could produce it. Chaos came again, I thought, as I drew aside the curtain to my window and looked out upon the waters, the whole bay was illuminated by the phosphoric light of the disturbed waters, and I have never seen anything more grand. The Typhoon in all its majesty had burst upon us in its full force. The terrors of the next ten hours can not be described; at every lifting of the driving scud when the view of the vessels around us could be obtained it was evident that all were drifting more or less, steam and anchors were unequal to the contest; the great ship Idaho, one of the largest war vessels afloat at that period, and which had been previously disabled, was anchored off our starboard and every roll she made showed us the whole length of her keel, and from appearances we thought must be her last. The great English ship Barossa, was drifting directly upon our bows, and our faithful trusty officers had paid out our great chain cables to the very last link, to avoid the crash which would certainly have sunk the Barossa, and driven us from our moorings upon the others, and the losses would

have been fearful. But it seems an Allwise Providence had ordered otherwise, for just as the ship had drifted so near that the next plunge must settle all fears, and the steerage passengers had made a rush for the after part of the vessel; the Typhoon in all its gyrations swung her clear of our bows, as the Mate reports, not more than ten feet. Thus we escaped what seemed inevitable destruction. At 12 O'clock M. of the 24th the gale commenced to subside, but the waters were rampant, and continued so, until late the following day.

25th. The morning broke clear and bright, as though every impurity had been expunged from the atmosphere. From the deck of our ship as the sun rose over the eastern horizon and tipped with golden light old Fujiama -- the peerless mountain -- perhaps it never looked more grand and beautiful, apparently to us through this clear atmosphere, not more than two or three miles inland, whereas we soon learned it was nearer sixty miles from us; but it is a beautiful sight as we look out upon the green clad hills and promontories of the "rising sun".

12 M. We go on shore and what a dismal sight to be sure, The storm had taken off half the roofs in the town of Yokohama, the great stones from the sea walls had been rolled into the streets, every hotel entirely or partially unroofed, the quarters provided for our reception, dripping paper hanging from the walls in tatters, dampness and must everywhere, bivouaced in a wet room at the National Exchange Hotel, the crack hotel of the town, proprietors half French half Yankee. The French half not understanding a word of English, and the Yankee promising everything and performing nothing

so between the two our first hotel experience in Yokohama was not inviting, but we must allow for the ducking they got a day or two before.

Aug. 29th. This morning we were waited upon by a Japanese official the same gentleman who met us on board ship on the 25th who informed me that carriages were at hand to convey myself and party to Yeddo; he had been sent down from Yeddo by the Japanese authorities for the purpose. At seven o'clock we left our hotel, in two carriages with mounted guards dressed in the Japanese style and a number running foot men or "bettoes" as they are called, with no dress unless a breech cloth of four inches in width can be called one. Our drive to Yeddo - distance about twenty miles - was as novel as exciting. The whole distance is one long compactly built high way, called a tokaido, which I understand passes through nearly the whole length of the Island of Nipon. The houses are all one story high and entirely without paint, at times you find an individual a little more aspiring than the rest, has run his building up to two low stories preferring to take his chances with the earthquakes, which so often visit this Island with--sometimes-- disastrous effects. By dint of much noise and shouting our guards and "bettoes" cleared the way through the crowd of people in front, on foot, in congoes and jinrickisha (hereafter to be described) although the most of the time our Japanese ponies were on the full gallop. The shops which line the streets on either side the whole distance are open to the street, and generally quite small; they have an elevated floor about two feet from the ground, a little with drawn from the front, in which purchasers sit, protected by

the over-hanging eaves. The most of the wares offered appear of trifling character; toys, clogs for the feet, vegetables and fruits, both of the latter confined to two or at the most three varieties each, of vegetables, sweet potatoes in their season, a long white turnip radish almost perfectly worthless, called daikon, and one or two other worthless roots, which are only known by their Japanese names. Of fruits, one variety of pretty good grape, persimmons, the earlier productions of which are small and tasteless, but in the fall are large and palatable. Later in the season oranges appear, but those grown around Yeddo are small and not very good, but as they come into market from the more southern parts of the Island are very fine, of the Tangerian variety.

We were all taken by surprise to find such ample preparations for our reception at Yeddo, in fact when we left the United States, we hardly expected we should be permitted to visit Yeddo at all.

It was difficult to tell when we left the city of Yokohama, and when we reached the city of Yeddo, so compactly built is the whole distance between the two places. It was all novel, the houses and the people, particularly the latter, who were all nearly naked both male and female -- the universal breech clout (no not quite universal for some were seen without even that). Nearly all the lower classes are dressed in this way. The higher classes clothe in a silk over garment, but generally with their legs bare, this is pretty universal in the warmer season.

As we dashed through the throng, scattering them right and left, we suddenly made a short turn to the left, which brought us directly in front of the great Buddhist Temple of Shiba, with its great

portals, and gorgeous over-hanging roofs, rich in bronze and gold, and vermillion colors. As we swept up the avenue, we for the first time, began to feel that some marks of particular distinction were awaiting us; directly in front of the great gate leading into the temple, we suddenly turned to the right, through a broad avenue of over-hanging trees of the criptomèria variety which really are perfectly grand; a short distance on, a ponderous gate swung open as if by magic, and we entered a large court yard, surrounded with a high wall, and on the inner side a hedge of camellias fifteen feet in height. In front of us was a long, low Japanese built residence which proved to have been a former stopping place, or as it was called, a private palace for the Tycoon's residence when he came to worship at the great Temple of Shiba. Here we found everything ready for us. The rooms had been fitted up with furniture of European manufacture, with woollen carpets over the usual Japanese mats, which makes an exceedingly pleasant floor to tread upon. In the dining-room a table was spread for our party, and the few officials who accompanied us and a full corps of servants and attendants. The meal, which proved surprisingly good, was served in courses in French style; wines of three varieties were furnished us. This house or palace, which is destined to be our residence during our stay in Yeddo, is like all other Japanese houses built with sliding panels throughout, without a pane of glass, but their oiled paper substituted in all the several divisions of the interior, as well as the outer walls; they are, however, constructed with over-hanging eaves, forming a kind of veranda all round the exterior, which is so arranged that in case of a Typhoon or tem-

pest, sliding shutters are run in, completely closing up and protecting the interior from the rain which in such cases generally moves horizontally. The finish of this building is unique, and attractive, many of the sliding screens are of wood and beautifully decorated with scenic paintings and lacquer and gilt.

For a summer residence I cannot conceive of a more pleasant place of abode. Its situation within the Temple grounds, surrounded as it is with a beautiful and lofty grove of trees, its quiet surroundings, the view of the several temples as they are seen through the rich foliage, adds much to the novelty, as well as the grandeur of the whole.

Aug. 31st. Received a formal call from the Prime Minister of the Empire, Sanjo, accompanied by the Minister of Foreign Affairs (Iwakura). They were dressed in full Japanese costume, of rich silk robes, queer looking caps, high in the air, which I cannot describe.

The interview lasted for two hours and a half, covering every subject nearly, but the object of my Mission.

Sept. 2d. Received a call from high officials in the Treasury Department (Terashima) another long talk, principally on questions of finance, internal revenue, tariff &c &c in fact, almost everything but agriculture; both visits apparently terminated quite satisfactorily.

Sept. 9th. Since the 2d. we have had calls daily from the high officials in the various departments; to day we are invited to a grand banquet to be given us at the summer palace of the Mikado, Yen-rio-quan or Hamagôten as it is called. This entertainment is given by the Emperor, the Prime Minister, as was then the custom

prevailing, and representing his Imperial Highness. The Emperor at this period had never appeared in public. It is to meet all the high officials of the Empire, below the Emperor himself.

Sept. 10th. The banquet at Hamagoten last evening may be put down as a grand affair. There were present about twenty two leading men, from the Prime Minister included (Sanjo) down; all men of the highest rank in the Empire; twenty-five courses were served, which kept us at the table four hours. I could not enumerate the different meats and entremets, even to paté de doie gras and woodcock, wines in profusion; conversation carried on through interpreters, one of which, for my convenience, was seated next to myself, with the Prime Minister on my left at the head of the table. Every subject touching affairs in our country, government, finance, department, organization, Executive and others, relative rank of officials &c &c and some agriculture. It was quite 12 O'clock when we left for our quarters fully one mile distant. The sight when we came out to us of the palace was very novel; there must have been several hundred of their retainers drawn up in two lines reaching from the front of the palace to the outer gate - quite a long distance - each with a large Japanese lantern on which was seen the coat of arms of the Emperor. These with other large fixed lanterns, at least four feet long and two in breadth, made up a splendid illumination. Before dinner was served the assistant Minister of Foreign Affairs presented me in a very formal manner with a notice that the Emperor would receive me on the 16th. proximo. This notification was accompanied with a map of the Imperial grounds, with a full description of the manner we were to approach His Majesty, where we were to

be taken up and by whom, also when we were to be turned over to different officials on our approach to His Majesty. At the time a copy of His Majesty's intended address was handed me with a request that I would within a few days send in my reply to the same.

Sept. 15th. We are receiving daily calls from high officials; to day the Governor of Yesso--Higashi Kfuego--who has just arrived in town, called with many others; also an officer from the Emperor notifying us that at 10 o'clock to-morrow morning the Imperial cortege would call to escort us up to the Castle for our formal introduction to the Emperor: he also give us minute instructions as to how we were to behave when such a party would take us up, and where another, each higher in rank as we approached his sacred throne; all to us quite imposing and very novel.

Sept. 16th. The great day has at length arrived and our formal presentation to His Imperial Highness the Tenno has taken place, I say the great day, because it is the first occasion of the kind, that any individual, other than a Foreign Minister has been ever thus honored, if we make an exception of Secretary Seward, and he was recognized as a direct representative from our Government, as he rightly should have been. His interview however, was only brought about by great exertion on the part of our Minister Mr. De Long, at the same time Mr. Randall, ex Postmaster General of the United States, was refused admittance with the party. With this exception we are then, the first foreigners who have been so distinguished. It has excited much comment from the press, and all the foreign representatives and residents in Japan, but it is but

the beginning of more liberal ideas for the future, and we can only claim the high honor of being the first. At 9,30 O'clock A.M. a representative from the throne with the Court Interpreter came into the yard accompanied by a mounted escort headed by two officers of rank in full regalia. As the cortege wheeled out of the enclosure we found other mounted troops which swelled our cavalcade to quite an imposing size, and as they wore the cap and loose silk robes of a Japanese of rank, it was evident we were receiving a marked compliment. The streets through which we passed on the way to the Castle gates were roped off, and troops drawn up in line on either side of the street at every crossing and formed almost a continuous line who presented arms as we passed. The distance from our residence to the gate of the Castle is about one and a quarter miles. As we approached the entrance, the number of troops increased, and as we entered, there was drawn up a full battalion of Infantry, in full marching order well uniformed and equipped, appearing more like European troops than any I had seen, or expected to see in Japan. On our entrance to the inner keep to the Castle grounds, we were requested to leave our carriage, as we were then on sacred ground, where no horses or carriages were permitted to enter. At this point also we were turned over to other officials higher in rank than those who attended us from our residence. We now took up our line of march towards the Tenno's palace, which is situated about three fourths of a mile from the gate at which we entered.

About three hundred yards from the Tenno's palace, we reached a small tea house, beautifully situated on the margin of a small

lake at the foot of a knoll surrounded by lofty trees and shrubbery, forming a grateful shade; the front view from the building covers a landscape of surpassing beauty, and although from the immense growth of the trees, it must have been laid out and improved over two hundred years, it shows a wonderful acquaintance with the art of arranging grounds of this description with true landscape effect. I do not see how it can be well improved upon at the present day, with all our boasted scientific knowledge and experience; perhaps we might except the points of neatness and order in which the lawns and walks are kept; these are certainly very objectionable but may be explained in the fact that at that period even, they had no improved grasses in the Empire. The front of this little gem of a building being thrown open, exposed to view the interior, the floors of which were covered with rich damask, and a table and divans draped in the gorgeous material. On the table was displayed a profusion of confections and wines, amongst the confections were four boxes about ten inches square, which are conventionally supposed to have come directly from the Emperor's table. These were in the evening, sent down to our quarters- one for each member of the party, with the Emperor's compliments. We were here met by the Minister of Foreign Affairs (Iwakura) and the Assistant Prime Minister (Terashima) the Governor of Yesso, Higashi Kuguo, and several members of the Emperor's household. We were invited to be seated around the table, and a desultory conversation took place, lasting about one half hour, when the Emperor's readiness to receive us was announced by two officials from the palace. We again took up our line of March by

two, headed by the Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Assistant Prime Minister, then I followed with Higashi Kfugeo, the Governor of Yesso, and directly behind us the gentlemen of my suite, followed with others of the household officers. Arriving at the audience chamber, the Tenno was seated at the upper end of the room, in an elevated chair of state, richly draped; in his rear were two sword bearers; directly on his right stood the Prime Minister, Sanjoy, and down the room to the front entrance two rows of officers, in rich regalia, were drawn up on either side. I advanced to within about ten feet of his Majesty, made my bow, which was responded to by the Emperor very cordially; he said a few words in Japanese; the Prime Minister then took the Emperor's address and read it deliberately in the same language and passed it to the official interpreter who stood at my left, who rendered in English as follows "Longing after your scientific knowledge and wide experience while you were occupying the position as Chief of the Agricultural Department of the United States, I have invited you to my Country from America, and I engage you to take charge of the measures for agriculture of the Island of Yesso, in supporting my high authorities there. I beg you will understand my desire, and operate jointly with my high authorities there to produce a good result. I expect you will accomplish a meritorious service."

To this I responded as follows,

May it please your Majesty; Having been called by your Majesty from a position under the Government of my own country, in which, as Commissioner of the important Department of Agriculture, I was so

fortunate as to enjoy the confidence of the Executive, I have the honor to tender you my services for the development of the resources of the Island of Yesso. I hope that my own long and practical experience, aided by that of my assistants, men eminent in their respective professions, and already tested at home, may be valuable not only in increasing the agricultural resources of our field of labor, but in the development of those branches of internal commerce and manufacturing industry which should precede and form the basis of the agricultural wealth of the country.

Convinced that this is the direction in which it is desired my efforts should be made, I beg to assure your Majesty that I shall to the utmost of my ability counsel and support the authorities of Yesso, in opening up its material prosperity. Thanking your Majesty for the high honor you have bestowed upon me, as a citizen of the United States of America, I can but consider it a manifestation of your Majesty's friendly feeling towards that Government.

Thus ended the interview, which is remarkable not only as being the first time that a foreign citizen-- not an accredited representative of some foreign Government-- had ever been honored with a formal introduction to the Emperor, but made still more remarkable by the great formality and display on the occasion, which had before been accorded but to few, not excepting that of the Duke of Edinburg, and far exceeding that to Ex-Secretary Seward.

On our return to the tea house, noticed before, which was done in the same manner as our advance, we were invited to take seats around the table, when, with with wines, confections, and conversation two hours were agreeably passed. The Prime Minister join-

ed the party shortly after, and took the seat reserved for him at the head of the table, which placed me directly on his right.

The conversation was general, and I cannot but believe ended creditably, and to the satisfaction of all. We now took leave of these high officials, and were escorted back to our place of residence Zo--zoji--within the temple grounds of Shiba.

Something, perhaps, should be said here about the magnificent grounds within the inner moat, and surrounding the palace of the Emperor. The palace itself exteriorly is no more imposing than our own residence. All buildings in this country are, on account of the earthquakes, built low on the ground. Few ever aspire to two stories, but the interiors are decorated with lacquer, bronze, and gilt, (but no paint;) to more or less extent according to the taste and means of the proprietor, but with no furniture. The floors are covered with thick mats, on which, with their rich vestments and wadded quilts, they sit, and sleep. On the winter they add more garments heavily wadded with cotton or silk for warmth: no fire places or stoves, but what are called here Hebatches, or in our country probably braziers, containing a handful of charcoal is set in for them to shiver over and warm their hands and light their pipes. In this part of the Island, where the thermometer runs down to the freezing point, with spits of snow now and then, the whole population look blue and shiveringly uncomfortable; this is the case from the highest to the lowest: to return to the palace grounds, they contain perhaps two or three hundred acres. They appear to have been laid out and improved in their present shape two hundred or two hundred and fifty years ago, and to day I doubt whether

much improvement can be made in the general landscape effect.

The trees have grown to an enormous size, and are truly grand, and here and there you meet with a group which for variety, size and artistic combination could not be more pleasing or imposing.

Very little attention, however, has been paid to the cultivation of fine shrubbery or flowering plants of any kind, the camellia grows here spontaneously, the althea also, and the beautiful groves of the feathery bamboo give a most exquisite finish and oriental appearance to the outlines of many of these groups. The variegated dwarf bamboos on the different slopes, are not only beautiful but they cover and protect the ground on the steep slopes from washing by heavy rains. There is a great failure in their lawns and drives or walks. They have depended upon their coarse native grasses to form a sward; of course it is a failure, no better than the native wild grasses on our western prairies. Their walks and drives-- or what may be drives when the carriages are admitted within these now sacred grounds--are nothing more than channels cut out to the depth of a few inches, and into which the water settles in great pools on every rain, consequently they are never fit either for walking or driving over, hence foot ways are worn across the curves and around every low place, by the passers to and fro. Any one can imagine the sensation produced upon a person accustomed to the beautiful lawns in other countries.

Sept. 17. 18. 1871. Numerous visitors daily; to day U. S. Consul Shepard and a large number of the officers of the U.S. Ship Colorado.

Sept. 19th. Rode out to Ogee, about seven miles; found there a

small cotton factory, not yet started to manufacture; it has about 600 throstle spindles--ring principle--English machinery and gearing, money enough expended for two thousand spindles, but they have not been able to start it, and never will I think from appearances. Also saw there a tannery, nothing doing, probably for want of green hides; they exhibited several well dressed hides, which they say were tanned there. At there is at present little or no stock in the country, particularly in this part of it (meat food only used by the few foreign residents). I cannot see the want of a tannery.

A large sum of money has been expended in this tannery; it is now idle: these failures will prove a great damper upon future operations of the kind.

There are around us, and in view, many large Buddhist temples and shrines, the work of these ingenious people for over two hundred and fifty years; the whole city, in fact the Empire is dotted over with them. The amount of labor and money that has been expended upon them cannot be estimated. They are rich in gold, bronze, and lacquer, and elaborate carving. With the exception of their foundations, which are of dressed stone- they are constructed mostly of wood, and heavily coated inside and out with rich lacquer. The roofs are usually of weighty copper, some of immensely heavy tiles, made heavy to resist the effects of the Typhoons, to which their size exposes them.

The carvings are of a higher order, and as they are completely covered with gold and bronze it is difficult to discover the real material from which they are built. The floors, ceilings and altars are covered with gold, in many instances in the Damos

shrines, they have cost--I was told by the Buddhist priests--over one hundred dollars per square inch. All of these magnificent temples and the beautiful grounds within which they are enclosed with the grand old trees, the growth of centuries, are now being ruthlessly destroyed, stripped of their gold, bronze and copper by the vandals of the present time; the finest trees in the whole world the pride and ornament of Japan, cut down for the mere pittance they will bring into their treasury. It makes one's heart bleed to see it; no veneration for the past, no respect for the future. Decay and neglect everywhere. I can not see why this should be.

These shrines, erected to the memory of their great men, truly works of art, and rich beyond description in this ornamentation, should be preserved, at least a portion of them, as mementos of the past, and as illustrative of their progress in architecture and in the various arts for which they have been so long famous. But it appears as if all was to be lost, everything that is venerable, all that is novel to be lost, partly by vandalism, and finished by entire neglect. Thus is sunk the whole labor of a naturally industrious people for centuries, and the country stripped of everything they ever had to represent its history. They now must commence a new career, without a monument to record the past, and without a dollar to assist their future.

Sept. 21st. Visited Uyeno the burial place of many of the Tycoons and formerly the location of some of the finest Buddhist Temples in Japan. There are now remaining but very few of these shrines, all the grand old temples were destroyed during the last war, in which the Tycoon was driven from power. It was at this place the

last great battle was fought, and the evidences are still shown in the demolished temples, the foundations of which only remain, and in the scarred and mutilated trees; ball holes are seen everywhere. The number of buildings destroyed at this place may be gathered from the fact, that at that time, there were living immediately within its vicinity over two thousand priests, scarcely one now remains. They were all in attendance upon the various temples, and occupying edifices of the first Japanese character. All are swept away, not a vestige of them left.

There are two shrines--one to the third Tycoon and the other to the eighth--I think--that remain intact and are very interesting. The one erected to the third Tycoon has 250 stone monuments flanking the avenue leading up to the temple in triple rows. On passing through the second gate and into the inner enclosure to the temple ground there stand the same number in bronze in triple rows; these are so constructed as to be used as lanterns to light up the temple and grounds on the occasion of a visit to the shrine by any of the reigning Tycoons. These shrines are decorated in the highest Japanese art, in bronze, lacquer and gold, and are truly magnificent, but like everything else connected with the past history of Japan under the Tykonates is fast going the way of all the rest. There is an immense space that was formerly devoted to the use of these temples and shrines, covering many hundreds of acres, and there are evidences everywhere of great taste in the arrangement and ornamentation of them, expensive under drainage, terraces, walks, and drives and the finest growth of and variety of Japanese forest trees I have yet seen, some of them two hundred feet high,

and a few of the cypress, and camphor and kaiako of an immense size. I measured across the stump of a camphor tree just cut, eight feet diameter at its base. The most of these splendid trees yet remaining forming one of the finest parks in the world, have on them the Japanese fiat, which will shortly strip them from the face of the earth. Is there no way to put a stop to this shocking vandalism? The shrine erected to the third Tycoon was in 1680, and that of the eighth Tycoon in 1756.

Sept. 22nd. Visited the shrine near our residence in the temple grounds of Shiba, erected to the second Tycoon in 1632, a year previous to the commencement of this city--Yeddo. It appears to be the grandest of all, and in the best state of preservation, some of the gold lacquer work is represented by the priests to have cost hundreds of dollars per square inch. The carvings in and around this shrine are the finest yet seen, and rich in their gold and lacquer finish. The ceilings are rich beyond description in lacquer and gold. The tapestry of silk superb; the floors in lacquer, reflect, like a mirror, the ceilings and all objects above it. The altars are resplendent in gold, some of it solid, and its value very great, all of which will soon disappear. It is painful to witness the neglect that is visible everywhere around and within these temples and shrines. This last one visited is the only one which shows any evidence of care.

Sept. 27th. Our time since last date has been occupied in arranging for the departure of Professor Antisell and Maj. Warfield on their surveying trip to the Island of Yesso. This is intended as preliminary, and to form a basis for future operations. They

are expected to return on the approach of cold weather. We have had also during the time many calls, and long talks with high officials, and some progress has been made in the way of an understanding of our future course.

To day the 27th. at 4,30 O'clock Professor Antisell and Maj. Warfield left the bay of Yeddo in the Japanese steamer Vulcan for Hakodati, from which point they will take their departure north on the tour of survey. Their instructions were as follows,

Shiba, Tokio,

Sept. 27th. 1871.

Professor Antisell
and Maj. A.G.Warfield,

Gentlemen:

You will proceed by the first opportunity to the Island of Yesso, and arrived there, will be governed by the following instructions.

A mineralogical and topographical survey of the country as minute and careful as possible, should be made from Hakodati northward so far as to include the tract designated for the city of Sapporo and for the Department of Agriculture, Agricultural College &c about to be established there. At this point especial attention should be given to an examination of the character of the soil, and its adaptation for draining, either naturally or by artificial means. The natural productions of the region should also be carefully looked to; the trees, with reference to their abundance, size and quality of the timber they will furnish &c and the grasses in connection with their availability for forage purposes. The fall

and volume of any particular waterpowers should be determined as accurately as possible. The most available sea port in the neighborhood of Sapporo should be determined and an examination made as to the general character of the country intervening between it, and the new capital, especially with reference to the facilities for making either rail or common roads. As much information as possible should be gathered as to the meteorology of the region.

It is hoped that it may also be in your power to visit the different mines existing in the vicinity, and to make a careful examination as to their character and value. Your investigations in Yesso will be continued till further orders, or until the approaching winter shall prohibit further work, when you will report in person to this place for the completion of calculations, maps, and your formal report.

Professor Antisell is designated as in charge of all operations in the field.

Horace Capron,

Chief of Commission.

Tokio, Sept. 28th. 1871. Rode out into the country several miles,

The land is generally cut up into small tracts from half an acre to four or five, and is cultivated in the most perfect manner possible, the low grounds, or such as can be irrigated, are mostly cultivated, the high grounds and hill sides neglected. The reason for this is, that rice being the standard crop, is found more profitably grown on the low grounds, the upland rice although cultivated to more or less extent, is not as good or as profitable. The cultivation of these tracts is perfect. It is generally trenched three feet

deep, and every root and stone taken out. This is done at a very great expense, costing about \$30 per acre with labor at 20 cents per day. The only implement used is the clumsy mattock which is used for all purposes, whether for cultivating the soil, or construction of canals. No plows or other farm implements whatever are in use. The soil has the appearance of being very rich, and if the natural growth of the timber is any indication I have never seen it equaled. In many places where roads have been cut through or channels have been made by the action of the water, immense roots penetrate the soil to 12 or 15 feet. Trees of enormous size, and great variety, some of them 200 feet high and 8 feet in diameter are seen; one camphor tree measured 8 feet through at the base. There can be no other reason for confining their cultivation to the low grounds, or such as can be covered by water, than that it is best suited for rice, which is almost exclusively grown for food. Other crops such as buckwheat, barley &c are grown in small quantities on the higher grounds, and occasionally a few roots of little or no value; the turnip radish, the most conspicuous, grows to an enormous size and length, penetrating this rich soil to two and a half feet, but it is a poor apology for a food plant, in fact, in America it would be considered unprofitable for any purpose for food for either man or beast. The whole labor is done by human power, from the first breaking up of the soil, the conveyance of the offensive manures from the city, and the reconveyance of the whole products of the farm to the market. To some extent pack horses are used, but not in near proximity to the city. From long distances back in-

to the interior the larger portion of the rice and even firewood is brought to the market on the backs of horses; there are few if any roads except the Tekaldo, wide enough to admit of carriages passing.

With the exception of one variety of tolerably good grape, the persimmon, and a poor orange, and one variety of very poor pear there does not appear to be any attention given to fruits.

The oranges grown in the southern part of this Island are said to be very superior. I can see no reason why the fruits in great variety should not be grown in this vicinity. These side hills look favorable for the purpose. My own opinion is that engrafting or budding their native stock will succeed well. It is quite possible that with long cropping, without change of crops or manure, and the fact that the excrementitious matter of the city has been the only fertilizer used for hundreds of years. Worms and grubs and noxious insects may have accumulated, which may retard or even destroy the foreign trees and fruits shrubs and plants; this can only be ascertained by experiments.

Visited to day a venerable looking temple, said to have been erected 250 years, and judging from the grand old trees, cypress, and others that surround it, and have twined their roots in and around its foundations, and the carved monuments and shrines which form a part of the whole, I think there can be no doubting its age.

Some of the trees were over three feet in diameter and 200 feet high, spreading their branches completely over the building.

It is a most interesting object altogether; yet like all the others is fast going to decay and ruin from neglect. The carved images

are thrown down and broken, and the old roots are embracing in their folds the foundation stones of the temple itself and twisting them from their places; all must soon pass away and then will follow the axe which will lay low in the dust these noble trees, for every one of which I feel more veneration than for all the hideous monsters they now threaten to topple over with their gnarled and twisted roots. I am told that all over the Empire, here there and everywhere, are to be found these ancient structures, and all alike are doomed.

Their system of farming (or rather of horticulture for it can hardly aspire to the dignity of farming as it is so limited to small patches of from one quarter of an acre to four or five) is perfect in its way, that is the mere working of the soil. They have no system of rotation, or any variety of crop production. Rice is their main dependence, and this is supplemented by a few other grains and roots of the poorest kinds. In fact with the exception of the vicinities of sea port towns, or where a foreign population is found, they have nothing that is worthy to be called food plants excepting rice. The fertility of the soil is kept up by a continued application of manures, and as there are no renovating grasses grown, or stock raised, there are no animal manures, and the everlasting stink pot is under your nose in every ride you take, the highways and byways, rivers and canals are lined with them in every shape. The whole excrement of a city, rated at millions, is thus conveyed on the shoulders of men, on the backs of horses, and in boats, daily in summer and in winter to the country; on this alone they rely to keep up the fertility of the soil. Many of these

poor roots, the great worthless fibrous turnip radish, not only smells of it, but tastes of it, and this they eat with a relish. As I remarked, their method of working the soil is perfect, both in the depth of the tilth, and in its perfect aeration, but it is done at an enormous expenditure of human labor. It is all done by human muscle, and with one and the same kind of implement, the everlasting spud or grubbing hoe, a heavy and clumsy tool: no shovels, forks, rakes or hoes, plows, cultivators, harrows, or rollers, carts, wagons, horses or oxen. Their lands are broken up with this hoe, canals and roads dug with the hoe, and the earth removed in mats or baskets carried upon the shoulders of men. In some instances, in making deep and heavy excavations the earth is conveyed for a mile and more upon the backs of men; they have no other method for doing this, and the manner in which the immense blocks of stone that are found built in the walls and moats of the Castle were conveyed there is as great a mystery as the building of the Egyptian Pyramids. Everything in Japan is to me a mystery; how it is that a people naturally so intelligent, ingenious, appreciative, and so capable of imitating everything they see, should remain so long in a state of semibarbarism, is perfectly incomprehensible. Although in certain things they have excelled, such as the working in bronze, lacquer, and a certain kind of architectural skill, but this was accomplished two hundred years ago, in fact in bronze and lacquer they seem to have almost lost the art, and in architecture I see no evidences of any advancement. It is to day exactly as it was centuries past. Every occupation, even the most common in life, is performed exactly the reverse of all European or American

ideas. A man mounts his horse from the right side and places his right foot in the stirrup in place of the left; in sawing he draws the saw up, instead of shoving it down, so with the plane, he draws it towards him, instead of shoving from him, aided by the weight of the body; in passing you he leaves you on his right (like an Englishman) instead of his left, like an enlightened America.

Human muscle is his only motive power, even to the propelling of the dray upon the streets; their rice is hulled and meal pounded out by the foot pestle; their rude machinery for manufacturing silk and cotton is worked by hand, and is of the most primitive kind of which we have any knowledge; the naked waterman uses the ancient scull, and stands instead of sitting to his oars in good man-of-war style; passengers are conveyed all over the city and from place to place all over the Empire, in congos upon the shoulders of men, or were so, up to a period about two years ago, when some ingenious Japanese caught a glimpse of a baby carriage of two wheels, which some American brought over to Yokohama. Now there are twenty five thousand of these magnified baby wagons flying through the streets of Yeddo, drawn by nude coolies, at the rate of five or six and even eight miles per hour, and regular lines are now established to convey passengers from city to city, with regular relays of men. The exhibition of muscular strength and endurance daily witnessed amongst this class of men cannot be comprehended or believed by foreigners; two men, one before the other will take a heavy person from Yeddo to Yokohama, a distance of twenty one miles in four hours including stops, delays at ferry &c and this at the moderate charge of one dollar. The rude water wheel sometimes used to

drive the pounders for hulling rice is the only mechanical contrivance I have yet seen to augment the working power of this great Empire. This is the character of the field before us, and a population of thirty millions, never less, all of whom are anxious to learn the ways and the means by which foreign nations have reached such a high state of civilization. One great draw back to their rapid advancement I am satisfied, is their too great anxiety and their innate conceit, which leads them at once to conclude that to see a thing once done they are masters of the situation, and claim to be the originators or inventors, in fact.

A very amusing anecdote is told of one of these Japanese, who was placed on board a steam boat that had been purchased by the Government, to learn the workings of the engine, with the view to his taking the place of the foreigner who was employed in the capacity of engineer; he made one or two trips in her, and watched the movements of the engineer, and supposing himself capable of managing the engine, demanded to be placed in charge. On his first short trip from Yokohama to Yeddo, the engine was started, and all went well, until the bell rung for stopping, when he found that his education had not carried him to that point, and they were forced to throw out an anchor and run round it at the length of the cable until her steam was exhausted.

Oct. 7th. Weather up to the 4th. was very pleasant, night and days temperate, thermometer at times in the middle of the day reached 80. On the 4th. and 5th. there was a heavy fall of rain; to day it is clear and bracing. The lower classes have not as yet found it necessary to don clothing.

Oct. 8th. The rice crop this season is said to be very promising to my eye I cannot see how it could be much better. The ground in the first place was well prepared, the crop timely and well put in, and subsequent cultivation perfect, and lastly the season has been favorable; there must be a large surplus of food the coming winter. Visited Yokohama yesterday, called on Admiral Rodgers on the flag ship "Colorado", who kindly sent his 14 oared barge to take me on board his ship. He has promised me a visit at Yeddo in a few days.

Oct. 9th. 10th. & 11th. It has been raining for three days, yesterday the rain fall was 3. inches. A typhoon was expected, but it has passed off with a heavy gale only, and it has now cleared off beautifully, as though all impurities had been washed from the atmosphere.

Oct. 12th. Rode out to visit the great temple of Asaxa to day, accompanied by Mrs. Baker and Dr. and Mrs. Done, from Yokohama; returned by way of Uyeno the burial place of the 3rd. and 8th. Tycoons, a very pleasant day altogether.

Oct. 13th. A slight shock of an earthquake during last night, said by those who were awakened to have been quite sharp. I did not awake.

Oct. 25th. Nothing material has transpired since the 13th. The weather has been unusually pleasant, with a few days of rain, thermometer during the middle of the day ranging to 60° & 70°. Last evening about 8 o'clock felt another shock of an earthquake, the building creaked like a ship at sea. On its approach a rumbling noise like the passing of a train of cars, and similar trem-

bling of the earth, as the wave passed under us, a sudden jerk upwards was felt, which started us from our chairs. These shocks are coming rather too often for comfort.

Called on the English (Acting) Minister, Mr. Adams, delivered him my letter from Mr. Thornton, the English Minister at Washington U.S. was very pleasantly received. Our daily occupation is collecting information touching our proposed movements in the spring to the Island of Yesso much of our time is taken up receiving visitors. Sent out large orders to America by the steamer of the 24th. for Mr. Albert B. Capron of Kenosha, Wisconsin to purchase stock, trees, plants, seeds, utensils, machinery &c. Also an order for Mr. David F. Baker, cor, 45th. street and Broadway, New York, for the purchase of a screw steam ship of 150 to 200 tons burthen: the steamer to be used for running between the Islands of Yesso and the Saghalien. Secured the promotion of Dr. Stewart Eldridge from \$2000 per annum to 4, 5, & \$6000 respectively; also an engagement for Lieut. Wasson as a mathematician at the same salary for three years from the first of April next.

Oct. 28th. Dined with Mr. Adams, English Legation, today, present Judge Hannen and lady, editor Punch, and several English gentlemen; everything passed off very pleasantly.

Oct. 30th. Visited the Mikado's grounds within the inner moat of the Castle to day, by invitation, accompanied by the Governor and Vice Governor of Yesso; spent a couple of hours very pleasantly in walking through the grand park, and were entertained by the high official of the Emperor at the same beautiful tea house that we were received in on our introduction to the Emperor. I had also

a standing invitation to visit the grounds at pleasure.

A long consultation was held to day with leading officials upon the opening up of the Island of Yesso. Amongst other topics was the extraordinary proposition of throwing the Island open to foreign immigration.

Nov. 6th. Another sharp shock of an earthquake last evening about 8 O'clock. The effect was very similar to that of Oct. 24th.

Drove out several miles into the country to day, visited several gardens and saw many curiosities in the way of training living plants, Images and statues are first erected with papier maché figures of Japanese men and women, actors and actresses, and their gorgeous trains, and the whole costume with borders of flowers &c composed of living chrysanthemums of various colors. A miniature fujama was erected and the snow capped summit, and its green base were beautifully represented by the living vines and flowers.

It is certainly the greatest triumph in that art I have ever seen.

On yesterday I visited the race course in this city, found a collection of Japanese, and a "smart sprinkling" of Americans and Europeans. Never saw a better natured crowd or more orderly, except that their curiosity would lead them to crowd into the course in front of the horses, by which many were hurt. Witnessed three races, saw five men carried from the field badly injured. Three tumbled from their horses on to their heads, two had their horses fall under them, and one rolled over and was apparently badly crushed; found it quite too exciting and left. As we have had no newspaper reporters in this city we shall never be furnished with a complete list of the killed and wounded.

Nov. 10th. Weather still very pleasant, resembling very much September weather about Washington. Visited Yokohama to day; went on board the Colorado to call on Admiral Rodgers, found he had issued orders for the fleet to move up to Yeddo tomorrow.

Nov. 11th. By invitation of Admiral Rodgers, who placed at my disposal his 14 oared barge, I went on board the Colorado this morning and came up to this city with the fleet. The Colorado is anchored about 4 miles below the city, there not being sufficient depth of water for her nearer approach. The Admiral and Captains Baldwin and Nichols came on shore with me and the Admiral remains as my guest.

Nov. 12th. Visited several of the temples in company with the Admiral, and rode over the city generally. He expressed himself much pleased, and much prefers Japan to China, Yeddo to Peking, the Japanese to the Chinese.

Nov. 13th. Raining hard all day. Admiral Rodgers returned on board ship to meet the American Minister Mr. De Long, expected up from Yokohama to day in the Alaska man of war.

Lieuts. Dunwoodt and Jones of the U.S.A. and Mr. Longfellow, son of the poet, are my guests. We have had two slight frosts within the past week, killing tomato vines: the weather is pleasant as well can be.

Nov. 14th. Admiral Rodgers accompanied by the American Minister Mr. De Long, came up from the ship, and are now my guests.

Nov. 15th. A large number of officers from the ship called to day. The weather continues very pleasant; have shown the officers over the city and temples generally.

Nov. 16th. House full of visitors all day, mostly American Navy officers. Arrangements have been consummated to day for Admiral Rodgers's introduction to the Tenno to morrow-- the 17th--

Mr. Adams, English chargé, Admiral Rodgers, Minister De Long, Mr. Cargill Prest. Oriental Bank at Yokohama, dined with me today.

Nov. 17th. Quite a severe shock of an earthquake this morning, continued several seconds, and ended with a sudden jerk, which was very startling - time ten minutes to four O'clock.

Nov. 20th. By invitation to day, Governor Sagani, Vice Governor Kaseda, and the Vice Admiral of the Japanese Navy and myself, visited the Colorado; salutes were fired in honor of the Governor and Admiral and a handsome collation was served up in the Admirals quarters. The ship was in perfect order, and the crew were put through their drill on both decks, yards manned &c &c.

Nov. 22nd. Minister De Long left today with the Admiral and went on board the Colorado, when both ships-- the Colorado and the Alaska--dropped down to Yokohama. Heavy rain prevailing all day.

Nov. 25th. Another shock of an earthquake at 3,30 O'clock this morning. Since the rain of the 22nd and 23rd. the weather has been remarkably bright and pleasant.

Dec. 7th. Weather still delightful, with now and then a rainy day which always serves to clear the atmosphere, and leave it bracing and pure, almost beyond compare. A few heavy frosts, making very little ice, always disappearing before the rising sun.

The American Minister has been my guest for the last week.

Dec. 17th. Weather since last report with the exception of two rainy days has been all that heart could wish, clear, bright and

beautiful to the highest degree, comparing favorably with our best September weather at Washington, U.S. The thermometer running down some nights a few degrees below the freezing point.

Professor Antisell and Maj. Warfield arrived from Yesso yesterday, they are in good health and will make their reports soon.

Much company every day, many of them American citizens on tours of pleasure or business around the world.

Dec. 21st. Weather continues pleasant, no rains for some time back, air clear and bracing, cool nights, with slight frosts occasionally.

Dec. 22nd. A slight shock again last night. Visited Yokohama yesterday; to day the Japanese Commission appointed by the Government of Japan, to visit the different nations around the world, sailed from Yokohama. The American Minister Mr. De Long accompanies them as far as Washington. The day was pleasant, and excitement very great, particularly amongst the Japanese. Salutes in honor of the American Minister and the members of the Mission were fired from the different Japanese vessels in port, and also by the fortifications around. The water was covered with boats.

The Alaska's steam launch was put at the disposal of the American Minister for himself and family, with whom I was an invited guest, and on the ship leaving her anchorage, the use of the launch was transferred to me, and with a number of gentlemen, we proceeded down the bay several miles, accompanying the steamer America on her way. As she passed the Alaska, and other vessels of war in the harbor, the yards were manned. The scene was one of rare beauty and interest. There accompanied the Mission four young Japanese

ladies, who it is understood, are to be educated in America, and eventually to become teachers in the family of the Tenno.

This is one of the most marked periods of Japanese progress; they are the first females that were ever suffered to leave the country for a foreign one.

Dec. 27th. I remained in Yokohama over Christmas day, on an invitation of some American friends, and was entertained in the true old Christmas fashion; attended two dinners on the 25th. and 26th. feasting on roast turkey and plum pudding &c in regular home style.

The foreign population of Yokohama are opening the eyes of the Japanese, and their presence is destined to have a wonderful influence on the people. The Typhoons and earthquakes are the only drawbacks to be apprehended to the growth of the city.

Jan. 4th. 1872. First fall of snow of the season, ground covered about one inch.

Jan. 6th. Another shock at 4 p. m.

Jan. 8th. Another shock this morning at 7 a.m.; slight fall of snow; thermometer touching the freezing point, at night; dull and rainy weather for two days; clearing up as usual, bright.

Three American gentlemen, Mr. Constable, connected with Harpers of N.Y. a Mr. Van Rensselaer, and a Gen. Howe, the latter gentleman I believe is an Englishman, are our guests for a few days.

Jan. 13th. Mr. Ervin and Mr. Lothrop to dinner-- they are of the firm of Walsh, Hall & Co. of Yokohama.

Jan. 21st. & 22d. Consul Shepard a guest today. Thermometer on the night of the 19th. down to 20 above zero; the coldest yet experienced; the days pleasant and bracing.

The English (Acting) Minister Mr. Adams and Mr. Howel, editor of the Japan Mail called on the 18th. Captain Freeman of the P.M.S.

Japan called on the 22nd. accompanied by Mr. Chas. H. Eldridge Pay Master U.S.N. and Mr. Devens, of Washington; showed them every attention and accompanied them through the grounds and summer palace at Hamogôten.

We are now having a remarkably cold spell with snow squalls, unusual at this season in Japan; their coldest weather generally occurring in February.

Jan. 28th. Weather clear, snow still covers the ground several inches in depth. Thermometer last night down to 20; thawing rapidly to day. Sent by the steamer of 24th of Nov. further orders for stock and implements to Mr. A. B. Capron, and an order to Mr. David F. Baker for a second steamer of eight hundred tons, screw and sloop rigged.

Feb. 2nd. Weather pleasant. Thermometer ranging from 22 to 26 at night and 40 to 45 during the day; sky clear and atmosphere transparent; such has been the weather since last report: snow that fell on the 27th of last month is still seen in the shaded places.

To day (Feb. 2nd.) at 1 40 O'clock experienced a severe shock of an earthquake, the house trembled and creaked, the trees vibrated and leaves were agitated as if a heavy blast of wind passed through them. No serious damage was done to buildings, although in many places articles were toppled from their places.

Feb. 4th. Weather clear and beautiful. Thermometer up to 40 & 45 during the day. Another slight shock of an earthquake to day.

Tokio Feb. 7th. Snow falling all day.

Feb. 8th. The storm of yesterday continued through the night, the trees and ground look like a northern Illinois winter. It is not, however, very cold, the thermometer during the night barely touching the freezing point. About six inches in all of snow fell.

Feb. 9th. Sun shining to day, and snow rapidly disappearing. Another slight shock last night.

Feb. 12th. Still another shock of an earthquake at 12 15 p.m. The weather for the past few days quite wintry. Thermometer at night below the freezing point, thawing all days.

Feb. 13th. A beautiful autumn like day, clear and bracing air; snow all off except in very shaded places.

Feb. 14th. This morning at 8,15 O'clock another shock of an earthquake; snowing all day quite rapidly.

Feb. 17th. Another of those beautiful transparent atmospheres which here usually follow storms; snow pretty much melted. Thermometer at night 24. To day quite warm in the sun.

Arrangements completed for our summer campaign in the Island of Yesso.

Feb. 23rd. The weather since the 17th. has been all one could desire at this season of the year, the thermometer at night running down one or two degrees below freezing point, and during the day rising to 45 or 50 with a clear bracing air.

Last night about 8,30 O'clock an alarm of fire was sounded which increased to a general alarm. The sky being clear and the moon shining brightly I joined the throng which was rushing to the scene. The streets were filled with a shouting, moving mass, nearly every

one carrying a Japanese lantern, notwithstanding the presence of a nearly full clear moon. Every street as we neared the conflagration- which was not sweeping uncontrolled, every thing before it- literally jammed with the multitude rushing in the most frantic manner, some in one direction and some in another, screaming, shouting and jostling each other without any apparent motive.

Hats, screens, boxes, bales and every conceivable article propelled by invisible powers of locomotion rushing pell mell, bumping, thumping along as the drift wood in a swollen torrent, sometimes down, sometimes up, but always struggling on, made it as complete a pandemonium as was ever seen. A large space was burned over, but from the fact that there was but little wind, the conflagration did not reach to a greater distinction amongst the fires of Yeddo than probably a second or third rate. Many squares, and many houses were consumed and perhaps thousands of poor people left destitute, yet there was no murmuring, and no apparent depression.

Each made the best of it, and as he collected his family, and the few valuables each had brought out of the terrible scourge, they made their preparations for a bivouac upon the first favorable place that offered.

Feb. 24th. This day is set apart by the Japanese, as a day of rest for all animals, and the poor and much abused horses for one day in the circle of 365 are allowed to rest-- or at least were under the old custom. The weather is spring like and as pleasant as could be wished for; the people are out in throngs, filling the streets and temple grounds. In front of every dwelling are gathered groups of old and young; the younger portion engaged

In games of shuttle cock (every festival season has its particular game, which is played in no other time) and it appears is the game appropriate for this particular period, as the flying of kites is to another; the displaying of large paper or silk fish--some thirty feet in length-- from high poles, which when bellied out by the wind writhing and twisting about, have a very fish like appearance: these are displayed over every house in which a male child has been born during the year past. All these games are played only in their appropriate seasons and are followed up with great enthusiasm and apparent delight by the whole people. It was cheering beyond expression, to pass through the throngs which filled the streets, and witness so much happiness. The sun seemed to smile upon the scene, the day was beautiful, and every one, both old and young, apparently animated by the same impulses, and those of the most cheering character; peals of laughter went up from time to time from the various groups, as this or that one made a false play, the forfeits were exacted with much perseverance from the males, the burnt cork was applied, from the females a kiss if you could get it, which was generally successful, but not without much coquettish struggling and laughter. Not one angry gesture or look did I see in my long rambles through the crowded streets, but all was cheerfulness and good nature. Truly these are a happy people having few wants and these easily supplied, and many, very many sources of innocent amusement. It is a question in my mind at this moment how much their happiness will be augmented by their intercourse with "outside barbarians".

Over the great portal entrance to the Temple of Shiba is a large

but rudely finished gallery which has seldom, if ever, been visited by a foreigner, at any rate I never heard of it until I accidentally stumbled upon it to day in my rambles; seeing a great throng about this great gate way, which manifested much interest and anxiety to press forward to some point, I entered the throng which was crowding up a rude, extremely inconvenient stair case; up this I climbed, jostled and crowded; partly suffocated I at last reached this gallery, rather disgusted at having been subjected to so much trouble and annoyance, bad air &c, but on turning an angle I found myself in front of a long line of Gods. I have not ascertained the significance of all this, or the great privacy maintained, for I learned this gallery was never opened but for one day in each year, and it was by mere chance I found it out. This group of statuary consisted of the usual imposing figure of the God of Terrors, in full gilt, flanked on either side by a lion and a dragon, also in full gilt. Extending both right and left from this central group are seated sixteen Gods-- eight on either side-- colossal in size and remarkable in their execution. They are evidently carved in wood, with eyes of crystal. The remarkable part is, how so much expression can be given to a block of wood. No sculpture in marble, or painting upon canvass, could convey a better idea of the peculiar virtue or passion they were intended to represent, such composure, such majesty, so much heavenly expression in one and agony in another, throughout the group; to me it seemed quite well worth the trouble and vexation both in the ingress and egress to this singular place.

Feb. 28th. Weather since the 24th. has been very pleasant; today

it snows hard, but not freezing. Left for Yokohama at 12 M. to meet outgoing steamer.

Feb. 29th. Yokohama. Quite a heavy shock of an earthquake startled us this morning from our slumbers, it lasted many seconds: the day is clear with cold winds from the north.

Mar. 3d. Still at Yokohama awaiting the arrival of the steamer from Hong Kong, which is to take our mail to America; she is now overdue three days.

Mar. 4th. The heaviest snow storm I have seen for many a year is now prevailing; it would do credit to northern Illinois although not so cold; thawing rapidly as it falls, with no frost in the ground it has accumulated to fully one foot in depth. Steamer not yet in, A rough time she must have off this coast in such a storm.

Mar. 5th. Yokohama still; weather clear, and snow melting rapidly; it would have accumulated to two feet in depth if it had not melted as it fell. Another slight shock of an earthquake at 3 A.M. Steamer came in all right at day break this morning; returned to Yeddo in the afternoon.

Mar. 8th. Clear and spring like, snow generally gone, land clear of frost and fit for the plow. At 5 A.M. there was a sharp shock of an earthquake.

Mar. 9th. At 6 P.M. another prolonged shock lasting several seconds; the weather very pleasant and spring like. Planted seeds in hot beds to day on farm No. 1, also earthed in the plants received from San Francisco, which consisted of various fruits, apples, pears, peaches, plums &c all in very bad condition, owing to bad system of packing.

Mar. 13th. Shock of an earthquake at 2,30 P.M. Weather quite spring like, grass sprouting. Seeds planted in the hot beds on the ninth are germinating. Planted out strawberry plants on farm No. 3. the first plants cultivated here.

Mar. 17th. Rain on the 14th. and 15th. to day clear and pleasant. The sharpest shock of an earthquake that I have felt since I came to Japan, occurred last night about 12,30 O'clock. Its duration was several seconds, ending by a sudden upright jerk, which nearly threw me from my bed, certainly I required but little additional muscular exertion to place myself half way out of the window.

Capt. and Mrs. Phelps are my guests, and have been for several days, they are old residents in Japan and the East, and they pronounced it quite respectable.

April 1st. Dark, rainy dismal day. The weather generally has been unpleasant since the 17th of Mar. No frosts, but occasionally cold winds reminding me much of our own March weather in America. Grass grows, barley and wheat fields look splendidly and the deciduous trees are fast putting forth their leaves.

April 3d. A dry cold wind all day, blowing a gale at times. At 3,30 O'clock to day, the wind blowing a perfect gale, the fire bells sounded a general alarm through the city. It started within the second Castle moat, and was driven by the gale over two broad moats, and before it ceased had swept a track a mile and a half wide entirely through the city to the sea. Not a house escaped in its track excepting the fire proof go downs. The number destroyed is estimated from eight to ten thousand. It is one of the most extensive, as well as destructive fires that has

ever occurred in this city of fires, as it swept away the heart of the city, and included in its destruction many very extensive buildings--some sixty temples. The largest, in fact, the only hotel in Yeddo, and came very near sweeping out the whole foreign population, passing so near as to warm them up considerably. The navy department buildings, which are partially fire proof escaped by a miracle. Three immense fires within the last few months, occurring so nearly in the same vicinity has left an immense space to be rebuilt, and the Emperor has wisely seized upon the opportunity thus offered, to direct that not only the streets shall be widened, but straightened, and the buildings shall be built of some less inflammable materials than tinder and paper, and also that they shall conform more to foreign styles. I witnessed this scene mounted upon a horse. I rode from point to point following the advance of the raging element, as it crackled and thundered in its terrifically destructive course; the confusion along the line in advance of the fire was perfectly bewildering to the looker on, as well as to those more directly interested in its approach. The streets were literally jammed, one portion rushing in with shouts and yells, whilst another equally as compact a mass rushed out loaded with every conceivable article but far the larger portion with mats and screens, with which, upon their backs, they rushed blindly along, and woe betide the careless or inconsiderate person who stood in their path. Litter after litter with the wounded, dying and dead swept past. I counted four in one line and so it continued until late at night, and all had been consumed in its broad swath to the sea. On every street, in every vacant

lot, on the borders of the fire, and extending far back into the city were piled the trifles that each individual had been able to bring out upon their backs, of their household effects. Women and children in groups, and by families, were piling up their little savings, and out of them were constructing shelter for themselves and little ones to protect them from the cold damp night atmosphere, which was undoubtedly more keenly felt under the circumstances. But amidst it all not a word of murmur at their lot, not a tear or complaint, but a calm resignation pervaded the looks of all, and an almost cheerful submission to their fate. Truly a most wonderful people. Regiment after regiment of soldiers were drawn up in the streets in the vicinity of the fire, which were detailed by regiments who stacked their arms, and were directed to the point where their services were thought to be most available in assisting the poor sufferers and in quenching the flames. If this collection of troops had any other design, whether for preventing an outbreak or assisting the police, I had no means of knowing. One thing certain, amidst this whole terrible scene, and during this cold night I saw no demand for a policeman or soldier, unless it was to assist as the emergency demanded. If one was rudely thrust aside by the retiring hosts loaded with their worldly goods, or even knocked down and rudely trampled upon, there was no murmur or threat of revenge, but taken as a matter of course, and as having been brought upon themselves by their own thoughtlessness in allowing themselves to be in the way. A most commendable spirit certainly in such a case.

April 6th. This is the first day this spring that a Japanese

house has been comfortable without a fire. Weather is now warm and growing, trees leaving out rapidly.

April 7th. and 8th. Warm drying winds.

April 11th. Showers and warm sunshine; every thing grows. On farm No. 1 engaged in grafting and transplanting from the hot beds; all appears to be moving on successfully. Camellias now in bloom, mostly single. I have seen very few double as yet.

Started a plow to day and a harrow on farm No. 3, probably the first that ever run-- successfully at least-- in Japan. Having no one to assist who knew the nature of the work to be performed I was compelled to take the matter into my own hands, and considering that I had a pair of Japanese ponies, who had to go through the performance of crossing over and changing sides several times, once ending by both lying on their backs heels up, my efforts were a success, but not without a considerable loss of breath and loss of temper all round.

April 13th. Seeded broad cast about two acres of the land thus plowed, in oats and harrowed them in. On the 15th. and 18th. seeded two more acres in the same way. This is also probably the first seeding ever done in Japan--broad cast and on land prepared by plow and harrow.

April 24tg. Cold rain all day.

April 25th. The warmest day of the season. Thermometer at 75° in the shade. The weather has been quite changeable all the month, too cool generally to force vegetation. The oats seeded 13th. to 18th. all up and look quite green. Garden vegetables on farm No. 1 look quite promising.

April 28th. The rain which commenced on the 25th continued through the 26th. and 27th. raining steadily night and day, wind blowing a gale the most of the time, cold and disagreeable, a very disagreeable change after the almost summer like promise of the morning of the 25th. To day cloudy and cool, entirely too cold for rapid growth; vegetables, however, look well as do the oats on farm No. 3.

May 16th. The steamer from San Francisco of April brought out for the Kaitakushi by my order, eight head of cattle-- one bull and three heifers of the Durham breed, and one bull and three heifers of the Devon, five head of horses, including-- one stud horse of the Black Hawk stock, and one of the Membrino-- one pair of coach horses (afterwards taken by the Mikado) and one single horse intended for the private use of Gen. Capron. Nine head of sheep, including three Cottswold, three Merinos, three Southdown, one ram and two ewes of each, and all of superior quality, also six pigs-- one boar and two sows of Berkshire, and the same of Suffolk, and on same ship a large quantity of machinery, including steam engines saw and grist mills (circular and upright saws) shingle machine, lathe machine, turning lathes, and an assortment of farming tools and implements, all of which, with the exception of the live stock, was sent up to Yesso. There was also received a large quantity of fruit and other seeds, and grains. There was also a machinist and his assistant, one farmer, one man for stock, one tanner and a young gentleman sent out by Elwanger, Barry & Co. to superintend the creation of a nursery of foreign fruits, vegetables &c.

May 14th. Yesterday cloudy with rain; cleared off with cool bracing atmosphere, too cool for comfort so far. This is about a fair

sample of the weather since the 28th. of April, with a few warm summer like days intervening; every thing grows, however. The barley (fall sown) and wheat are in full head and look finely. Two crops are grown annually upon the same field. It must be a fine country for grass and grain; they seem to have few enemies, and the weather could not be more favorable to their healthy growth. Corn will probably do better, later planted, as there is no frost in the fall to interfere with its maturing.

May 26th. Admiral Rodgers, having been relieved by Admiral Jenkins, and desiring to see more of the city of Yeddo paid me a second visit remaining several days. I drove him to many points of interest behind my fine gelding to his apparent great satisfaction. We visited our three several farms, in which he expressed much interest, and thought our plans for the successful introduction of foreign fruits and vegetables promised great success and great results.

June 1st. The Emperor having heard much about the horses which I had brought into his country, expressed a wish to have them sent up to the Castle for his examination; accordingly I directed all to be sent up, and drove the splendid pair myself, in a fine buggy and harness, which I had imported, intended for my own use. My own visit was by his particular request. On arriving within the Castle grounds, I was escorted to the rooms used in the reception of Foreign Ministers, near the palace, and entertained there by officers of his household, until he had finished his Tiffin, of which, at the time of my arrival, he was partaking. Some half or three quarters of an hour was thus consumed, when I saw the Emperor mounted on his favorite horse (which by the way was not a mule)

gaily caparisoned and flanked and followed by quite a retinue of officials and grooms. He was dressed, I presume, in the regular regal manner for similar occasions with bright scarlet trousers, (I know of no other name-) with rich blue silk over coat, and the usual high peaked hat, the same as worn on the day of my reception. Officers soon waited upon me to inform me that the Emperor was ready to see me, and I drove down into the Castle grounds following closely and slowly his Imperial Highness and suite, until we arrived on the course for exercising the horses of the Emperor, when he took his seat on an elevated dias in a room quite near the course, where the screens thrown back, he had a full view of the grounds. The stock was passed and repassed, in front of his Majesty, to his apparent great delight. But when, by request, I invited one of his household into my buggy, behind those beautiful horses, and drove him around the course, coming up in front of his Majesty's seat he could stand it no longer, but bounding out with the enthusiasm of youth, he came rushing down to the track, followed by his whole household, to their very great astonishment, no doubt, at seeing their Royal Sovereign once break through that cold and formal dignity "which doth so hedge about a King". Nothing could check his enthusiasm, and on retiring again to his throne or raised dias, he sent a messenger desiring a personal interview, which, of course, was promptly accorded him, when he took occasion to thank me for introducing into this country such splendid animals, and he remarked "that he did not before know that such beautiful animals existed in the world". After a few remarks in reply, I backed out, and thus ended one of the most remarkable scenes that ever occurred.

before in Japan. I learned that up to that time, no foreigner, of whatever rank, had ever ridden or been driven into the precincts of the sacred enclosure, and certainly no foreigner had ever before been accorded a private interview with his Majesty, or driven his own carriage within it. It was truly an eventful day.

May 29th. Weather pleasant, but rather low in temperature for rapid vegetation. The native sown grains look well, the barley and wheat ripening, and nothing could be more promising. These are all fall sown grains, and the present weather is most favorable for their perfect maturity. They seem to be ripening without any of the many diseases and insects which destroy the crops in America. All the late planted American seeds in the grounds of the Kaitakushi and also in the gardens of the Emperor, are doing well, although backward, depending much upon the season in future. Singular to say, that notwithstanding all the croakings and prognostications of not only Japanese, but foreigners, that all would be destroyed by bugs and vermin of every kind, not a plant has been disturbed so far, and the vegetables are progressing with less obstruction than I have ever seen in America. The cucumbers and melons are the only plants at all injured, notwithstanding the late planting.

Grasses (of which there are very few, if any, indigenous cultivated that are fit for stock) I think will all grow here well, sown at almost any season of the year. The moist, warm climate seems to be peculiarly adapted to it, and before many years, Japan may be covered, as England is, with perpetual green and nutritious grasses. Fall sowing may, however, be the most safe, as there are no

severe freezing and thawing as in America to injure the tender young plants. Our experiments here will be a fair test of the seasons, as the ground was not prepared the last fall, and all seed-ing and planting of grasses, cereals, and vegetables has been very late for any climate, still every thing so far, promises well. Corn and oats are the most likely to suffer.

June 6th. A slight shower last night, the first for a long period, the crops on the government lands have been much checked in their growth for the want of seasonable rains; if they should mature well after this trial, and with very late and unseasonable planting, we may put this down as a remarkable country. The native sown barley and wheat is now being harvested and could not well be better, large plump well filled heads.

June 8th. By invitation from Kewasey, Governor of Keula, a district laying east of Yeddo, and across the rivers which empty into the bay, I left Shiba this morning in Jinrickisha drawn by three coolies. Our party consisted of an aid to the Governor sent over to escort me, and a Yakumin as guard &c; they also were in Jinrickisha, three coolie power. The roads not admitting of any other mode of traveling except on horse back; the weather being very warm and the roads dusty I preferred this mode of traveling, although with me it was rather an experiment, having a strong prejudice to making use of man power for rapid motion, preferring a good horse. The first eight miles were passed over in one hour and five minutes. I had often heard of the power and endurance of these men, and of their ability to keep up this high rate of speed, but never could conceive it, and it required just such an experience to convince me of it. It would tax a good American horse on

a good road to have equaled the performance of these men and they showed no fatigue, but on the contrary seemed to warm up to their work like a thorough-bred horse. After a short breathing spell, we crossed a ferry, and struck out again across the dikes and levees at the same rate of speed, excepting when the roads or tops of the immense levees over which we were passing (many of them twenty to twenty-five feet high) were washed away or broken to too narrow a passage to be passed over at such a high speed. Two large navigable streams were passed which seemed to be crowded with every conceivable variety of Japanese craft going to and returning from the great city. The broad alluvial bottoms bordering these streams were cultivated almost exclusively in rice; small patches, which had been drained off for the purpose, were in barley and wheat, which was now being harvested, and the land again flooded and planted in rice, beans, for soie and rape seed for oil, are also grown to considerable extent, but rice is their main staple.

The immense labor expended in constructing dikes and embankments to control the floods-- which from the evidences must, at certain seasons, be very high-- is truly gigantic. Many miles of these banks were passed over that were twenty-five feet in height, and ten broad, on the top covered with a coarse grass to prevent abrasion; every point, where water could be directed, was under cultivation, and the young rice plants were just being transplanted from the beds, and set into the ground, which was flooded some twelve inches deep. The plants in hills twelve inches apart each way. The atmosphere over this whole broad land was almost unendurable, this being the time for applying the liquid manures which had been brought from the great cities in boats and on the backs of men, the

accumulation of the season. It was a great relief when a fresh breeze passed over, or as you rose upon a higher divide of land you caught a pure breeze, and could find relief in a long drawn breath, as if you had just emerged from the waters.

How it is that these people can live in such an atmosphere, is beyond my comprehension. An hour at a time for a short season, with slight intervals of pure air to expand the lungs would finish me. And up to their knees in mud and filth, with their arms up to their shoulders, setting these plants, these people live and apparently thrive. In America, the rice country is not habitable in the summer season; here, it appears to be perfectly healthy, notwithstanding the deleterious effects of application of this night soil as a fertilizer, which all the year round is under their noses, and they rather seem to enjoy it.

The manner of preparing the rice fields differs from our own somewhat; with us large fields are enclosed with heavy embankments, and flooded at discretion; here it is subdivided into patches of from one to two hundred feet square; seldom is a patch seen as large as half an acre; around these small patches are thrown up slight embankments about 18 inches high though which small apertures are cut to convey the water from the sluices which cross the fields in every direction, when the water raises to about 12 inches in depth, they are closed to retain the water; into this they pitch-- men and women--bare-legged, with tubs of this liquid night soil, when the water and mud is stirred by large hoes or spades, until the whole is incorporated, when the plants are set out. In a few cases horses were seen wading round belly deep in this filthy com-

pound dragging a large rake with teeth twelve or more inches long, held by a man or woman. I could not say which seemed to me most to be commiserated; although it was apparent that the horse suffered more than the man or woman. Above and out of the influence of this most offensive atmosphere, whenever we rose upon the dividing ridges between the rivers, the air was pure and bracing, and an unavoidable expansion of the chest to inhale it, seemed to purify the lungs, and renew our strength for the journey. Twenty five miles were passed in this way, without any diminution of speed, or change of ponies, and no evidence of fatigue. They were men selected for the occasion undoubtedly, and were what I should consider of the pure Japanese "Morgan" breed.

The Governor had taken the precaution to arrange for my accomodation, and at various points along the route, a table and a chair, had been sent evidently for the purpose, knife and fork, napkin, table cloth, in fact a complete outfit for one, seemed by some magical influence to appear at the proper time for our meals, and I noticed were all of the same pattern, and undoubtedly the self same article, but how they got there I never could discover, unless they were always started off in advance of us, as I never saw them or passed them en route. Good substantial meals with various wines were served in good European style.

On the 11th. having an appointment to fill I was returned to Yeddo by another route, a part of the distance in a Japanese Junk, or boat propelled by a number of athletic men, who enlivened our trip with their usual chants and occasional spirit, exhibiting the power of their muscle which fairly made the boat jump out of the water.

I am indebted to Governor Kawassie for a most interesting trip, giving me an insight into Japanese life on the plantations, remote from the city, which I should probably not otherwise have had, and afforded an opportunity of seeing the immense agricultural resources of the country.

June 15th. Admiral Jenkins, having brought up his ships the Colorado and the ---- to the anchoring ground near this city-- Yeddo-- with the view to an introduction to the Emperor, has been my guest for several days, accompanied by Consul Shepard. The weather during his stay has been unfavorable for sight seeing, but I have endeavored to show him our improvements, and the city generally; he expresses himself much pleased with what he has seen of our attempts to introduce into Japan our fruits, vegetables, grains, &c &c.

June. 20th. The Admiral desiring to visit Hokaido with his flag ship, kindly proposed to take up Mrs. Capron and myself and any members of my party I chose to invite. As the gentlemen composing my party had already left for Yesso, I accepted his invitation for Mrs. Capron and myself, with an interpreter--Mr. Euge-- and my three servants. We embarked on board the Colorado yesterday evening the 19th. and at daylight this morning the Admiral weighed anchor, and dropped down the bay of Yeddo on his way to Hakodate. On rounding Cape King we encountered a head wind, which prevented the use of sails, and the ships steam power being merely auxiliary-- not over eight hundred horse power-- could not make over seven knots per hour. On board ship Colorado, June 21st. Wind still light and directly ahead. This grand specimen of naval architecture is considered one of the fastest sailers in the U.S.Navy, under sail alone, and

has made 15 knots per hour without the aid of her machinery; her steam power is limited, not capable, without the aid of sails, of making over 8 knots.

June. 22d. Wind still dead ahead, making slow progress with steam alone. A dense fog has made it necessary to run off from land some fifty miles, course N.N.E.

June. 23d. Last night a squall from the S.E. struck the ship, and for several hours we had a lively time, weather thick to day, unable to take an observation, consequently, giving the land a broad berth; lightened up this morning, and the ship has consequently changed her course edging in towards the coast.

10 A.M. Sighted land at 12 M. were able to make an observation, shortly after the north east point of Nipon was sighted, and soon thereafter we rounded in to the straits of Tsugar. The fog rising the weather cleared, a bright sun brought out the magnificent panorama of green mountain slopes, over topped here and there by volcanic peaks, one of which on the southern point of entrance to Volcano bay and northern cape entrance of the straits of Tsugar, was in partial state of eruption, emitting steam and smoke.

About 2 P.M. our noble ship rounded into the harbor of Hakodate, sun shone out brightly as if to welcome our arrival. The amphitheater of hills which surrounds this town and bay were clothed from base to summit, in the most perfect emerald green that ever was seen any where else but in Ireland. The high volcanic peak which rises directly out of the strait of Tsugar, upon the base of which the town is built was covered to its very summit with various flowers in perfection of their bloom. The wild azalias partic-

ularly, overspread the slopes, making it a perfect flower garden, and as we watched with great interest the ever varying shades around this amphitheater of hills, as the fleeting clouds flecked the landscape over, we thought perhaps it never could have been seen under more favorable circumstances, and it was watched with great interest by every officer on board the ship. Many who were familiar with Gibraltar, were struck with the close resemblance. The high and abrupt mountain peak forming its outer barrier connected with the main land by a long low ridge of sand, its beautifully rounded harbor, and the distant view of the Island of Nipon, as the slopes of the African coast are seen from the bay of Gibraltar, all seemed to make up a picture which required nothing but the frowning batteries on the heights above the town, to make the resemblance of the two places complete.

The harbor was well filled with Japanese coasting vessels or Junks anchored in close compact rows or squadrons, further out, the noble ship Colorado, bearing aloft the stars and stripes, the emblem of home and liberty, was for a time the only representative of civilized nations. The scene was one long to be remembered, and I thought as I gazed upon it that many (who accompanied us of that gallant crew) might live to see the day when this spacious harbor would be crowded with vessels representing every nation on the globe, and become the intermediate point of an immense commerce between two greatest continents of the globe.

At this time a more dilapidated old place was never seen than Hakodate, nor one prominent structure--if we except the one or two high peaked roofs of Temples-- to relieve it, or distinguish

it from the long line of fishing villages along the coast.

No paint, no coloring to relieve the eye, low one storied wooden buildings, with the roofs weighted down with boulders of stone, instead of being nailed on, giving the town the appearance, when viewed from the hills above, of a street or field, where the stone had been prized up upon the surface, for repairs or removal.

A most unpromising look it has to those who have seen the improvements in European countries. Yet nature has done everything to make this a great city, and a beautiful one. The grand amphitheater of hills which surround this harbor, the rich verdure which covers them from base to summit, the complete protection of the harbor, its great depth of water and fine holding ground, and its location, being on the direct route from the proposed terminus of the Northern Pacific ocean through the straits of Tsugar to China, altogether would seem to point out this place as calculated, at some future period, to be one of great importance.

June. 24th. Weather clear and bracing, thermometer ranging about 65, rather too cool for maize to ripen, but fruits, grains, vegetables and grasses look very flourishing, patches of white clover introduced by foreigners, here I have seen grow as luxuriantly as in America. A view from these high peaks above the town, it is said by those who have visited the heights, to be equal to any in the world, commanding as it does, a complete sweep of the horizon, taking in the beautiful harbor and dilapidated, yet picturesque old town.

The straits of Tsugar, the northern shores of Nipon, the different volcanic peaks, and amphitheater of hills in their clothing of emerald green, and beautiful flowering shrubs, the wisteria, wiegelia,

azaleas, and the greatest profusion of wild roses, and in the distance, the Pacific ocean on the east, and the Japan sea on the west.

June. 25th. The Colorado still rides at anchor in front of the town, occasionally belching forth her thunder from her splendid battery, in honor of some great person. At 10 A.M. I went on board with the Vice Governor of Hokaido- the Governor being absent- and was sumptuously entertained by the Admiral in his cabin; on leaving the ship the Governor received the usual salute.

June. 26th. Last evening Admiral Jenkins, Capt. Baldwin, Lieuts. Emery and Converse-- the Admirals aids-- were entertained by the Japanese Government at my quarters, and notwithstanding the difficulties in obtaining supplies, it was pronounced a perfect success. Capt. Baldwin said he had not seen it surpassed at any similar attempt either in India or China or Japan. It was served up in European style, in some ten or twelve courses, and wines in variety and of fine quality.

The weather still continues cool, yet vegetation is luxuriant as any seen on the Island of Nipon. I have never before seen such rich and varied shades of livid green, the beautiful heights which sweep around this crescent shaped bay, flecked by the fleeting clouds as viewed daily from my quarters, passes all power of description either by pen or pencil. Rode out into the country yesterday, to view the new Tokaido or high-way now being constructed under Maj. Warfield of my staff. I was amazed at its progress, already twenty five miles have been graded, and it promises to be a credit to the nation and to the engineer who has it in charge.

June 27th. Weather dry pleasant with rather a low range of thermometer. The climate of Hokaido reminds me much of that of San Francisco, in both cases the temperature is modified by the winds. The easterly winds are the most generally prevailing winds in June. Coming in through the straits of Tsugar, the air is cooled as it is in San Francisco by the easterly breezes from off the Pacific ocean. At one O'clock to day, the Colorado weighed anchor, and proceeded out to sea on her return to Yokohama; her departure was watched with feelings of deep interest, and as the outlines of her symmetrical spars receded and gradually disappeared in the dim distance, we all felt as though the last link which united us with our native land, was, at least for a time, severed, and the countenance of each American present indexed the sad feelings of the heart in the separation which a sudden view over the dilapidated old Japanese town as we turn to it is not calculated to lessen.

June 28th. Left this morning for a visit to Maj. Warfield's headquarters some 23 miles out on the new road, he is locating via Volcano bay to Sapporo. Our first stopping place was at Nai-nai about 11 miles from Hakodate. This is the place where the Government attempted to organize an experimental farm. This farm situated on a lateral branch of what might be properly termed the Ono Valley, was originally settled by a German, by the name of Gardenier, whose object was to establish a german colony, but after several years of fruitless effort was bought by the Japanese Government for the large sum of \$60,000 for which they have nothing to show but a few old dilapidated buildings, some old iron and rusty worthless agricultural implements, a few half starved horses and cattle

and some choice hogs of the pikara breed, and an abundance of weeds and briars, with two tilting rice hullers. The Government is now making some spasmodic efforts to carry this place on as a farm but it is a disgraceful failure.

It is at this point the Kaitakushi are making arrangements for the erection of an Agricultural College. From the slight examination I have made of the location, soil and general advantages I see no reason why it should not be made a very attractive, and to the Japanese, a very instructive place. The soil is rich, and with proper drainage and cultivation, can be made to produce all the fruits, vegetables and grains grown in the United States. There is an abundance of clear spring water and a small mountain stream with fall enough to make a power sufficient for all milling purposes needful on a large plantation. The soil and climate are peculiarly adapted to the growth of the improved grasses and of course all kinds of farm stock. There is a scarcity of wood upon the premises, but immediately in the rear, the hills are covered with fine timber, with gradually sloping ground to the farm buildings, down which, in winter all the needed timber and wood could be easily sledded.

After a few hours spent in looking over this place we passed on our way to the Major's headquarters; arriving there about 4 P.M. 84 found him at a tea house at the Solfatara of Kama-nga-da-ki or (mountain of the little pony) to which a legend is attached. This peak has an elevation of over 2000 feet; it is a pile of pumice and sand, and from the crater issues occasionally smoke and steam: a vast ridge of sand and pumice runs off towards Volcano bay from

which it is distant some four or five miles. Immediately at the base of this cone are two beautiful lakes which were contemporaneous in their formation with the cone itself. These lakes are very beautiful, surrounded by high hills, which on every side, except on that of the volcanic peak, are covered with a magnificent forest of trees, of large proportions, and the greatest profusion of wild flowers, amongst them the *magnolia grandaflora* 40 feet in height and bearing abundance of flowers, also the wild honeysuckle, azaleas, wisteria and cluster roses, white and pink. I am sure I never saw more brilliant or perfect foliage in my life, and I believe it cannot any where else be equaled except in England or Ireland. This peak can be easily seen from Hakodate and the inhabitants watch with much interest the evidences of its interior condition. I am sure I never looked out while there, that my first glance was not along that beautiful slope of hills, and through the gap to this distant cone and crater (for the crater is quite visible from Hakodate) beyond. It is now about seventeen years since an eruption took place, but since I have been here smoke has arisen on several occasions, and the inhabitants generally keep a sharp look out upon it. It certainly adds much to the interest of this very interesting prospect.

There is something unaccountable in the vegetation of this immediate vicinity of the Island of Yesso. It has always been represented as a very cold climate, and Professor Antisell in his report places it in the sub frigid zone; where he found evidences to warrant such a conclusion I cannot as yet discern. Certainly not from the evidences of any effects of a sub frigid temperature upon

the vegetation of the Island, or the meteorological records as far as they have been kept here. The lowest range of the thermometer has seldom touched zero, and the ground is seldom frozen 12 inches below the surface. On the other hand the vegetable growth, the timber of the mountain slopes in high altitudes, and the flowering shrubs and trees would indicate, if anything, a sub tropical climate. I saw, myself, high up on the mountains, magnolias in bloom in trees 30 feet in height. It may be that the temperature of the earth is higher, and I am really inclined to this belief, because the low temperature of the season up to this time would indicate a very temperature climate. The thermometer seldom rises above 80° in the shade, but the sea breezes here, as in San Francisco, must be considered, and I fully believe that much further north in the valleys protected by the mountain ranges, we shall find a much warmer climate.

June 29th. Left Shi-kino-pe the Major's headquarters, on my return to Hokaide at 2 P.M. and a short distance out changed our course to return by a different and much more picturesque route. Our object on our way out was to view the grand highway now being built. We soon came down through a densely shaded pass upon the shores of one of the two beautiful lakes referred to, on the margin of which the track we were following skirted for one or two miles. It would be useless for me to undertake to describe the beauty of this lake and its surroundings, for I fancy there is not often to be found any where so many things combined to make up a beautiful landscape. The richness of the verdure upon the hill slopes, the grand old trees, whose umbrageous tops shut out the sun, the rich

variety of coloring and the profusion of roses in clusters, azaleas, honeysuckle, wisterias, magentias &c with the wonderful Solfa tara looming up over all at every turn, certainly made up a rare picture.

We soon left the margin of the lake and commenced to wind our way up the mountain slope, which forms the main divide between Hakodate and Volcano bay, following the old trail from Mori, after turning to take another look upon the lake below, and the formidable looking crater on the opposite shore, which, as we rose higher and higher, we could look directly into, through the low side of the opening next to us. On rising still higher we were brought to a sudden stand as we came directly upon the summit of the divide which at this point is not over ten rods in width, to where you commence as rapid a descent towards the harbor of Hakodate. And you must pause, because you never again will behold a more beautiful and varied view. In front, looking east, you have spread out the whole amphitheater which contains the harbor and town of Hakodate, the straits of Tsugar, with a distant view of the Pacific ocean and the shores of Nipon on your right, and in the center of the picture, rising cone like from the water, the volcanic mountain, at the foot of which, nestles the town of Hakodate the barrier to the waves which come rolling up the straits from the great Pacific, and makes the harbor of Hakodate one of the safest in the world. From this point you can trace the resemblance of this place to that of Gibraltar, and at which all who have visited the two places are particularly struck. Turning immediately upon your heel, the Solfatara in full view with the lake and its surroundings at its base, and beyond a distant view of Volcano bay.

People from America go to Switzerland and Italy to view mountain scenery. I think ere many years they will be climbing the snowy peaks of Yesso, and Nipon, and peering into the infernal regions, through the telescope of Fujioma, or Koma-ga-da-ki. At 4 O'clock we arrived at the Government farm at Nai-nai, of which notice has been taken before. As far as this entertainment goes as an experiment, it is a failure, and calculated to do much to retard future efforts for introducing into the Island any improved system of agriculture. There appears nothing in soil, climate, or location to have caused this, but simply a want of system, and from ignorance of what was undertakn to be done in the way of establishing a colony, and the introduction of an European system of agricultural improvement, in labor, and labor saving machinery. As an illustration of the condition of the place, and the improvements made, I found the old fashioned tilting mills for hulling rice, in operation, each mill capable of hulling one half bushel of rice per day, and while resting there, saw the arrival of a long train of pack horses loaded with rice brought up from Nipon, to supply bread stuff for the use of the workmen upon the place. And this after an expenditure of over a hundred thousand dollars, and several years work. Comments are unnecessary.

June. 30th. I have spent the whole morning in walking over this place. It is in a perfectly wild state, full of roots, stones, and bamboo, and the soil saturated with cold spring water, of which it will require immense labor to clear the soil, and bring it under proper cultivation. It is well situated upon the great highway now being constructed through from Hakodate to Sapporo, the soil is

naturally rich and has a good exposure to the south and east.

There is a scarcity of wood in the immediate vicinity of the place, but this is easily supplied from the hills immediately in the rear. It is here that it is proposed to erect an Agricultural College, and the ground has been partially prepared and fenced, but at present, I doubt whether it will be advanced. Continuing our journey after Tiffin, arrived in Hakodate about 4 P.M.

July 4th. To day all round the globe ring out the salutes in honor of the day so sacred to the American people. The ships of every nation honor the occasion by running up to the mast head the stars and stripes, and giving the national salute. In this harbor so far away from all civilized nations the day has not been forgotten. The Russian and French frigates, lately arrived, noticed it by decorating their ships with the flags of all nations, with the American flag flying free above them all, and at noon the very earth shook under the report of their ponderous batteries.

The Japanese responded from their forts with our national flag displayed. The Junks lying in the harbor also did what they could to show their respect for the occasion.

July 8th. We have had no rain since our arrival here on the 23d. of June, and most of the time the weather has been warm and pleasant. I am now preparing for our departure to Sapporo, sending forward supplies, and writing up for the mail which leaves on the 10th. monthly.

July 9th. Dined on board the Pacific Mail Steamship Ariel, now lying in the harbor, by invitation of her Captain; present the American Consul and lady, Mrs. Capron and myself.

July 12th. Rain for the first time since my arrival at Hokaido. Left for Sapporo at 1,30 O'clock, followed out the Ono valley to the town of Ono, our first stopping place, distance about ten miles, arriving at 4 P.M. Found every thing provided for our reception, my servants having preceeded us. My party consists of Mr. Eugee, a young Japanese gentleman who has spent some years in America, at the college at New Brunswick, N.J. he acts also as interpreter, and one other Japanese official, who has charge of all arrangements for our journey; these, with my cook and servant Sho, comprise all immediately attached, but there are quite a number of coolies with a train of pack horses, who mostly keep in advance, so as to arrive at our designated stopping places before the party. My servant, Sing, has already arrived at Sapporo by steamer, up the Japanese sea with furniture &c for the purpose of arranging my household before our arrival.

The valley of the Ono is very rich, and capable of sustaining a large population. Many flourishing rice fields were passed, which appear as forward for the season as many fields seen around Yeddo particularly for the later planted. This would indicate any thing but a frigid climate. The fields uncultivated were strewn with beautiful flowers. The road hedged in with cluster roses, covered with a profusion of flowers that I never saw equaled, resembling in their size and appearance-- growing in clusters-- very much the Greville rose as cultivated in our American gardens. Lillies, purple and white, morning glories, and on the higher ground honeysuckle and azaleas in the greatest perfection. This country, in the hands of the Anglo-Saxons, would be made the garden spot of the world.

We stopped at a very comfortable tea house for the night, my servants having preceeded me and prepared for our reception a nice cool basin of water and an acceptable "brandy toddy", which was great encouragement for our future welfare in our long-- and what I feared would be-- a fatiguing ride over a rough mountainous country, almost unpeopled on our route. The fishing villages through which we passed to day laying along the coast of the harbor of Hakodate are first Mai-ni-hammo, next Epenki, the third Teoda Mori and then Ono Mori (Mori, Japanese for village).

July 13th. Left Ono at 6,50 A.M. after a good breakfast. Our ride this morning was indescribably interesting and pleasant, rising gradually upon the table land or foot hills approaching the mountain range which forms the divide between the Tsugar straits and Volcano bay. The country at this season of the year may be said to be a perfect garden of flowers, our roadway was hedged in by wild roses in full bloom, white, and in clusters as large as your two hands could envelope, covering the bushes from root to top of branches full; on the open fields lilies of great variety and color Azaleas, &c. The deep rich shades of the mountain slopes, lit up by the bright rays of a morning sun, with a bracing air to invigorate the system, altogether has made a lasting impression upon my mind. A glimpse of a magnolia grandaflora and other plants indigenous to milder climates, and particularly an immense clematis plant which covered some of the loftiest forest trees to their very summits with clusters of white flowers nearly as large as your hat, and when first seen I supposed it to be the natural bloom of some immense flowering tree that I had never heard of, impresses

me with amazement that Professor Antisell should have in his report, placed this Island in the sub frigid zone, and also do I wonder how the general impression should favor the idea that the climate of this Island is an insuperable objection to its settlement and occupation, with such palpable evidences to the contrary.

The whole country is covered with the richest variety of wild flowers and in greater perfection than can be found in any portion of the world outside of a tropical region. There is one peculiarity about all Japan, and that is the want of fragrance in their wild flowers. One would expect from the appearance of the country, that the air would be over burdened with perfume, but such is not the case. The air, though balmy and pleasant, had very little of the fragrance of a bouquet. For miles our route was hedged in on either side by the beautiful clustered white rose, until we reached the entrance into the pass through which the great high way to the future capital of the Island is being built; here we found immense gangs of coolies at work, and we followed up the newly constructed road way over the divide, and at 9,55 A.M. reached our breakfast place at a tea house, Sin-nopi-the same described as the headquarters of Major Warfield, near the base of the Solfatara of Komaga-da-ki. At 12 M. left Sin-nopi for Mori a small fishing village on the west shore of Volcano bay, at which place we found the Major's headquarters for the present time, and which is destined as the terminus of the road from Hakodate, from which the steam ferry will cross to the harbor of Mororan on the route to Sapporo.

The distance across the bay at this point is about 18 miles. This is a rather exposed roadstead, open to the south east gales, but has

good holding ground; vessels laying at anchor here would have to weather a gale, or run over to Mororan where there is one of the safest harbors in the world, perfectly land locked, with an entrance not over half a mile wide. Our ride this morning has been very interesting, giving us a fine view of the mountain scenery.

From the top of the divide we had a fine view of the harbor and town of Hakodate straits, &c as described in our visit to Shino-pi pe on the 29th of June, but will bear repeating. Before reaching this point we had passed almost entirely round the great barren volcanic peak, only desirable to behold because it forms an entire new feature in the landscape with any which we had been familiar at home.

July 14th. The day proving rainy and disagreeable we were compelled to lay over here, as there are none but small Japanese Junks to cross the bay, which is at this point in such near proximity to the great ocean, as to make it both prudent and necessary to select a favorable wind at least to start with; you are liable to be driven out to sea in one direction or driven into the gulf in the other direction, which would be very much like going to sea in a tub.

July 15th. Weather better, but not considered quite safe to venture to cross over. This hamlet does not differ from the other fishing villages along the coast; it has a population of about three hundred, depending entirely upon the fisheries; it has a fine shelving coast, but much exposed. The houses are of the usual one story Japanese style, the roofs of which are kept on by being covered completely with stone about the size of a man's head, and they look very much as a street in one of our cities undergoing repairs

of the pavement. It is the most forlorn place I have seen, not a sound heard from morning till night, or through the night, excepting the howling of curs, the cawing of crows, and the low mutterings of the surf as it rolls perpetually in upon the pebbly beach.

July 16th. The morning proving favorable with light breezes from the north which will enable us to lay a pretty direct course for the mouth of the harbor Mororan, we embarked on board a Japanese Junk about the size of a Captain's barge, with loose boards laid down as a deck, and a hole underneath as cabin, as a resort in case she shipped too much water; we left shore about 6,45 A.M.

I now quote from my journal 8,30 A. M. We are about 4 miles out with just breeze enough to keep us moving further from one shore without making much progress towards the other. With our glasses we can see some 14 miles ahead an indentation in the coast which we suppose to be the entrance to the harbor for which we are making. At the same time a slight change in the direction of our glass to the right, reveals the fact that the broad ocean laves that rocky point, lashing it with waves which rise in foam high up against the perpendicular bluff which juts out to the south forming the north eastern cape Endermo of Volcano bay, and that our chances depend upon our holding our way with a light port breeze and not drift past the entrance. This just now is the rather exciting question, and our observations are frequent and not over satisfactory.

10,30 O'clock. Wind, what there is of it, still on our port quarter and the surface of the water is broken in all directions by millions of porpoise, who roll and tumble about in a way that is very remarkable, occasionally making a miscalculation as to the boundaries

of their proper element and threaten to sink our frail bark by what we would consider a rather unfriendly visit on board.

Our old Junk seems to wallow about without any apparent effort at jumping or any other action in particular, unless it might be towards the bottom, as our old Jap who commands her has just discovered she is taking in water badly, which requires the two old broken tubs to be put into active operation as the only available means of keeping her afloat, On taking more minute notice of our frail vessel, we discover that her only sail is rotten and torn, and hangs in long ribbons against the rotten mast, and is held to the wind by small cords which have seen long exposure, and have been broken into fifty parts and netted together again; altogether the appearances seem to favor our conclusions, as we take another long look at the mountain peaks, that we are drifting past our port of destination and directly out upon the broad open sea.

Looking north directly up the bay, the mountain peaks rise one above the other, each receding mountain over topping the other, until in the dim distance appear the everlasting snow capped mountains of the interior of the Island.

July 16th. 12 M. A slight breeze springs up, drives us ahead with more hopes of safely making the harbor, and we are fast losing sight of our lively company-the porpoise- that are actually making the waters of the bay appear as though a wind was breaking it into a foam. At 1,30 O'clock we run our frail bark upon the beach in front of the little fishing hamlet of Mororan, which is at the entrance of the harbor of Mororan or "Endermo" as appears upon the maps of Commodore Perry's expedition.

It is a saying "never abuse the bridge that takes you over safely "

this may be applied to the old Junk, but whoever goes to sea in one of these, certainly takes his life in his hands, for they are at the mercy of the wind and waves; there was not on our Junk a rag of canvas, cord or rope but was rotten, and had been torn and broken patched and tied in every direction, and any sudden squall springing up would certainly have driven us out to sea, without a possibility of escape, we could not have attempted to beat up against any thing of a swell.

This bay is properly named "Volcano" bay: it is completely surrounded with volcanic peaks, among the most prominent are Surebets, Yosua-ta-ka-Abuta, Ka-nean-ga-da-hi, and further south at the entrance to Tsugar straits, Esan, the volcano we noticed on our voyage to Hakodate, which appeared quite active, smoke and steam arising from its crater.

At 3,30 O'clock after resting at our tea house, and taking tiffin, we mounted our ponies for a ride around the the harbor of Endermo. I was given to understand that our ride would be about 5 miles and return, which I supposed meant English miles. Our route was immediately over the mountain peaks surrounding this harbor, and three hours tedious riding up and down these mountains brought us out at the head of the harbor, and within about two miles of cape Jitonomo which is at the eastern entrance to Volcano bay, and proved to be five Japanese miles or twelve and a half English. From this point we had a fine view of the ocean, Tusgaru straits and the whole circle of volcanic peaks surrounding the great Volcano bay, here we rested for some time, enjoying the view certainly, but not relishing much the prospect of our return to our quarters over the rugged.

road, through a heavily timbered country, untraversed by any road, a blind trail through an undergrowth of bamboo our only way.

At times when following up this pathway, we found ourselves descending into almost impenetrable gorges, rising again to peaks, from which views of unsurpassed beauty and grandeur met the eye.

From one prominent point, a vast Ocean and coast view burst upon us; directly beneath us the waves of the great Pacific Ocean were breaking high over the storm beaten Cape of Jitonimo, at the entrance of Volcano bay, which bay stretched out before us some 40 miles inland, its shores throughout its whole circuit, studded with Solfataric peaks. No less than five in full view, at one sweep of the vision. Some more gaping craters, with broken sides into which from our elevated position we could look as into the throat of a sleeping lion; from others again pyramidal jets of sulphurous steam or vapor were constantly rising up, indications of the still living fires beneath. Looking south a sulphurous canopy hangs over the summit of Esan, the volcanic peak which marks the northern entrance to the straits of Tsudar as described on our voyage to Hakodate. Our route out this morning followed up the Eastern shore of the harbor of Endermo, passing completely around the head of the bay which laying parallel with Volcano bay, the harbor terminates within a few miles of the Pacific Ocean. The land which separates these waters (the harbor) from Volcano bay, is thus a narrow peninsula up which our route back to our quarters leads us. The surface of this divide is a mountainous ridge but a few miles in width, broken and traversed by deep gorges, covered with a growth of lofty forest trees and a dense undergrowth of the mountain

bamboo.

It is in its primitive condition as left by the Creator's hand. Our only way was along an illy defined trail skirting the shores. The novel features of this country beguiled us into a loss of time, and declining day cast its deep shadows upon our way as we at times descended into the deep gorges which frequently crossed our way, bringing forcibly to my recollection many a night's march over the mountain and deep passes of Eastern Tennessee and Georgia in 1863 and 1864.

It was near midnight before we reached the opposite shore our place of starting where boats were provided to take us across the mouth of the harbor, to our place of rest; four weary hours in an open Aino boat propelled by four sturdy and nude men over a broken and rough sea, brought us back to the place of our departure weary and wet with the spray which constantly broke over us, no way relieved by the monotonous Ya-ya-yutta-ya of these wild Aino boatmen.

At 10,30 O'clock we arrived at our quarters, after a very fatiguing ride of over twenty miles, which in addition to our sea voyage of this morning, I consider a pretty fair days work for a man of nearly three score years and ten--as I write this at eleven O'clock at night before retiring to rest, without

glasses. The place visited yesterday is called Washibets; it is strictly on the sea coast and near Cape Jitonimo. At this point the Kaitakushi have erected an hospital building and several warehouses and tenements for the convenience of those engaged in the construction of the new road, which as it has been determined to make the port of entry on the western shore of the harbor, from which the road is to start, will bring it down the peninsula, and near to this point. In the offing, I noticed several Japanese Junks riding at anchor, awaiting a suitable time to land, as this is a very exposed place, vessels have to lay off and on, and of course it is not intended as any thing permanent, but merely as a temporary convenience--whilst constructing the road-- for receiving supplies and material which are landed on the beach through the surf as opportunity offers. The new port of entry is to be called To-hu-kri mori.

July. 17th. Left Mororan at 9 A. M. to pursue our journey to Sapporo, the weather being every thing that could be desired to make our ride pleasant, and after a good night's rest, and a comfortable breakfast I am ready to enjoy these new and interesting scenes, not feeling in the slightest degree fatigued from my heavy days work of yesterday. The sun is warm, but the air pure and invigorating tempered by the sea breezes. Our first several miles was over the same route as yesterday, and we are now resting at a tea house called Cherubets, which is within a few miles of Washibets, the road to which turns off to the right a short distance from this, whilst we take to the left to strike the sea coast east of our place of visiting yesterday.

At 12,30 O'clock we cross a fine mountain stream near its entrance into the ocean called Horobets, and soon dismount at a tea house in a small fishing village immediately on the shores of the Pacific, called by the same name (Horobets). As usual my ever faithful servants, Sho and the cook, have preceeded me and have provided a basin of cool water to bathe my face and hands, a judiciously flavored brandy toddy, and an unaccountable Tiffin, consisting of broiled partridge, tender and juicy, and a ham sandwich, hard to beat any where. It is quite apparent that I am not to suffer from any want of attention from my Japanese friends who accompany me, or my ever faithful Japanese servants.

The ocean is in full view from my resting place, and although un-rippled by a breeze, rolls in upon the beach, in sound much resembling the rumblings of distant thunder. What must be the effect upon one who first experiences a gale upon this exposed coast. The evidences of which are seen all along the shore by the drift wood and portions of wrecks piled up, one would suppose entirely beyond the reach of the ocean's surge.

Resting after Tiffin, whether it be the result of my isolated position, having no human being with whom to exchange one word in my native language, separated from every familiar face and thing, a stranger in a strange land, surrounded by unfamiliar faces and objects, a people to be sure not without interest, but entirely uncivilized; at the same time ringing in my ear is heard the deep diapason of old ocean's surge as it breaks in a long line of foam reaching as far in each direction as the eye can see, with not one solitary sail to break the monotony of this long reach of the ocean

bounded only by the horizon, as evidence that this great round world is peopled, or whether it is the effect of my brandy toddy and comfortable lunch, or all combined, I cannot say, but certain it is I find myself in a mood for reflection.

Eight thousand miles away, towards the rising sun, in my own my native land, at this particular hour, rest all my earthly friends in peace and quietness, I trust, in their comfortable homes, to rise refreshed in a few more hours for the duties of the day, and the cheerful greetings of family and friends.

(Here, of course, follows a comparison of the two positions).

Five thousand miles of this, a vast expanse of water spread out before me, which laves the shores of both continents, and whose most quiet pulsations make the very earth tremble, and the evidences of whose gigantic power when once roused into action, chafed by the raging tempests which sometimes sweep over its surface-- and which I myself have seen and felt in its most angry mood--separates me from them all. On this wild coast, in this almost unpeopled Island thus remote, I stand solitary and alone, a pioneer, as it were, upon the outpost of civilization. I often ask myself what is to compensate me for this great sacrifice, these great fatigues, and very great hazards at my time of life--70 years-- and answer myself thus, without success in your great Mission, nothing. It is not the exposure and hardships of this frontier life, the exposure to the elements, the hazards upon the sea, the danger to be apprehended from the denizens of the forests, or a strange and uncivilized people, nor the deprivation of all the comforts and conventionalities of a highly civilized society that make up the sum of obstacles to

be surmounted, or the annoyances to be thrust aside, the heartburnings arising from a consciousness of great injustice done by these most infamous of all fiends, who from the shades of civilized society, stalk abroad in the shape of human beings, skulking behind, misrepresenting--although not misunderstanding-- your every act and motive, who are generally found following upon the heels of all such enterprises, to gain what they can through fraud and misrepresentation. These are the trials that weigh down the spirits of the most enterprising and conscientious in all these great undertakings, and must be borne in patience and long suffering.

Remembering that true hope is based on purity of motive, backed by energy and perseverance, I order my pony, and renew my journey with a bright hope and a clear conscience, and a determination to do my duty thoroughly, in the great Mission in which I have enlisted.

Left Horobets at a quarter past one, still following the line of coast, crossing occasional spurs, we arrived at a quarter past three O'clock at a poor tea house called Iero, about 7 miles from our last resting place--Horobets. This tea house, Iero, is directly upon the sea shore but a few rods from where surf comes rolling in with a deep monotonous rumbling almost painful to listen to in the absence of all other sounds. At 4 O'clock we resumed our journey crossing three considerable mountain streams, which would not be fordable with very little more depth of water, on the banks of these streams were deposited drift wood to a great height, showing conclusively the depth and power of these mountain torrents during the rainy season, also along the whole line of coast in the vicinity of the debouchure of these streams, immense trees with their branch

es and roots torn from the mountain passes by these-- at times-- irresistible torrents, were thrown to an incredible height-- fully 40 feet-- above the level of the ocean, exhibiting not only the power of the streams, but the terrific violence of the waves which would drive them to such an enormous height.

At 6,15 O'clock P.M. we arrived at the Aino village of Shera-ori, a fishing hamlet of considerable importance, where the small fish from which they extract the oil, are taken in great numbers.

We arrived just in time to witness the hauling in of one of their large seines and a wilder scene one can scarcely imagine. The whole village was out en masse, men, women, and children, dogs and crows, the latter out numbering all the others. Nearly all of the population were naked to the breach clout; all lent a hand in transporting the fish as they were landed to the buildings near by, where they were thrown into iron cauldrons and after undergoing the process of "trying out" were put under a large lever press, the oil passing off into tanks or receivers sunk into the ground at convenient distance from the press. The residue is then taken from the press, and spread out upon mats, exposed to the sun, and when sufficiently dried, which takes some days, it is packed into square packages, and sent off to the southern Islands of Japan, where it is in great demand as a fertilizer.

These community buildings are many of them of large size, and generally built around a square, the center space packed hard and swept clean, on which the mats containing the refuse of the fish is spread out to dry. These mats are generally 6 feet long and 3 feet wide, of convenient size to be seized readily by two persons and carried

under the cover of these buildings when rain approaches, or at night and a lively scene it is when a cloud appears, as I had an opportunity of witnessing before we left the village. These buildings are built without a nail or a spike, of round poles ingeniously tied together and thatched, both roof and side, with a coarse grass found in mountain valleys near. Many of them are one hundred feet in length and forty or fifty in width, the roofs running up to a height of twenty five feet, which gives them quite a formidable appearance when approached from the coast, at a distance.

It is not possible to imagine anything more beautiful in the way of Naval architecture than these Aino fishing smacks, or the dexterity and skill with which they are handled; they may be thirty to forty feet in length, with a breadth of beam of six or eight feet with a high Roman beak. They ride upon the waves with a lightness and grace more like one of those sea gulls which follow our ships across the trackless ocean, occasionally for rest, dropping upon the turbulent waters like a thing of air.

These are scenes curious to witness and one is curious to know how these benighted Ainos, without the aid of science, without the aid of any modern improved machinery or implements, without the aid of metals, in fact without any tools, except one or two of the rudest kind, or a model to copy from, should be able to construct these beautiful vessels, the outlines of which appear faultless, if sea qualities, and the ease and rapidity with which they glide over the waters is any criterion from which to judge. I have been struck with many peculiar customs of these Ainos, so similar are they in many ways to those of our North American Indians, although there can

be but one opinion that they are a very superior race of beings in every respect, having none of their savage brutality. Their native intelligence is remarkable, they fully understand and appreciate the object of our Mission, and seem to think us from a superior race of mortals, and welcome our coming with every demonstration of their native politeness and civilities, taking great pains to prostrate themselves on our approach rising with a quite graceful salaam, with both hands brushing back their hair from their temples and foreheads. There is a real natural grace in all their movements, that is never seen amongst even semi-civilized nations, as far as I have seen. They never lose an opportunity to express in their rude way, through the interpreter, their great satisfaction in the improvements we are making, in building roads, erecting mills &c and thank us for coming so far to help them, as they express themselves. There is not a question in my mind that they will readily assimilate in all the good traits of civilized life, and resist to a great extent the bad, naturally through the promptings of their innate good qualities. They exhibit nothing of the warlike dispositions of the North American savage, in fact this present generation have never had wars, and singular to say, have no weapons either offensive or defensive. Their spears, if not turned into pruning hocks, are only used upon the fish of the sea, and the wild beast in the forest.

Living under a community of interest, they have little or no incentive to quarrel, with each other, or any body else, and have never been known to. All individual disputes being settled by the Fathers of the different communities in which they live. All in-

centive for bickering, and heart burning jealousies &c which follow in the wake of civilization, seem to be wanting in their mode of life, and in their natural dispositions. In a people so free from guile, and so little prone to do evil, it raises in the mind the question how far the introduction of the wants, habits and ideas of civilized society, with all its concomitant of evils and vices, may add to their real happiness in this world. Were this present existence to be the end of all things, we might be inclined to let them alone, but for a people to live and die without religion, without a hope for immortality--"aye there is the question".

To return to the similarity of customs and habits of these Ainos with those of the North American Indians; there are many things in common with both people. Their primitive ways of living, solely upon fish and game, such food as nature has provided for them, the construction of their dwellings, without chimneys or apertures of any kind to admit light, or, for ventilation; building their fires in the center off their lodges upon the ground, the smoke ascending through a small aperture in the apex of the roof, the construction of their lodges with bark, grass or skins, as the material may be most conveniently found, wearing the breech clout, so common with all the people of Japan, as well as the Ainos, the manner of carrying their young upon their backs, the method of drying and preparing their food for winter, their high peaked saddles and peculiarly wild manner of riding and guiding their horses, and training them for use. The manner of packing their horses, and carrying their lodge poles, strapped on the side of the horses, one end resting upon the ground, and many other traits of character

which I witness daily, remind me so much of my experience amongst the Indians of our own country years gone by. All but their ferocity, treachery and brutality, which is not to be found in the Ainos of Yesso.

I had the pleasure of witnessing an interesting scene on the evening of my stay at this place. It appears it is the custom when Japanese officials are passing through the Ainos settlements, to present the leading men with wine (sake). Mr. Enomota, the Japanese official who accompanied me notified me that this ceremony would be performed in front of my quarters at 8,30 O'clock.

At the appointed time three "grave and reserved seniors" made their appearance, bearing sundry mats, and preparations for lighting up the scene. The mats were spread out upon the ground, the lights prepared, when they quietly retired, returning soon after bearing sundry specimens of their fishing and hunting tackle, consisting of nets, spears, harpoons, and a peculiar hook fixed upon a long pole, which I understood was intended for taking a particular kind of fish, their hunting instruments were also brought in, bows and arrows knives, spears &c. All were arranged in proper order, when they again retired, and Mr. Enomota, and myself were requested to be seated in the front of this preparation. Shortly, the three Ainos, accompanied by an interpreter, made their formal approach, the oldest in the center of the group, when they kneeled and prostrated themselves three several times, each time on rising to a kneeling position, they rubbed their hands together, elevating them at the same time to a level with their foreheads and then stroking back their hair gracefully from their temples and forehead with both hands,

and smoothing down their long flowing beards which hung down to their breasts. This part of the performance over, the central person commenced his address of welcome and thanks, first to Mr. Enomota, and then to myself, the three rubbing their hands together in front of their faces and elevating them as before. This speech was made in a deliberate and dignified manner, and the matter as interpreted to us, proper and more pertinent to the occasion than many in our own country on similar occasions of welcome.

That addressed to myself, recognized the importance of our work, and thanked me for coming such a great distance, leaving family and friends to "help them" as they expressed it. The wine was then poured into vessels brought by them for the purpose, and after each taking a slight draft, they rose and bowing low retired in the manner they came in, to convey the wine to the members of their community assembled in a building near by to receive it; this I understand is always distributed equally to all with scrupulous care. It was at this place I learned the fact that for several generations back they had no wars, never had within the recollection of their parents any record of war, either amongst themselves or their neighbors, and have no weapons either offensive or defensive, in fact in this matter are more thoroughly Quakers than many professing that creed amongst our own people. And this principle of non-resistance may perhaps account for their small number upon this Island, supposed not to exceed 40 or 50,000 all told.

This may appear to indicate a want of spirit, and a capacity for self defense, and ability to sustain themselves against the more war like people of this and adjacent countries, but in their general

bearing and spirited actions they do not show it, and it appears more to emanate from an innate principle worthy of imitation.

July. 18th. Left Shera-ori at 8,20 A. M. our route still continuing along the coast of the Pacific; at 10,50 A. M. passed through another fishing station, off which, some two miles, was anchored two Japanese Junks, awaiting an opportunity to take in their load of oil and fish, and as the sea appeared to be working itself into an angry mood, and dark clouds shutting in all round, I wonder how they could expect to escape destruction, with a heavy gale directly upon the coast; the way they were pitching and rolling even at this early stage of the approaching storm, did not argue a very comfortable termination. This station is called Koitot; here we rested, and at 12 M. resumed our journey, the wind by this time blowing a gale directly in our teeth, with a heavy drift, that almost blinded us. At 3,10 reached Eubuts, thankful to find ourselves once more protected from the angry elements. The roaring of the sea which was now breaking in thunder tones, appearing to cause the very earth to tremble under our feet. I am curious to learn the fate of the two Japanese Junks, that were at the commencement of the gale playing such antics before high heaven.

Since leaving Volcano bay, our course has been nearly due east along the coast line, and on our left hand our view has been shut in by mountain peaks towering up, one behind the other in an interminable series of volcanic cones, some showing evidences of recent activity, being nothing but masses of sand and scoria, bleak and barren, while others are clothed in the richest verdure from base to summit, and others again capped with everlasting snow. On our route we cross

ed many valleys opening out upon the sea, which appeared covered with heavy timber, and no doubt very fertile, and through nearly all of them came rushing to the ocean, beautiful streams of pure water. It is this mountain region which forms the southern part of the Island of Yesso, in the shape of a boot, that we have been traveling, and tomorrow we leave the coast, and travel towards the Japan sea in the direction of the setting sun, having flanked these everlasting hills, and reached a more level stretch of country which extends quite across the Island. At Shera-ori I witnessed another curious custom of these Ainos, which reminds me so much of our own wild Indians. Whilst taking an evening stroll around this settlement which has an open space, in the rear over grown with tall bushes and weeds, we were suddenly startled by a deep rumbling sound, much resembling that of an approaching earthquake, (with which we have of late become quite familiar) and as we were in full view and not many miles removed from a towering volcanic peak from which issued frequent jets of steam and smoke, upon which we had all day kept a wary eye as we skirted its base, the sound was for the instant attributed to a threatened eruption of this Solfatara.

(This volcano belched forth on the 8th of Feb. 1874 covering a vast extent of country with pumice, including the very spot on which we were as above related.) Then suddenly burst through the thicket an immense herd of Japanese ponies upon a full run, followed by some half dozen of the wildest looking savages the eye ever rested upon; on they swept in full career yelping, a la Comanche, for the moment completely drowning the roaring of old ocean. These proved to be the joint property of the community, which were being driven

to the corral for the night, to be protected from the wild beasts of the forest, which come down from the mountains and destroy those left to roam unprotected. I have witnessed the same scene amongst the wild tribes of our own country. Their system of herding and corralling at night is the same, and the same reckless dare devil way of driving them in at night; it very forcibly reminded me of scenes I had witnessed on our western borders amongst the wild Indians many years ago.

July 19th. Left Ubets at 10 A. M. had been raining all night and was still threatening, but as the wind was blowing in the direction we were to travel, we concluded to resume our journey. The surf was rolling in heavily, the effects of last night's storm, the roar of which was almost deafening. It is at this point--Ubets--on the coast of the Pacific that the trail for Sapporo starts off across the Island, following along the sandy margin of a lake, or perhaps more properly speaking, the Ubets river, which near by swells into the capacity of a lake for several miles, the soil barren and unfit for cultivation and evidently subject to frequent overflow. Twelve miles out we reached a poor apology for a resting place, which had been established by the Kaitakushi for that purpose, and was under the charge of Japanese officials who were employed in burning charcoal, but for what particular object, was not perceivable, as there was no market within reach; here we rested for half an hour, resuming our journey arriving at Chitoskee our stopping place for the night. At this point, we found another Japanese tea house of more pretensions, around was built a corral, one or two small dwellings, and quite extensive ware houses, and on a small

stream near by, a rice mill lately erected, but now closed and probably ever will be, as there is no rice grown upon this Island north of the vicinity of Hakodate. It is one of those spasmodic efforts to build a town, which I have frequently run upon in my rides, but having nothing to support it beyond the expenditure of the Government money, has suddenly arrived at the acme of its existence and will be left to rot down with many others of the same character, About 7 miles out from Ubets we rose from the flat sandy bottom of the river, to a more elevated range of poor gravelly soil, covered with scrub oak and black jack, which retained its character for some eight miles to within a short distance of our present resting place. The weather cleared about 12 O'clock, when the sun shone out oppressively hot, thermometer showing 85 in the shade, although still within the influence of the sea breeze.

July 20th. Left Chitoshee at 6,30 A. M. weather pleasant, just over cast enough to protect us from the hot rays of the sun. In the immediate vicinity of Chitoshee, we crossed upon a narrow bridge a deep rapid stream of the same name, the waters of which were as clear as crystal, resembling much the San Antonio river in Texas; this stream bursts out of the ground-- as does the San Antonio- in one volume, not many miles from where we crossed it, at the foot of one of the mountain peaks at our left- and south of us. This stream runs into the Iscari river which discharges into the Japanese sea, we had passed the divide between the two great seas only a few miles beyond Chitoshee without noticing it, so slight was the elevation. Our ride this morning for several miles was through the same black jack country as that passed over yesterday,

perfectly worthless for agricultural purposes. On crossing a small rivulet the character of the country suddenly changed, and we passed into a heavy growth of timber and a rich clay loam soil. Timber mostly, Elm, Ash, Maple, Oak, an occasional cotton wood, Cypress &c. Rising from this low ground to a higher elevation of some thirty or forty feet, we came out upon a most beautiful specimen of one of our western prairies, of perhaps one mile in width and several in length, covered with a heavy growth of native grass, and surrounded by as beautiful a specimen of an Oak opening as America can boast of. It had a familiar and home like look, and were it not for those distant Solfataric peaks, which tower up black and threatening in the distance, one might easily imagine himself back again on some one of our most beautiful and productive sections of the west. We reined up our horses suddenly, to take in a full survey of a scene, which brought so forcibly to our minds our far away homes and gazed around the extended view for some token of civilization, the white cottage peering through some vista in the beautiful grove of lofty trees that bounded the view, and listened for the lowing of herds and bleating of lambs, or the plowman's song as he followed his powerful team of fat cattle turning up the rich soil to the genial influences of the sun; but all was motionless, the stillness of death reigned over this magnificent scene, not a leaf was stirred, not the chirping of a bird or a living thing, all was motionless, as it has been since its creation. How amazing it is that this rich and beautiful country, the property of one of the oldest and most densely populated nations of the world and in such near proximity, approachable on all sides by water,

with harbors innumerable, should have remained so long unoccupied and almost as unknown as the African deserts.

As we travel in a north westerly course across the Island, looking over our left shoulder we see still the same mountain peaks which were visible on our right in our ride all along the coast, showing plainly that we have at last flanked that rugged peninsular of the Island which stretches "boot shaped" from this to the straits of Tsugar. At noon today (the 20th. of July) we made our last halt, to rest our jaded horses before reaching Sapporo, the termination of our present journey.

July 20th. Our resting place for tiffin to day is called Shinapie (pronounced Shinepa) distant 15 American miles from Sapporo. It is in a perfectly wild country, and yet we have seen no game or signs of any, not a single bird of any description, excepting one duck which flew over us to day, and disappeared in a great hurry. Our great preparation for "bar" and deer, our rifles and shot guns, grow heavy on our hands. We hear of bears coming down the mountains and attacking horses, and in one place only a few nights since a man was terribly mangled in an attempt to save his horse in a night attack, but the bear escaped. Perfect stillness reigns over this whole region, not a sound, but the thunder of the rolling surf, as our path was by the sea side, but since we left the coast, the rustling breeze through the deep set foliage of the trees is all that greets the ear.

On this day, (the 20th of July 1872) at 8 O'clock we rode into Sapporo the destined capital of the Island of Yesso, and were welcomed by the Governor, and the two Americans whom I had sent up with

machinery in early spring. My old servant Sing, who came up in advance of me, had my quarters comfortably prepared for my reception, and made quite inviting to a way worn traveler in a strange land. The last fifteen miles of our journey was mostly through a densely wooded country, with now and then open prairie, surrounded by "Oak openings", reminding me of my own western home, and wearing a most familiar look. The timbers of this Island certainly add much to its value; we find here all of our native woods in great perfection. The Elm, Maple, Ash, Oak, Cedars, Pine and Cypress in great varieties, and to great size, some fully 5 feet in diameter at the base. The bamboo takes complete possession of the ground here, and forms what we in America understand as the undergrowth, and is a nuisance, sometimes on the mountain slopes they are perfectly impenetrable, and require to be cut out with the machete before you can pass. The roots are so matted together for several feet below the surface, as to set at defiance the use of the plow as in breaking up the new soil on our great prairies, and have to be grubbed out at very considerable expense, before the soil can be cultivated; the soil is naturally as rich as our best native soil.

The weather is excessively hot, ranging about 85 in the shade at mid-day, once or twice running up to 90 and very dry; the nights, however, are the redeeming quality in this climate, cool and refreshing, and at mid-day out of the sun, you are fanned by a bracing sea air, which at this distance from the coast is dry.

I found that Mr. Holt and his assistants, had made quite satisfactory progress in the erection of the saw and grist mills, and for other machinery. The steam engine and circular saw mill is in place

and nearly ready to be put to work. These gentlemen speak highly of the climate, and say it compares favorably with that of Dayton, Ohio, their native place.

The day of our arrival here being one of the great Japanese festivals, the town was quite gay; the houses were decorated in their usual way, with evergreens and flowers, and lanterns of every shape and shade, were strung along; arches were sprung over the streets, and elevated staging erected on which were displayed their papier maché figures dressed up in every fantastic shape one could imagine, but what they were intended to represent I could neither divine or get explained. Immensely formidable (to the eye) temples of transparent material, lighted up by innumerable lamps, some of them twenty feet high or more, were carried on the shoulders of men, in bodies of as many as fifty, all singing or grunting in chorus, and keeping step to the thumping of drums, making night hideous.

Bands of minstrels, male and female, with their three stringed instruments, dressed up in fantastic costume perambulated the streets, and dancing girls in groups, made up a very lively but very rude show. The Governor called and escorted me through the streets, causing the different groups as we passed to exhibit their acrobatic and terpsichorean skill, accompanied by their usual concert of discordant sounds, which to my ear is always the most disagreeable attempt at "harmony of sweet sounds" that I have ever listened to. I have never yet been able to recognize tune or chord. Time they probably have, but this I have only been able to discover in the Japanese coolies, as they keep step to the grunting chant with which they invariably move together.

In the evening I was entertained at the Governor's house with a repetition of the music and dancing of the street, but I believe in this case, the performers were amateurs of distinction, particularly the singers, the prima donna (a toothless woman of forty or fifty) receiving great applause, and many presents, in the shape of bon bons and bottles of beer, with which she went away loaded. The dinner was served up in European style, by my own servants, and on tables improvised for the occasion, and covered with table furniture quite familiar to my eyes, and I presume to the servants. We left the table at 10 O'clock, and I wended my way to my private quarters feeling as fresh as though I had been resting all day, and not in the saddle over a rough country in the broiling sun for thirty odd miles. I feel grateful to Almighty God for his preservation of me to this great age, with health and vigor of body, and mind unimpaired. I am able to write and read this without the aid of glasses, and only use them in a dim light, or with very fine print. The following morning, Sunday July 21st 1872, I rose to greet the glorious morning sun, as it rose bright and clear, with a heart full of gratitude, as fresh as when I left Hakodate. I find the weather has been very warm here at mid-day, for more than a month, running back into June, and extremely dry; thermometer ranging pretty regularly between 80 and 85 in the shade at noon. It was a happy thought of mine, to order from America, soon after my arrival in Japan, various useful machines, including saw and grist mills, and other machinery for working this valuable timber, and also directing that logs should be cut, and hauled into Sapporo during the last fall and winter months. I find that this latter order

has been fully complied with, and enough logs have already been delivered, to cut over two millions feet. There are now at work fully one hundred hand saws, ripping out lumber for the buildings about being erected here, and in a few weeks, the steam saws will do the work of all of them and they will find their occupation gone. One of our circular saws will do the work of one hundred of these men; how they will relish this innovation remains to be seen; it will certainly be a damper upon speculators upon the Government. The Governor understanding that Americans eat much animal food and desirous of expressing his good wishes, has sent me word that he will send me "nice fox, if I like him for my dinner".

July 21st. Rested to day, Sunday the 21st of July, for the first time since leaving Hakodate on the 12th. The weather is extremely hot, as much so as is usual at Washington U.S. at this period; to day the thermometer shows 85 in the shade. The weather record for the future will be shown in a tabular statement the end of each month.

July 30th. The delightful temperature of the weather out of the immediate influence of the sun, cooled as it is by a light breeze, is the astonishment of all the foreigners here, after the conflicting accounts of Professor Antisell and others who placed it in the sub frigid zone. On several occasions within the last month the thermometer has run up in the sun over 100.

The corn planted on the 22nd. is growing vigorously notwithstanding the drought, and promises early maturity. Wheat and barley ready for the sickle, heads long and well filled, grain plump, all vegetables look well in the garden of the Kaitakushi, although planted late.

The Kaitakushi are building large numbers of Japanese houses, both in this place and throughout this part of the Island, thin paper houses, totally unsuitable for this climate, and directly contrary to my oft repeated advice. They will have to learn by experience; there is no other alternative. They appear to be wedded to their old customs, and are endeavoring the permanent settlement of this Island of Yesso laying north of the 42 degree of latitude, carrying with them their southern peculiarities of food, raiment and shelter, and will not admit any innovations, nor adopt new ideas unless they go behind the scene to execute it, and bring it forth to their fellow country men, as a new and original idea. In tools and small articles manufactured from steel and iron, they are peculiarly happy in their imitation; they have produced here in their rude smitheries, augers and bits of well tempered steel, made after the patterns of our tools taken surreptitiously from our supply. A house is rather too large an article to introduce by models, and consequently they fail in erecting a house after European plans, but will persist in carrying into every building their old temple models, for the framing of the roof and upper stories. Enough timber is framed into the roof of a foreign shaped house to build the whole lower stories, thus rendering useless the whole upper portion of the building, and actually endangering the building by its own weight. I doubt whether we shall succeed in having proper European or American frames put up unless we bring over an American carpenter to build it. I have no question, if they could build one behind a screen some where, and bring it out fresh to the public eye as their own idea, they could do it from the plans and spec+

ifications laid before them, but they will never do it with any one looking at them.

Large sums have been expended in excavating for reservoirs and canals to float logs from the Toyhera into this place, some of them judicious, others worse than useless, where large sums have been squandered. There seems to be a reckless expenditure of the public money, without plan or system, and for which I, of course, am not responsible, and which in the end must seriously interfere with the designs of this Government for the settlement of this Island.

I have repeatedly called Mr. Kuroda's attention to this, by letter, and remonstrated with minor officers of the Kaitakushi, but to no effect, and time must develop a great dissatisfaction on the part of the Government.

There is a splendid water power here, which if judiciously developed would supply the demands for a large population, give all needed power, and afford means for irrigating (if necessary) this great plain, and if the present season is a fair sample of the dryness of this climate, it will certainly be found important to provide a complete system of ditches and canals for irrigating purposes.

The shortness of the seasons will not admit of so long a suspension of vegetation, during the most important growing months of the whole year, as caused by the present drought. So far all that has been accomplished in the way of improving this power, is without plan or system of any kind. The channel has been turned from its natural bed, and is now cutting its way through Sapporo, with a rapid current, which threatens, in my opinion, serious damage the first great flood that occurs in this stream, which from the evidences, pours

down from the mountains in a resistless torrent during the spring freshets. This channel is tapped about mid-way of the town, and carried across into a ravine at a convenient point, at which is secured a fall of about 12 feet; but between this point and its head at the main stream, there is at least 12 feet lost in the naturally rapid descent of the ground. I have suggested to Mr. Kuroda a cheap and effectual way of controlling this water for all the purposes named, but so far, no attention has been given to it. This, at present, narrow channel, is continued several miles in a rapid current until it joins another small stream coming from the west, called the Shenora Cawa which discharges into the Ishcari river, some twelve or fifteen miles from its entrance into the Gulf of Strogenoff. It is up this narrow tortuous channel that most of the supplies reach this place, in log canoes, propelled by coolies, some portion of the distance towed up by ropes, at others the poor coolies have to jump into the water, and by superhuman exertions force their loaded bark against this stiff current, often requiring three days of unwearied exertion to accomplish the twelve miles. Some times sam pans are used of larger dimensions, of course requiring an additional number of coolies. Their general load is from ten to fifteen hundred pounds. A building is now in process of construction, in which powerful turbine wheel will utilize the power now under control in driving a grist mill, a gang of saws, planing mill, and various other machines for converting this valuable lumber into any desired form. The circular saw mill is to be driven by steam, which is now ready to be put to work. All the necessary machinery for the water mill is on hand, and of the very best quality, from America's most extensive shops.

Aug. 10th. The steam was raised in the engine yesterday, to try the joints. To day, the saws were put in motion and the first plank sawed, and the Ainos were roused into a state of great excitement, by shrieks of the steam whistle, and a lively time they made of it. At last finding out the cause, a great throng of Japanese and Ainos surrounded the works, crowding in to get a view of this monster, and the astonishment they express to see one of their logs two feet in diameter, and fourteen feet long, go into one end of the still, and in ten minutes be converted into plank and run out of the other. Smaller logs were detained in the mill only seven minutes, and a few went through in five, actual time.

The weather continues very uniform, but very warm, the range at mid day is generally 85° and were it not for the colling breezes, and the low temperature at night, would be unbearable, as it is, it may be counted a most delightful summer climate. The drought, however, is severe and continuous.

Aug. 24th. The weather steadily warm, ranging very regularly to 85 at mid day; a slight rain of one fourth of an inch yesterday, the first since my arrival in this place--July 20th.

This day, one year ago, will remain a memorable day through life, for on that day I first sighted the shores of Japan, which I have previously described in this Journal.

Aug. 26th. The weather continues warm and pleasant, slight rains have freshened up the vegetables. The mountain slopes and surrounding forests look splendidly, in fact they have never shown the effects of the drought, as they frequently do in the United States. It is only the Islands of England and Ireland that can make such

an exhibition of emerald green as this Island of Yesso.

At 11,30 O'clock to day, we were startled with a prolonged shock of an earthquake. The houses swayed and creaked in rather an unpleasant way, the screens were shoved back ready for a bolt, but every thing settled down again into a state of quiescence. This is the first I have felt on the Island of Yesso.

Aug. 31st. This is my sixty eighth birth day; it has dawned bright and beautiful, and it finds me in perfect health, but far away from relatives and friends, a solitary white man in a strange unpeopled land, the few scattered inhabitants thereof mere savages, untutored and unchristianized, and eight thousand miles from my native place, but I have much to be thankful for, my system is unimpaired, I have nearly the same powers of endurance that I had at fifty years of age, my eyesight enabling me to write this without the aid of glasses, and I can read fine print in a good light also.

Within the period of my single life has grown up that great American nation, known as the United States of America.

I can recollect when the only way to reach Ohio from the central portion of New York (Oneida county) was on horse back through a perfect wilderness, and when the wild Indians roamed all over New York, and were in the habit of visiting the then village of Utica and surrounding settlements with baskets of huckle berries and splint brooms upon their backs, to sell to the inhabitants, and I have eaten many a good bowl of huckle berries and milk, the berries of their picking, and have skulked away, and seen the doors barred at their approach, in times of rumored hostilities even in that state. I saw the first impulse given to the manufacturing influ-

ence in the United States, by the erection of a small cotton factory near Whitestown, called the Oneida factory, and another near New Hartford, called the Capron factory, and also a woollen mill at Oriskany, which I claim was the first ever built in the United States, (in 1809), although the State of Rhode Island does claim to have done something towards it a year or two before. These were the results of my Father's labors, led into the enterprise from purely patriotic motives, during the embargo, when the people of the country were suffering from the want of materials to clothe themselves.

At this period, and later, the power loom and the cotton picking machine were not known, and I have seen many a bale of cotton sent out into the country to be picked by hand, and many a pound of cotton yarn, to be woven by the country people on their primitive hand loom, to be returned to the factory. At this period merino wool was worth one dollar and twenty five cents per pound, and the fleeces from my Father's flocks, from over two thousand imported Spanish Merinos, I have seen sent from his flocks.

After the declaration of peace I saw great pits dug to bury the carcasses of these costly imported sheep, because the receipts would not pay the expense of their keeping. I can distinctly recollect running out of church one Sunday at the sound of the drum, as the troops passed through the village of Whitesborough on their way to Sackett's Harbor during the war of 1812, and the curiosity excited when General Dearborn rode up on his great war horse, which had a hole perforated through his nostril by a musket ball.

I distinctly recollect to have witnessed the first spade full of earth excavated by Governor De Witt Clinton for the great Erie Canal

and accompanied by Father who went up with Governor Clinton, as an invited guest, on the first boat from Utica to Fort Standwix. My first trip to the city of New York was down the North river, before lines of steamboats were fairly established, in a sloop with a deck load of three hundred calves, and the noise of their half famished cries rings in the ears of my recollection to this day. At that time New York city had but 160,000 inhabitants and little or no improvements above Canal street, and my walk out to see the old states prison at Greenwich village which stood about where Canal street reaches the North Rive, was through open fields for over one and a half miles. I was present with my Father (who being or rather having been a Revolutionary soldier, and served under La Fayette during his service in the war for our independence) when he paid his visit to West Point in 1824, at which place my oldest brother was then serving as a cadet. Thus I have passed through a period of remarkable events in the world's history as well as that of my native country. In 1862, I then being fifty nine years of age, I volunteered my services to my country in the war of the Great Rebellion, and although I had at that time three sons in the army, I raised a regiment of Cavalry and took it into the field, with which I served until the end of the war, without a day lost from active service in the field, and on leaving the army I had passed my 60th birthday. When the balance sheet is struck between the good and the evil I have done in this world, I can but hope it may be found in my favor, as I feel confident of having always dealt out even handed justice to all men, as far as my own judgment would dictate. These things passing through my mind on the recurrence

of my birth day, I have jotted them down in this journal, not as having any particular connection with my present Mission, further than to show the long practical experience that I am able to bring to bear upon it, and also to encourage the people of this country to look upon the progress made by the great American nation within the period of a single life, and to encourage and to say to them "go thou and do likewise".

Sept 2nd. The brightness of this morning again calls forth the expression of wonder and astonishment as to how little has heretofore been known of the climate of the Island, and how grossly it has been misrepresented. Professor Antisell in his Report, places it in the sub frigid zone, and says Maize, Indian corn, will not mature here, but every thing has proved the reverse, corn does splendidly here, and every day's experience proves that in the United States under the same latitude we have no such climate. Nothing could be more charming than this present September weather, with a temperature and humidity the past two months that have been every thing that could be desired, and although the extreme heat, as shown by the thermometer, has ranged pretty high, yet the nights are cool and refreshing, and the days are always tempered by a pleasant breeze. Last night was by far the most magnificent display of the heavenly bodies I have ever before witnessed, the atmosphere was perfectly translucent, the milky way, in all its proportions, the whole galaxy of stars and planets above the horizon in full splendor, the eye seemed to penetrate into space far beyond, and each bright particular star to be floating out independently into the vast ethereal space. It actually required the aid of reasoning to correct the impression upon the eye that an actual motion was not perceptible

--"and bobbing around". I have never before been able to so fully appreciate Hamlet's apostrophe to the heavens! "This most excellent canopy the air, look you, this brave o'erhanging firmament, this majestic roof fretted with golden light", &c.

There is one peculiarity in this Island that I have never seen noticed, and that is the almost complete absence of any visible signs of the presence of electricity. On the third of this month I heard what I supposed to be the rumbling of distant thunder, and looking out south saw a dark cloud gathering, from which I have no doubt it proceeded, but no more. This appears to be characteristic of all Japan, for during all my stay in Yeddo I never heard but one single clap of thunder, and never witnessed a flash of lightning.

Sept 15th. A few disagreeable days, with a rather low temperature and some rain, which has washed the face of nature, and makes every thing look refreshing.

Sept 29th. This morning again calls forth our adoration to the Author of all good, in this most wonderful creation; nothing could surpass the purity and magnificence of this morning's sunrising; for the last ten days, the weather has been all that earthly mortals could ask for or desire; the air soft and balmy, the nights cool, courting sleep even to the unwearied.

Sept 30th. I have long contemplated a trip to the Ishcari river, and through its entrance in to the Gulf of Strogonoff and the Japan sea, and round to the town and harbor of Otaroni. This morning giving promise of a continuation of fine weather, I have concluded to await no longer the recovery of the Governor of Sapporo, from a long illness, who has intended to accompany me on this excursion,

and if possible to pass up the stream to the head of navigation, which remains yet to be explored by any foreigners.

The narrow channel cut through this place, to direct the waters of the Toyhera river into the little rivulet of Catina Kawa, thence through the Shenora Kawa into the Iscari affords a communication by water in small sam pans, or log canoes down into the Iscari river about 12 miles from its entrance into the Gulf. A sam pan was therefore provided, covered by a canvass to protect us from the sun, and various other conveniences for our comfort, and manned by five coolies. Our party consisted, besides myself, of five Japanese officials, to whom were assigned certain duties, as guide, cashier, commissariat &c with a principal officer of higher rank as interpreter and secretary and Mr. Eugee, who has been attached to me since leaving Yeddo. We embarked at 9,30 O'clock A. M. The current being very rapid, a mere chute through which the water rushes, at times with great velocity, our coolies had nothing to do but keep the boat in the channel, in this they succeeded pretty well until we entered the little crooked stream Catina Kawa, from that through the Shenora Kawa into the Iscari our experience beggars description, we were either thumping against one bank or the other, or running full force upon a sunken log every five minutes, and what prevented our capsizing or staving a hole through the bottom of the boat I have never been quite satisfied. Frequently it became necessary for the whole of the crew to jump over into the stream to relieve the boat or to keep her from turning upside down; it was certainly the most remarkable experience in navigation I have ever met with, with the exception of my flight down the Chattahooche in 1864. I have

read of it in our own Indian territories. Six and a half hours of this kind of navigation brought us out into the broad waters of the Iscari river. It is up this crooked, narrow and shallow channel that all the supplies for Sapporo coming into the Iscari are conveyed, which is done in log canoes or small sam pans, propelled by coolies against this current, frequently requiring three days from point to point, most of the distance, when the water is not too deep one or more wade the stream pushing the boat ahead of them, whilst one or more walk the bank with a tow line, wading through mud and mire, crossing the small tributaries, and passing his rope around the stumps, trees and bushes on the bank, which are allowed to stand, no preparation for towing being made, or the slightest attempt at clearing the channel from obstruction with which it is filled. A usual load for one of these sam pans, or canoes is from twenty to thirty tubs sake, or the same of bags of rice. At least fourfold of the actual labor necessary is wasted for the want of proper attention to the channel and banks of this stream, and the exposure and suffering of these coolies is terrible, but, of course, this is never considered in this country, and a foreigner would lose caste by noticing it.

The Iscari at the point we entered it, resembles very much the Ohio in many respects, particularly below Louisville. The banks are not as high, not averaging over fifteen or twenty feet above low water, and covered with a heavy growth of timber. There are unmistakable evidences that they are sometimes entirely overflowed by the spring freshets. The ground in many places slopes away from the river banks, until it is too low and wet for trees to grow

and is swampy, and covered with a tall growth of rank grass and cat-tails. I doubt whether any portion of the banks of this stream can be considered safe for cultivation without being protected by levees as a shield against the heavy spring freshets. With them-- and they need not be high-- not over four to six feet, the soil would be as rich as our Mississippi bottoms. The timber upon its banks and the facility for getting it to market, is undoubtedly a great source of wealth.

The Governor had directed a small steamer to be sent round from Olaroni to meet us at the mouth of the Shenora, with which it was my intention to have ascended this river some distance, but as she had not arrived, and there was no suitable accommodations for us to stay at this point, I decided to continue on down the Iscari in the sam pan. At 3,30 O'clock we left Shenora river and with the assistance of the current and our oars and sculls, we succeeded in making nearly four miles an hour. It afforded us a fine opportunity to examine the shores, and witness the drawing of the seines at the various fishing stations, the salmon fisheries having fully commenced for the season were in full blast, and was pursued with great energy all along the river on both banks.

This is an immense business on this Island, and brings in a large revenue to the Government, or rather would, if conducted economically, but it appears at present rather to be considered as a source of revenue to an army of officials, rather than to the Government itself. I should judge about one official for every hundred fish taken, and at some of the landings to every ten. As a general rule two officers are stationed at every landing, as one cannot be

trusted to count the fish as they are taken; in addition to these, there are always employed a great force of understrappers who seem to be industriously engaged with paper ink and pencil, covering over oage after page with hieroglyphics, supposed to be accounts, which certainly if ever examined by higher officials must require an immense force, but this is in harmony with every thing they engage in. If it is a simple blacksmith shop an office has to be built, and a couple of officials to watch him, so that in the end it costs the Japanese Government four times as much to do any mechanical labor, as it costs in the United States where mechanics are paid from five to ten times more wages. This is no exaggeration, as I shall show in figures on some future occasion. ✓

It certainly was a very interesting trip, and I was quite satisfied in missing the steamer; it enabled us to examine this river, and the manner of catching these immense fish, the lives of the fisherman, &c &c which we probably should not have seen if passed rapidly in a steamer. Along the banks of this river, where the banks are sufficiently elevated to secure it against high water, the Kaitakushi have caused to be erected farm buildings, and great efforts have been made to encourage settlement and cultivation. At one single view in a long sweep of the river, covering several miles, I counted no less than twenty five of these buildings, at regular intervals as it appeared for the purpose of attaching to each dwelling an equal quantity of land with a uniform river front, and as there were no fishing stations along this front I presumed them to be intended purely for agricultural purposes, which I afterwards ascertained was the case.

These houses were of wood, about 40 feet in length and twenty five in depth, one story high, shingle roofs, in the thin Japanese style of building, entirely unsuitable for this cold climate, in fact, they must prove entirely untenable. In this case they have adopted a novel plan to induce settlers to remain here; instead of building comfortable houses, and making preparations for the enjoyment, rather than the endurance of the winters here (which are only severe by comparison with the milder climate of Nipon), they propose to these settlers to furnish them rice for three years free; and as the Japanese require no other food than rice or fish and the river is full of the latter, it is quite curious to ascertain where is the inducement to labor in the cultivation and improvement of the country. This is much upon a par with the whole management upon this Island, and it is plain enough to my eyes, that the Japanese Government may spent all the surplus revenue in this enterprise and fail at last on any such management.

The fishing population along this coast are wholly migratory, excepting the Ainos, who crawl into their holes on the approach of cold weather, and are seen no more until warm weather thaws them out; but the Japanese portion who control nearly all the fishing stations only occupy the coast and river shores during the fishing seasons, and leave for the milder parts of the Empire when the winter commences. Of course, beyond the fisheries there is no productive labor upon this Island, excepting those brought here temporarily to work upon the public roads &c and who are very graciously returned to their native shores in the fall, to be brought back in the spring. It does not require much calculation to show the enormous cost to

this Government for a days labor of these coolies, who are paid for the time, and transported back and forward in steamers, sometimes at the cost of a thousand dollars a day to say nothing of the immense outlay in buildings for their temporary accomodation whilst here, and the expensive Yoshiwaroos, or bagnios, for the accomodation of loose women, who are also imported by the thousand for their accomodation.

We arrived at the little town of Iscari at the mouth of the river at 6,30 O'clock, finding arrangements made for our accomodation in the best Japanese house in the place, which must npt be understood as any thing remarkable; built in the usual style, with paper screens out doors and within, which plan is persisted in wherever I have been on this Island. It is very remarkable that on this bleak and exposed coast, entirely exposed to the winter gales from Chinese Tartary-- and they must be perfectly terrific during a large portion of the winter months-- they should not have adopted some more suitable structures to resist the inclemency of the weather but no advice or counsel upon the subject, has the slightest effect upon them; they are running up these miserable structures all over this Island. It must be impossible for people to live in them, more particularly Japanese, who are not experienced in a cold climate. No arrangements have been made for heating these houses beyond the miserable arrangement for using charcoal with a heibat-chie. No flues, fire places or stoves. I brought out with me from America, a few of the sheet iron air tight stoves so common there, and I found they soon saw the comfort of them in Yeddo, and were making them in large numbers, and here in Sapporo they have

already a shop turning them out by the dozens, and there is no doubt they will soon be found throughout the colder portions of the Empire, which is certainly one very cheap addition to their comfort, the result of our visit here.

Oct. 1st. The Governor, or chief officer of the district, called with some Japanese poines, to take myself and party to view the place and its surroundings. The plain on which this town is built, is a mere sand spit, and one has to wade over shoe top in sand through every street; there is no appearance of vegetation, not a bush or shrub, or spear of green thing to relieve the eye, the dust is at times, or course, perfectly blinding. The houses are all of the Yesso, Japanese style, low one storied thin buildings, with roofs weighted down with paving stones, or thatched with the tule of the country. The Aino dwellings are covered with this material from the ridge pole to the ground, and had they arrangements for ventilation and warming, would be much more sensible and comfortable houses to live in, but as they are entirely closed in, and have, summer and winter, a log fire in the center of the house (which is all in onw room) and hung full of fish and skins, which are thus preserved by the smoke, the great wonder is how they can possibly exist; this den is the common rendezouz, not only of the family, but of the innumerable dogs, and often crows, and you safely calculate upon being stunned every ten minutes by one of those yelping curs, who has received a kick or a whack from some member of the group, generally winding up with a most dismal howl from the pack in sympathy, This narrow spit of land on which stands the town is elevated, but very little above the waters of the Japan sea on one side and the

Iscari river on the other, and there are abundant evidences from the drift wood deposited upon the more elevated portions of it that at times the two waters meet, and should a strong gale occur at a time when the Iscari is at its highest flood, great loss of life must ensue; of property there is not much to lose. It is but a few years since over two hundred houses were swept away by an unusual rise of the Iscari alone.

Pur ride was interesting as it took us around the point and up on the beach of the Gulf of Strogonoff. On our ride we witnessed the hauling in of one of their monster seines; the diameter of the circle enclosed by this net when dropped into the water, was estimated at one English mile. The result of this haul was one thousand and sixty two immense salmon, besides other fish, flounders, &c, not counted. The Governor informed me that twelve thousand had been taken at one haul, but I think there must be a misunderstanding about this for I can not conceive how the net would stand such a strain, or what means they have for applying the necessary power for such a haul.

This being a fishing landing of much importance, two officials were in attendance to count the fish as they were taken. The method adopted for counting the fish appeared to me as being very systematic and convenient. In the first place, the fish are rolled in upon the sandy beach in one immense wind-row, to use a farmers phrase, along this wind-row, four men take their stand, whose business it is to toss back these fish into another row behind them with the tail of each fish pointing outwards, convenient for other four men, who seizing each two fish by their tails throw them back

into another pile, keeping exact account accompanied by a kind of chant, until eight motions are made, when they suddenly pause with a peculiar grunt, indicating that eighty fish have been thus disposed of-- that is ten motions of the four men throwing back eight fish each motion. It will be perceived that the object of the first four men is to place the fish with their tails together, so that the next four can seize a fish with each hand, and not to be thrown out of time. In this way the whole pile of fish -- one thousand-- were rapidly disposed of, with no possibility of a mistake, the officials tallying them by eighties. We were also shown the salting houses, large buildings built of tule in the Aino style where we were shown their system of cleaning and salting down the fish, and also the spawn or eggs, with which at this season of the year the fish are well supplied. There was nothing offensive either in the appearance or smell of these buildings, which probably says as much for the purity of the atmosphere on this coast as of the manner of handling these fish.

The next object which the Governor thought sufficiently worthy of our notice, was a large field fenced off, which he informed me was a pasture for the ponies. Now there was no difficulty in seeing the fence, some ten feet high, but the pasture I must confess I could not see. If any one can by a stretch of imagination see anything in that field but sand, and a few scattered worthless weeds it is more than I could. The structure called a fence, where these poor diminutive ponies (for which this corral was intended to impound) is certainly a curiosity, but I notice it is after the same pattern as the one at Sapporo and many other places on this Island

built by the Kaitakushi of Hokaido, it is thus; the posts are ten feet high above ground, morticed out for four rails or poles, which commencing above ground reach to the height of about nine feet to the top of the upper rail. This you perceive will spread the rails so far apart, that one of these thin ponies taking a flying leap, could pass through between either of the rails without danger of touching. As this fence was out of all character for the object proposed, and there were an immense collection of crows hovering around looking rather wistfully at the poor ponies, I suggested to the governor whether this had not been erected to keep out the crows, but received no satisfactory reply, so I presume the fault lay with the interpreter.

After tiffin we were again taken in hand and ferried across the Iscari river to view the docks and warehouses, in process of construction there by the Kaitakushi of Hokaido. We found here three superb structures, built out into the stream some hundreds of feet, with intervening slips sufficiently capacious for a number of large sized vessels to lay along side in perfect security and convenience. They were built on piles on which rested about 8 feet of heavily interlaced timber, weighted down with stone in a way, I should consider, of first class workmanship; a large space had been leveled up and made firm, a considerable portion raised up with heavy timbers to meet the rise and fall of the waters.

Around a square of considerable extent, had been erected large warehouses for the storage of goods, and more were in process of construction. On the whole it had an encouraging look, and more like American work, although purely Japanese than anything I had seen

in Japan. I was well pleased with the appearance of things, but I perceived that all the Junks, with one steamer, that were inside the harbor, were tied up on the opposite shore, and as the natural trend of the river was on that side I thought I would sound, and to my very great surprise, although there was a good stage of water in the river, I found at the extreme end of one pier, nine feet of water, at another six feet, at the third eight, but within the slips only four feet, running up to two feet in depth. There was this great show of docks and warehouses, a worse than useless expenditure. I expressed my great surprise to the Governor, when he very gravely told me that the ships could anchor out in the stream, and the goods brought on shore in sam pans, as though this was not equally the case before these immense docks were built, only with this difference, that before they were built, sam pans could back up upon the beach, as is their custom, when articles could easily be taken upon the backs of coolies, and carried directly into the warehouses, whereas now, they would require to be lifted up some eight feet to the top of the pier, a thing impossible.

Independent of all this, there is no necessity for these docks or warehouses; this cannot be made a port of entry for many years, if ever, requiring an expenditure of many millions of dollars to make it approachable with anything but very light draft vessels, and not safe for any except in calm weather and by day light.

These docks and piers are built on piles, capped with timber and stone to the thickness of several feet, leveled up to accommodate the rise and fall of the water, and are of massive and permanent construction, and would be creditable to any American city.

They must have required an expenditure of at least one hundred thousand dollars, perhaps more, but might as well have been built upon dry land. It is quite out of the question that this should be a desirable port of entry. I had been led to understand from the reports made to me, that the entrance to this river could be made accessible for vessels of large size, at a moderate cost, and in my report to the Department I so directed their attention to it, but a personal inspection has satisfied me that it is not within the scope of this Department at present.

The point of debouchure of the Iscari river is at the extreme eastern corner of the Gulf of Strognoff, which spreads out directly north by west into the Japan sea and fully exposed to the tempests from that quarter, which send the waves directly in upon this coast and across the channel of this river, at times mountain high.

The shore here is low and sandy, and the flats run off sloping gradually for two miles or more, through which the Iscari cuts its channel at the point where the current is stopped by the swell, the depth is at no time over 12 feet, and after spring freshets less. It will be at once perceived that any attempt to deepen this channel so as to make it at all reliable, and make it approachable by night or day, must be at the expense of light houses, dredging and bouying out the channel. Under the circumstances, it appears to me that this vast expenditure for the erection of these docks, slips and warehouses, is a useless expenditure, as it has proved.

Oct. 20th. The morning cloudy, the sea quiet, with an appearance of clearing up; we are now preparing to cross the Gulf to the harbor of Otaroni at the extreme south eastern point; distance computed

by the Japanese at eighteen American miles, it is probably twenty judging by the eye, and the convexity of the water. The miserable little apology for a steamer in which we are to take our passage, is not encouraging to a landsman, particularly after a view from an observatory near by us. It appears that the steamer which was to have met us at the mouth of the Sonera- or at Saporobuta- passed up last evening, after dark, so that much time would be lost to await her return, we have therefore concluded to take our chances in this tub of a steamer. We therefore embarked at 10 o'clock and thirty five minutes, arriving at Otaroni at one thirty five, just three hours. This tug is called by the Japanese the Zhi-zen-marō, signifying a vessel propelled by two powers- wind and steam- she is not over 40 feet long and perhaps eight feet in breadth, with a flush deck, rigged with two masts, schooner rigged, with sails not of sufficient surface to propel the vessel more than two miles per hour, without the aid of steam; every particle of canvas and every rope was rotten, and tied up in knots where they had been broken. The little Japanese who steered this craft was squatted down on the after part of the vessel holding on to an iron bar of about four feet in length, to which was attached rope running from the opposite side rails of the steamer, which he alternately tightened up or let slip as it becomes necessary from time to time to keep her in her course. The engine was upon a par with the rest, requiring the engineer to stop her very frequently to tighten up some screw which was constantly working loose; add to all this the fact, that we were off a leeward shore, where the waves were dashing high upon the rocks, breaking into a foam as the swell of the ocean met the break-

ers fully one and a half miles from the shore. It takes but a short space of time in this ocean to get up a storm, against which this craft could never have held her way for one moment. With such a prospect before us, it was not encouraging for a safe passage, and indeed it was by the merest chance that we were able to weather the cape and reach a place of safety, when a strong breeze from the north sprung up lashing the ocean into a form in which this little miserable apology for a vessel could not have lived for a moment.

Otroni is situated at the extreme southern sweep of the coast of the Gulf of Strogonoff. The harbor is formed by a mere indentation of the coast line, open to the north and north west, but by an elongation of the south western cape, due eastward, a cove is formed which is protected from northerly blasts, forming safe anchorage for a limited number of vessels. The balance of the harbor is exposed to the northerly gales, in fact is an open roadstead.

On the whole, however, I am rather agreeably surprised both as to the extent and safety of this harbor for vessels and also as to the town; it is much better built, and has more of an air of comfort and thrift than other of the towns upon this Island, excepting Hakodate; it has in fact much less that is disagreeable, is much better policed, and has a much fresher appearance; a good hospital, a number of extensive warehouses, and many quite sightly looking dwellings; the most prominent of which, however, are those occupied by the women of the town; this, however, is common all over Japan.

The Governors of this place, Mr. Matz-ze and Mr. Onamaka were very attentive to our comfort, and escorted us over the place, pointing

out the proposed seat for the new Government buildings shortly to be erected.

Oct. 3d. The sun rose this morning in all its glory over the great Gulf of Strogonoff, which opens in broad expanse of waters upon the Japan sea, which separates this Island from the Russian possessions in Asia. The sight is glorious indeed, the air is ambient and as balmy as a June day. At seven O'clock this morning the thermometer in the shade indicated 80 during the day. So much for Professor Antisell's report of this sub frigid climate, which if I had adopted as fact, would have sealed the question of the development and settlement of this Island for an indefinite time. Go where you will, along the coast, down through the low grounds and marshes of the Iscari, or across the intervening vales and mountains, the air appears perfectly pure, and its effects upon the health of the inhabitants plainly indicate that it is one of the most healthy climates in the world. Look at the naked fisherman whose occupation renders their existence nearly amphibious their forms are erect, eyes bright, skins clear and actions vigorous, betokening almost universal health. Wherever you meet a pale emaciated being you may see at a glance that he has brought his disease with him, and is cursed with that loathsome scourge which is found throughout Japan.

We have spent this day in examining the surrounding country. It is very mountainous, but rich vales intervene, rich in soil and well watered, which with proper cultivation may be made very productive.

Oct. 4th. This morning opens threatening, wind strong from the north, rolling in the great waves which break over the exposed

promontory at the entrance to the harbor of Otarunai, a storm is raging, and the waves which roll unimpeded over the Japan sea from the Siberian coast, are now dashing in a perfect form high over our roadway and against the cliffs above on our route to day.

To reach any shelter from this terrible storm, we must pass around this promontory, exposed to these waves for nearly a mile.

A reconnoissance reveals the fact that every receding wave leaves bare the road, and from a prominent point we discover that there are projecting rocks along this passage, at points, under which, as we reach them we could halt in our course between each succeeding wave. The time between each would require a sudden and rapid dash under the spur. Our guide informs us that he has accomplished it under similar circumstances, but the hazard of life is considerable, and a good ducking certain, our exigencies are great, for to remain where we were with a prospect of an increase of the storm involves both contingencies, and to retreat was now out of the question. I feel quite sure that no charge of cavalry in battle-- and I speak from experience-- compares with this, either in the hazard, the grandeur, or the excitement of the moment; the roar of the rushing waters far exceeding that of any battle. We still have a ride of several miles to reach a place of shelter, and this along this rugged coast, barely out of the reach of the waves, which are every moment increasing in volume and in violence. Deep down in the southwestern bend of the great gulf of Strogonoff, stands the little fishing hamlet of Zembaco.

It seems a place destined by nature to display to the greatest advantage the grandeur of the Almighty's power, when he said,

"Hither shalt thou come but no further." The waves which roll across the Japan sea from the Asiatic coast without an opposing object, growing in power as they advance, are brought up at this point in a manner not only grand but beyond description, but calculated to inspire awe.

Arriving at last at this little hamlet just at night fall, weary, worn and water-soaked, we dismount, enter the little one story dwelling, thatched both roof and sides, impervious, it is true, to the wet, but also to the light and air. A feeble light from a single wick reveals the poverty around, but our senses also reveal the fact that we are at last sheltered from the tempest, which now rages with increased violence without.

This little hut of the fisherman, who occupied it with his family all of whom lend a hand in this work, to which they are to the manor born, stands upon a narrow beach at the foot of an immense mountain scarcely wide enough for the hut and a narrow trail which passes between it and the roll of the great waves which tumble in up to its very foundation. Vivid flashes of lightning revealed the terror of the surroundings. A cloud of impenetrable blackness into which the top of the mountain was merged, seemed ready at any moment to burst and sweep our frail tenement into the surging waters below.

With these surroundings, and not a living being with whom to compare opinions as to our prospects, the only person who could speak a word of English being my interpreter, a man at best of few words and less ideas, one could hardly be astonished that I had wrought myself into a condition considerably demoralized.

In such a state of mind one very naturally seeks companionship.

Noticing a slight glimmer of light shining through the partition which separates me from the fisherman family, I drew aside the screen in search of it; for the society of a dog would be a relief in such an emergency. The roar of the tempest without drowned all other sounds, so that I was unprepared for the lesson which was opened to me.

Quietly ruminating under the soothing influence of the ubiquitous pipe, sat the master spirit. Some were mending nets, others busily occupied in twisting ropes out of the fibrous bark of a tree, others sleeping peacefully as if nothing unusual was occurring, although the very earth trembled, and the frail fabric which sheltered us from the wrath of the elements, vibrated and cracked as if the next blast would sweep us into the billows beneath us.

The first view of this group was reassuring beyond power to describe for I concluded at once, that whatever might be the influence which inspired such trustfulness, such self possession, such indifference to surrounding perils, such absence of all appearance of anxiety, was worthy of all following; whatever it might arise from, whether from a confident trust in an over ruling Providence, a faith that the invisible spirit which "rides upon the whirlwind and directs the storm" would protect the lowly fisherman in his hut, or whatever it might be, I could only say-- commend me to it -- confidence was thus at once restored, and I slept in peace, in spite of the war of the elements, and awoke refreshed, and ready to pursue my investigations in the wilds of Yesso.

The wonderful skill displayed by these Ainos fisherman in the management of their boats in a storm on this rocky coast should not

pass unnoticed. The suddenness of the approach of these tempests makes it necessary for them to keep an eye to the windward at all times, and at the least appearance of foul weather to seek shelter for their frail boats. On this exposed coast the only place of security is behind the immense boulders which have apparently been detached from the overhanging cliffs, and rolled far enough into the sea to form small coves behind them, and although they do not secure a quiet protection from the waves, they break the force of the rampant waters, and it is their wonderful skill in the management of their boats in securing them from being dashed to pieces against the rocks, or one another, that the athletic power of these fishermen are displayed. On these occasions they are to be seen, naked as they came into the world, their boats rearing and pitching like an unruly horse, they will stand poised, never missing their balance nor steadying themselves by clinging to anything. No ground and lofty tumbling ever excelled them.

Oct. 8th. The storm has passed off leaving the air purified and bracing. We leave Zeno-baka at 7,30 A. M. for Sapporo, and arrived there at 11,30, time four hours.

The first five miles of this morning's ride was over the worst trail I have yet met with; it is cut up by the pack horses into ridges and holes two feet and more deep, and after the heavy rain of yesterday and the day before, are full of mud and water, and our horses were slipping and plunging, never being able to calculate or estimate the depth of the holes they stepped into, our necks were endangered every moment of the way. In the locating of this trail -- for road it is not -- one cannot but wonder how any peo-

ple could be so stupid. It runs the whole of these six miles directly over the spurs or foot hills, over the steepest grades and down into the almost fathomless depths, and has done, for no one knows how many years, whilst from every high point you can not fail to see that all could have been avoided, by a slight deviation to the left, and a fine level place secured for the trail the whole distance.

The character of the country along the coast is, of course, rough and mountainous, but from every elevated point looking to the Iscari a vast plain can be seen, covered with heavy timber, much of it too low probably for cultivation without drainage, and protection from the spring freshets. After passing the coast ranges we strike upon the table land on which Sapporo stands, and then for eighteen miles you pass over as fine a section of land as can be found in any country, well wooded, watered, and well drained with as rich a soil as can be met with anywhere.

On the whole my impression of this Island, and its natural resources have been rather enhanced than otherwise by this trip. I wish I could say as much in favor of the general management and policy of this Government for its development.

This is a splendid Island; the real value of it is not well understood or appreciated.

Its mineral resources are great, its fisheries unlimited, its timber abundant and superior in quality, its agricultural capacity great.

Although the surface of this Island is encumbered by mountains to nearly the extent of two thirds of its surface, there is left avail-

able for agricultural purposes enough of very rich soil to support a population of many millions. And as to climate, which has been and continues to be misrepresented by many, particularly by those who have an interest in keeping back its settlement, and by others who, having once placed their judgment upon record as a semi-frigid zone in which it would be useless to expend time and money in attempting to cultivate the soil, one in which maize-- Indian corn-- could never be grown, this much abused climate is one of the most salubrious of most of the earth's surface now inhabited.

Maize, and all food grains, and all fruits, which thrive anywhere within the temperate zone, grow and thrive to perfection, just as I prophesied they would, when I wrote my first reports upon the climate and resources of this Island in 1871, which statements were ridiculed by the English residents in this Empire at the time, in which opinion they were confirmed by one of my own Professors sent to this Island for the very purpose of investigating its climate and natural resources.

Oct. 6th. Cool night, thermometer down to 58° . To day light easterly wind; cleared up warm, thermometer at mid day 68° .

Oct. 8th. Clear bracing air, thermometer 68° in the shade.

Oct. 9th. Another beautiful day.

Oct. 10th. Bright beautiful morning; cloudy at noon.

Oct. 11th. Clear, cloudy, hazy. Thermometer 57° at noon.

Oct. 12th. A more bright and beautiful day was never witnessed.

Thermometer 66° at noon.

Oct. 13th. Clear, partially cloudy in the afternoon. Thermometer 62° at noon.

Oct. 14th. Clear. Thermometer 62 at noon. A heavy rain set in with rumblings of thunder off south which gradually developed into a regular thunder storm, the first I have witnessed since my arrival in Japan. At three P. M. the sun shines out clear and beautiful. Thermometer up to 69 in the shade. This day was rendered memorable in the annals of Japan by the appearance of His Royal Highness, the Emperor of Japan, in public, and the opening of the first railroad in this Empire. It took place at the new depot in Tokio. I am sorry not to have witnessed it, as I was in Vesso, but Mrs. Capron was so fortunate as to be invited, and witnessed this most interesting and important event. Griffis in his Mikado's Empire describes the scene most graphically.

Oct. 15th. The shower of yesterday cleared the atmosphere, and this morning the sun o'er tops the eastern forests in its greatest splendor, lighting up the mountain peaks in the south and west in the most brilliant manner, bringing out the gorgeous coloring of the autumnal forests in their greatest perfection. I have stood this morning glass in hand for hours watching the gradual illumination of the landscape, until my heart overflows with gratitude to the great Creator for his goodness in permitting me to look upon so grand and beautiful a display of his wonderful creation, so elevating to the spirit and so soothing to the feelings of the lonely wanderer in a strange land.

Oct. 16th. Another beautiful day. Thermometer at 7 A. M. 52° - at noon 72°.

Oct. 17th. Delightful weather. Thermometer 70° in the shade.

Oct. 18th. Warm rain. Thermometer 60° at 8 A. M., down to 58° at noon

Oct. 19th. Cloudy and cool. Thermometer 7 A. M. 47° at 12 M. 65° in the shade.

Oct. 20th. Cloudy and cool. Thermometer 68° M. The tomato vines still untouched by frost!!!

Oct. 21st. 7 A. M. 48°. 2 P. M. 62°. A very slight frost this morning, the first yet seen, doing no damage to vegetation!!!

Oct. 22nd. The sun rises beautifully over the landscape at Sapporo.

Am now booted and spurred, ready to mount en route for Tokio.

The atmosphere clear and bracing, a very light frost again last night. Left Sapporo at 9,30 A. M. arrived at At-susibets, a small tea house at 10,20 A. M. distance about eight miles, weather perfectly charming. The forests are clothed in all their autumnal beauty. I can not recollect in all my life to have seen a more charming and variegated appearance in any forest in America. We arrived at Surubets at 4,45 P. M. On our way to day we passed an Aino hut, where they had just killed an immense bear. The skin when stretched measured 8 feet in length by 5 feet 2 inches in width. This skin I shall take to America: his foot was 10 inches long.

Oct. 23d. Left Surubets at 6,30 A. M. arrived at Tiffin house 7,45. Left 8,45 arriving at Eubets on the Pacific coast 9,45 A. M. weather warm and pleasant. Left Eubets at 11 A. M. arrived at Koi-toi at 1,10 P. M. Left Koi-toi at 2 P. M. arrived at Shi-roi at 4,10 P. M. The new road was only graded out from Hakodate about twenty miles when I passed up in the spring for Sapporo, but it is now pushed forward from the harbor of Mororan east from Volcano bay, for some distance beyond Eubets. It is a splendid work as far as constructed. It only remains to be seen whether the Japanese author-

ities have perseverance enough to carry the work forward to completion. The great number of visionary schemes which are constantly being projected, without, in any manner receiving my sanction or approval, requiring the expenditure of money, all of which is directly contrary to the expressed terms of my engagement with this Government, must sooner or later end in discomfort and disappointment.

It must be understood that in the direction or supervision of the labor employed in the construction of this road, or any other of the numerous works under way for the development of this Island, I have nothing to do with. My province is confined to the planning, locating, surveying and recommending of all those works that I may deem important to forward the grand object in view and therefore must not be held responsible for it. From what I can see of the management of this work, it may be all right in a Japanese point of view, but to me it appears the most loose and reckless management I have seen anywhere. The estimate for this road, as may be seen by report to the Kaitakushi under date of July 2nd. 1871, was two hundred thousand dollars. This was based on cost for the same work in the United States, where labor was from one dollar and twenty five cents per day, whereas any number of laborers could be commanded for this work at twenty five cents a day and their rations of rice and fish, but judging from the manner the work is now being done, it must cost the Government a sum which it would be useless not to attempt to estimate. It is the most loose and disjointed affair that I have ever seen, and only seems calculated as a means of expending the Government money for the benefit of a host of useless supernumerary officials; I prophesy a failure in the whole thing. My only security is to remonstrate, and put on paper my

remonstrances, which I constantly do, and shall continue to do.

Oct. 24th. Left Shenori at 6:40 A. M. arriving at Iero at 8,45: morning bright and beautiful, the road lying immediately on the shore of the great Pacific, which is now as calm and quiet as possible. Last night was the first night that it has been cold enough to form ice; the ground was lightly crusted, and thin ice formed in the still ponds, to about the thickness of one eighth of an inch! ! !

Left Iero at 9,20 arriving at Horibets at 10,50 A. M. traveling for the most of the way on the newly made road bed. Left Horibets at 11,30 O'clock, arrived at a small tea house for rest at 12,30 left this point at 12,50 M. arriving at Mororan on the shore of Volcano bay at 3,10 P. M. over the worst road I have yet traveled on this Island. We left the track of the new road at the last resting place, following a trail directly over the spurs of the high range of hills which border the eastern edge of the harbor of Mororan or Endermo, and as this trail is used at present by all the pack animals employed in conveying articles through to Sapporo, is trodden full of deep holes, which the late showers have filled with water, and with the clay soil is as slippery as possible, horses with their packs are falling constantly, endangering the lives and limbs of their drivers, as well as themselves.

We have now to cross Volcano bay to Mori, a distance of some 28 to 30 miles as it is variously estimated, and as we are disappointed in meeting the little tug which plys back and forth at no regular time, we must take our chances again in an open "sam pan" which can only make headway in the direction in which winds and currents carry it, we must perforce await the action of the winds, and be ready to step on board whenever the Japanese boatman thinks the winds are propitious. My party consists of eight all told. Our horses are started around the head of the bay, over the continuation of that trail we passed yesterday afternoon. Were the roads at all passable it would be preferred to continue on in the saddle, but it is a long and tedious ride, whereas if all goes well, the wind blows in the right direction, and continues to blow long enough to drive us across, Mori may be reached in a few hours, if it fails when we get fairly half way, then the chances are very strong that we may be drifting around at the mercy of the elements, with a

strong chance of being carried out to sea

Oct. 25th. We were called up at 3 O'clock in the morning, and notified that the wind was fair, although light, and may with the rising sun, be raised sufficiently to waft us across. Breakfasted, and went on board of a Japanese Junk of some 5 to 7 tons. The moon was shining bright, and the wind, although light, was fair for a run across; everything looked favorable for a quiet and agreeable passage, but alas, how little calculation can be placed on any thing Japanese, where every thing is left to chance, and the action of the fickle elements. The wind which was so promising continued to blow just long enough to carry us past every point of land upon which we might possibly make a landing, and broad off the great ocean, when it died completely away, leaving us to wallow about in the ground swell which rolled in from the ocean, here it left us with no preparation to meet an emergency of any kind, no small boat, no oars, sails flapping against the mast at every roll of the rotten old hulk-- sans compass, sans everything. In this helpless condition we wallowed, gradually drifting our way into the broad ocean, when should the wind spring up from the north or north west we must have been helplessly driven out to sea and lost. It is just such occurrences that has peopled the North American continent. Junks are constantly being driven out and many have lately been met with half way across the ocean, and when the cargo is rice, which is most frequently the case, the people are certain of life for many months, and when they once drift into the great ocean, they are swept forward until they are stranded on the coast of Alaska, or some point on our northwestern coast of America. The striking resemblance

between the aborigines of America and the pure Japanese is too great to admit of a doubt of their being the same people.

In this perfectly helpless condition, with the chances five to one against us, we wallowed for about fifteen long trying hours, which were anxiously lengthened into as many days, when, we were at last landed on the Mori coast.

Oct. 26th. Left Mori at 6 A. M. amidst a heavy rain, with darkness and wind, which had it occurred a few hours earlier must have ended our travels on this earth, as the rotten hulk in which we had embarked had no deck, nor a rope or rag of canvas that was not rotten it could not have held up against the swell that was raised, and we should have been driven directly out into the broad ocean in a perfectly helpless condition.

Oct. 27th. Our route this morning is over the newly constructed road from Hakodate to Mori, which after ferrying the Volcano bay commences again at the eastern side at the harbor of Mororan or Endermo, thence on to Sapporo, as previously described in this journal, that portion of the road on which we were passing is most judiciously located, making the grades easy for vehicles of any description. The road bed itself is at present simply graded, but not as yet Macadamised, the bridges are also only temporary, and will soon require to be replaced with more substantial stanchions to resist the numerous mountain streams which at times rise to great height. At this time the road is delightful for vehicles, and we find it a great relief after travling the mountain trails over which we have had so much experience upon this Island.

It now remains to be seen whether the Kaitakushi will keep in re-

pair this work so well begun, or suffer it to remain half finished to go to ruin for want of the necessary attention which all newly constructed highways more particularly require. From what I have seen of their course in other matters, I fear that the money which was intended for this work will be directed to other schemes, which I always feared would be the case, and what was meant by an expression used in my report to the Department in July last, that money appropriated for special purposes, for which estimates had been furnished "should not be directed into other channels" this expression they did not fully comprehend the meaning of, and asked for an explanation.

Our mornings travel skirts the base of the great Solfatara Comangadaka, and thence over the mountain range which commences at the junction of the straits of Tsugar with the Pacific ocean. At that point looms up the half extinguished volcano of Esan, the smoke from which is seen from the point where our road crosses this range. This chain of hills commencing at this cape continues on in its semi circular course until it again reaches the straits of Tsugar south west of the harbor of Hakodate and embraces in its circuit one of the most beautiful amphitheaters to be found in any country containing the most striking variety of mountain, valley and water scenery; off in front beyond the Solfatara of Esan lies the broad expanse of the Pacific, the straits of Tsugar and the commodious harbor of Hakodate. Immediately in your rear (always as you stand upon the highest point where this road passes over this range) you have a view of Comanga-daka and beyond it the great sea (called Volcano bay, because in the circuit it shows, you can count five

Solfataras, several of which are constantly emitting jets of sulphurous steam and smoke) whilst directly before you lies the beautiful harbor of Hakodate with its town and forests of masts, representing the Oriental as well as the foreign nationalities, all of the intermediate space between the hills and the water is a beautiful expanse of fertile land clothed in the most luxurious verdure, embracing almost a semi-tropical variety of trees and shrubs, which at this season of the year is dressed up in its autumnal coloring, and makes up a picture rarely if ever seen in any country. As one dismounts from his saddle to view more perfectly this picture of nature's painting spread out before him, the fatigues of travel are forgotten, in fact he forgets himself, and leaves the scene with regret, to plunge again into the ravines and sheltered ways to his place of destination.

We are expecting on our arrival to meet the steamer from Tokio on which we make our voyage to that point, and of course our glasses are naturally turned towards the great Pacific highway for signs of her approach, and sure enough broad off on the great deep rises a cloud of smoke from the gallant steamer as she rounds the dangerous "whales back" (a sunken reef which puts out from the north east projection of Nippon at the entrance of the strait) This sight, as may be imagined, sounds "to horse" that we may hurry forward to give welcome to the glorious old stars and stripes which float at the mast head of one of the Pacific mail steamers, and unites again the chain of connection with our friends and mother country.

Hakodate Oct. 28th. Another beautiful morning, bright and bracing

breaks over this (according to Antisell) semi-frigid" region. A slight shower at 10 A. M. clearing off warm and spring like. This town of Hakodate since our last visit in the spring, has made a great step forward, showing evident effects from the opening of the new road into the interior; streets have been straightened, widened, and freshly graded, new buildings have been erected in a much improved style of architecture, long lines of oack trains are constantly arriving and departing over the new highway, and great impulse imparted to the trade of this place, even within that short space of time.

Oct. 29th. Cliudy, with rain, winding up with a real old fashioned thunder shower, one of the things of very rare occurrence in Japan.

Oct. 30th. Cloudy and cool but no frost.

Oct. 31st. Clear and cool, but still no appearance of frost.

Nov. 2nd. Another bright and beautiful morning; cool but no frost.

Another memorable event to mark the progress for the development and settlement of this Island too place to day. A few days since His Excellency Kuroda Kaitaku Chokwan arrived in this harbor with a fine three masted steamer lately purchased for the use of this Department of the Government, and amongst many articles of machinery, some stock of cattle and sheep, a fine California nine passenger coach and four well broken Australian horses thoroughly caparisoned for the coash. This he intends shall be used in the first opening of a regular line of stages over this new highway to Sapporo. Of course this enterprise was never suggested by me, neither did I ever hear of its being contemplated, certainly it is far too much in advance of the preparations necessary for such an undertaking

and must end with its initiation, although it may serve to illustrate the spirit of improvement which taken so strong a hold upon this people, yet it cannot fail to draw down criticism from the European element in this country, which is watching every movement of the American character which is in progress upon this Island and viewing it with a prejudiced eye. Of course it is directly contrary to the written contract, and distinct understanding which I had with this Government when I accepted service under it.

It is the commencement of what I feared would be the course of these every sanguine and over zealous people, and also what I feared would emanate from their native feeling of superiority over all other people, their unbounded conceit and confidence in their own ability to comprehend at a glance the full scope and meaning of every plan or suggestion which emanates from their foreign advisors.

It is this great fault in their character, which I can plainly see must give great trouble in the course of my work upon this Island. The Chokwan with a few high officials accompanying him proposed to inaugurate this great enterprise by considerable display of forms and native ceremonies, and I was invited to make one of the party in a grand four in hand drive to the tea house at the foot of the mountain, where a collation had been provided, at which point the Governor and his party were to proceed on to Sapporo on horse back and myself and others to return to this place to take the steamer for Tokio.

It was with no small degree of doubt as to the propriety of my trusting myself to the mercy of the Jehu (Japanese) who held the reins over four spirited American horses, but when I took a fair

look at the establishment as it was drawn up for our departure, and scanned with a practiced eye, the manner in which the horses had been harnessed to the vehicle and taken particular notice of his manner of handling the ribbons, my confidence was quite restored, for it was apparent that he had received a foreign training in a foreign country, which proved to be the fact. We left at eight O'clock A. M. The party consisting of Governor Kuroda accompanied by the Vice Governor of Hakodate and Mayor of Hakodate myself with my interpreter Mr. Eugee, and several of the officials of this Government. The horses started off in a most spirited manner, and were handled in a way that very soon (under my long practiced eye in such matters), gave me the fullest confidence. The road was as smooth as any American highway, not having as yet been cut up into ridges by the passing pack trains, and we rolled on at the rate of eight miles per hour in the most pleasing manner and over a cheerful and beautiful country. On reaching Nai-nai the Government farm, we halted long enough to allow the horses to recover their breath and take their water, when we again took our seats in this splendid American coach, and were whirled onward at the same rate of speed until we arrived at the foot of the mountain, where an excellent lunch had been provided; after partaking of it we parted with the Governor and the officers who accompanied him, who mounted their horses and proceeded en route for Sapporo, while myself and party were driven pleasantly back to Hakodate in the same spirited manner. Thus terminated the first experiment of running a wheel-
ed vehicle over the first road ever constructed on this Island,
 for that, in fact for any purpose. Could I only have felt the

assurance that this first attempt at facilitating travel in this country, which had passed off so pleasantly and triumphantly in every way, was the inauguration of an equally triumphant success of our efforts in the future, I should have felt not only well paid for my perils by land and water in the furtherance of this work, but great pride in the knowledge that it was brought about by my efforts, but I could not but feel the greatest doubts as to the perseverance of effort in this people, in such a great undertaking, and my meditation at night, and on my voyage down to Tokio were not calculated to alleviate my doubts, and give me confidence in our final success. It appeared to me, that what I most feared at the first, and which I referred to in my report, as to my ability to control these people in their expenditures, and to confine their labors and outlays to the legitimate work commenced, until carried through to completion, was surely to be realized, and that like children with a rattle, they would be abstracted and led off from their legitimate work by every adventurer, every foreign tramp who had a penny to make, and had no scruples as to the manner of making it out of these confiding and over zealous people.

Nov. 3d. Rain at night; cleared off bright.

Nov. 4th. Cloudy, clear and warm, awaiting the starting of the steamer for Yokohama.

Hokaido. Nov. 5th. Clear, cool, no frost.

Nov. 6th. Cloudy, showers, no frost yet.

Nov. 7th. Clear, showers, slight frost. Bright and spring like morning. Left the port at 8 O'clock on a visit to Mai-nai, the Government farm, and place selected for the erection of an Agricul-

tural college. The new road out was literally crowded with caravans of ponies laden with various productions, but mostly with the everlasting daikon; this vegetable is a coarse fibrous turnip radish, which grows in the rich soil to the length of two feet, (near Tokio to three feet), and about 3 to 4 inches in diameter. It is prepared for winter use by being cut into slices of about two inches and salted down, sometimes "soi" is put with it. It becomes as offensive to the smell as sour crout, and is not half as digestible. This, however, with rice forms the principal food of the Japanese. The fertilizers used to produce this delectable food is taken from the privies in the country and in the cities, and brought out suspended in open buckets on the shoulders of men, in casks suspended on the ponies, and in open boats on the canals and rivers, and is met in every approach to the towns early in the day. This daikon preserves the stench which is always present around a house of entertainment. There is another way of preparing this daikon for winter preservation; it is to hang it up in strings to dry and afterwards to be cut up and salted down. All the houses along the streets and avenues are literally shrouded with this great coarse long root festooned over roof and sides, producing a very curious appearance, and to a stranger at first sight, quite difficult to understand. The winter supply of forage for their ponies is principally the coarse native grass, which grows as high as their backs, and when dry is cut and stacked pretty much as we stack our timothy in the United States. At this season of the year these stacks are numerous and have the appearance of a thriving grass growing country, but when examined is found to have little or

no nourishment in it. No animal except the mule in our country could possibly live through the winter on such provender.

These caravans are rather curious, and at a short distance resemble the famous "ships of the desert". They are generally composed of some six or more of these little Japanese ponies, whose backs are piled on and over with these large roots, which so completely cover the animal that but little but the head is visible. On the top of the leading pony sits generally a woman astride of the load, and to the tail of this pony and each succeeding one is tied another thus stringing them out to the end; approaching you, this long string of animated matter, with no visible means of propulsion, has a very peculiar look.

Hakodate. Nov. 8th. Clear and pleasant, beyond description.

A heavy wind through the night had the effect of brushing away all haziness and impurities, leaving a bright transparent atmosphere.

Nov. 9th. Cold rain all last night, no frost.

Nov. 10th. Snow on the mountain tops looking north, the first of the season, snow squalls with wind to day. The steamer Ariel of the Pacific Mail S. S. line came into port today from Yokohama. The snow fell in squalls all day, winding up with quite a gale from the north west during the night, thermometer ran down to 35°. Nov. 11th. Clear, thawing, mountains in the distance covered with snow.

Nov. 12th. Rain, clear, cloudy after noon, snow all gone except on the mountains, thermometer 45°M.

Nov. 13th. Rain all last night, clear this morning. Embarking to day on the steamer Ariel for Yokohama. Left port at 12 M.

Wind from the west, spring showers.

Nov. 14th. Clear beautiful moon light nigh, at sea, wind from the west and favorable. Looking back over the country, the high peaks are covered with snow. Our course after rounding the whales back is due south, distance about 603 miles.

Nov. 15th. Clear weather, thermometer 45 Barometer indicating fair weather for our voyage. Coasting along the Island of Nipon it is found bold and rugged, full of bold jutting promontories, with ridges fluted and scalloped into fantastic shapes. A few hills are now and then seen covered with a fringe of scanty vegetation, looking brown and desolate, not by any means a pleasant coast to be driven upon in a gale. At times the sun shines out bringing into bold relief the snow clad pinnacles of the interior "grand, gloomy and peculiar".

Nov. 15th. On board ship Ariel. Every morning of our voyage diminishes the wintry aspect of the scenery, as viewed from the ship's deck; the snow capped mountains becoming less and less prominent in the landscape. Our voyage has thus far been pleasant, and without incident. Our only entertainment being to watch the shoals of fish as they are stirred up by the approaching steamer, sometimes to leap in great numbers on our approach, interspersed with the powerful starting of the flukes of the whale as he comes up to breathe, and turns up his immense tail in his sudden disappearance as the ship approaches him. We expect to drop our anchor in the harbor of Yokohama early tomorrow morning. 12 M. distance run in the last 24 hours, 192 miles, now off Inaboi point.

Yokohama. Nov. 16th. Arrived in this port at 7, O'clock A. M.

during the night the wind sprung up making the water rough; weather to day cloudy.

Nov. 17th. Tokio, weather cool and pleasant.

Nov. 26th. The time since my arrival spent in official calls and visits to the farm and nurseries of the Kaitakushi, established last fall, meeting a most cordial reception from all the officials

Yesterday the 25th. visited Yokohama to witness the grand review of the Russian and Japanese ships of war now lying in that harbor, The occasion was the visit of His Royal Highness to the Russian man of war Svetland, the flagship of the Duke Alexis. This event was the first time the Emperor of Japan ever placed foot upon the deck of a foreign ship of war; it was considered by both natives and foreigners a most significant event, as marking the gradual advancement of these people towards a more liberal footing and exchange of courtesies with the representatives of other nations.

The day was exceedingly fine, and having been invited with Mrs. Capron by Captain Watson, commanding our ship the Idaho, which was lying at anchor in close proximity to the Russian ship, we had a very near and plain view of the whole proceedings. The reception of the Emperor and party on board the Svetland, and the review was all immediately under our eye. The whole Japanese fleet passing and repassing directly between the two ships, saluting as they passed. The Japanese fleet consisted of five ships and were well handled. All the ships in port, of different nations, were decorated with flags and banners. The whole scene, the day being fine, surpassed the magnificence of anything I ever before witnessed, or probably ever will again. It certainly was, as far as the Japanese were concern-

ed most creditable, and certainly they ought to be proud of the immense advance they have made towards a creditable maritime power in the family of nations. The heavy guns of the vessels as they passed and repassed, fairly seemed to make the heavens tremble, and gave ponderous effect to the magnificence of the whole scene.

It is one of the events to be noted in my life, worthy of remembrance, and of thanks. The review lasted from early morning to 3 P. M. One may form some approach to a battle at sea.

Dec. 16th. The weather at Tokio for the whole month to this date has been very disagreeable, raining fully one half the time.

Last evening there was a prolonged shock of an earthquake (6 P.M.) quite severely felt in Yokohama, less severe at this place.

Dec. 17th. A heavy snow storm all the morning, covering the ground two inches deep.

Dec. 18th. Clear, snow melting.

Dec. 19th. Cloudy, clear, snow still seen in sheltered places.

Dec. 20th. Cloudy and cool.

Dec. 21st. Cold, freezing at night. Quite a shock again at 10 O' clock last night.

Dec. 25th. Clear, cloudy and cold. Spent the Christmas day with Mr. Colgate Baker at Yokohama; regular old fashioned Christmas, a most pleasant reminder of home, roast turkey, cranberry sauce, plum pudding, wines, punches, &c, a la glorious America.

Jan. 1st. 1873. To day at the request, or I might say the command of the Emperor, as the invitation was in the shape of a notice that at 12 M. an official of rank would wait upon me to escort me to the Palace, to pay my respects (as is customary on the New Years day)

to His Imperial Highness, the Emperor of Japan. At two 9'clock, in company with high officials, we were marched into the audience chamber, where was seated upon his throne in the Imperial robes, His Majesty, who, as we moved forward and bowed, gave us a nod of recognition without one word being spoken on either side. Setting aside form and ceremony and grand display of silks, & a more meaningless and uninteresting display was never witnessed; this was the general verdict. But dignity must be preserved. I can fall back upon my previous interviews for solace, which others cannot-- but when it is remembered that this ceremony covers the entire day, nearly, and that His Majesty has been seated there for the most of it, nodding his head, I think we may excuse his want of grace.

Jan. 6th. The weather since 16th. Nov. has been for this latitude very cool and disagreeable, very different from the same period last year.

Jan. 7th. Clear and pleasant.

Jan. 8th. Clear and cool, freezing at night, some ice.

Jan. 10th. Minister De Long, who represents the United States at this court, came up with his lady from Yokohama, and was our guest for the day. The object of our Minister, was to be present at an audience with His Imperial Highness, accorded to himself and his lady. This ceremony is rendered memorable from the fact of its being the first time within the existence of this Empire, that a foreign lady was ever introduced to the Tenno of Japan. Mrs. De Jong and the wife of the Russian Minister were at this time formally introduced, and the Empress, with ten or twelve of her maids of Honor was present. The interview lasted an hour and was of the most

cordial and interesting character. Their Majesty's rising and advancing to receive the ladies, as described to me by Mr. De Long and his lady.

Quite a heavy shock of an earthquake was experienced here at ' A.M. much more serious in Yokohama.

Jan. 12th. One more of those devastating fires so frequent in this great city occurred last night. It was near the old temple of Asakusa, burning over nearly a mile square.

Jan. 13th. Clear and cold, snowing all day.

Jan. 14th. Clear and warmer, thawing.

Jan. 15th. Coldest night of the season, with high wind.

Jan. 18th. Clear and cold, freezing, thermometer down to 22° during the night, thawing to day. The steamer from America came into the port of Yokohama last evening, she was due on the 11th, and much anxiety existed.

Feb. 4th. The weather for the past ten days has been generally clear, with a bracing air, freezing a little at night, thawing during the day; little or no ice forms; thermometer running down during the night to 28° and 25° .

Feb. 8th. A heavy thunder storm, with vivid flashes, and heavy reports about the third or fourth I have experienced since my arrival in Japan.

Feb. 22nd. For a number of days past the weather has been beautiful enough for a fall season, to day it is bright and beautiful, grass growing, trees budding. The first calf from our foreign cows last night. This is also quite an event, as it marks the first step towards the improvement of their miserable little black na-

tive cattle.

Feb. 25th. Snow fell last night, weather since date variable; camelias flowering.

Mar. 11th. Snow storm; weather quite disagreeable for a long time with high winds.

Mar. 24th. Almost the first warm spring like day for March; vegetation jumping.

Mar. 25th. 1873. Change for the worse to day, cold winds. By invitation from some English residents, I visited the Japanese Navy Yard Yokosha. The progress of this work took me by surprise. The work is much advanced. Already they have large works comprising machinery of the most ponderous character, and are prepared, not only to build a ship of war, but complete it with its complement of steam machinery. They have already one dry dock of sufficient capacity to take in our flag ship, the Colorado, but have another dock of larger dimensions nearly completed. This has all been accomplished within a very short period, mostly under French engineers and constructors. The past winter in Yesso has been remarkably mild; thermometer never reaching zero. On the first of March the snow had nearly disappeared as low down as Sapporo.

Mar. 27th. To day marks another advance step in the Japanese progress. It has been heretofore mentioned in this journal, that grounds had been prepared for the introduction of foreign fruits, flowers, grains, grasses &c of which there has been heretofore no effort at cultivation made. It is true that in Yokohama, and one or two of the open ports, the foreign population had introduced a few specimens of foreign fruits, and foreign flowers, but no gener-

al effort had been made to extend their cultivation beyond their own pleasure grounds. The object of those grounds at Tokio were more particularly intended, as stated, for the rest and recuperation of all animals imported, or trees and plants for the ultimate uses of the Island of Yesso. Yet it was my original intention, that the these grounds should be in the end the means of introducing through out the Empire, all of our American varieties of cereals, fruits, grasses, live stock, &c &c. Already these grounds, embracing some hundred acres, have been so largely improved and advanced, as to attract the attention of the Emperor himself, as well as the ladies of his household. Nearly all of the varieties of American fruits grains, vegetables and flowers are now flourishing in these grounds together with a large number of our finest breeds of cattle, horses, sheep and swine are now domiciled on those farms and doing well. To day the Empress Dowager and her household honored these grounds with their presence, by previous arrangement extensive preparations were made for her reception, and entertainment while there. Myself, with Mrs. Capron, were invited to meet her there, which we did and were formally introduced. This will no doubt be marked in the annals of the Empress Dowager as one of the most wonderful in her existence. In addition to the various flowering plants, fruits, and cereals which she saw for the first time in her life, there were led out for her inspection, the magnificent specimens of Durham short horns, and the devon breeds of American cattle, horses and sheep and swine. They were all in splendid condition, thoroughly groomed, their coats glistening, and in condition to attract notice at any of the great National shows in America. The young

lambs were most particularly noticed and admired, and a large litter of little Berkshire pigs, which were let out of their pen with their mother, and came frisking in the most cunning way, forming a line in front of these Imperial ladies, seemed to throw them into perfect ecstasies; nothing of this character had ever before entered into their imaginations.

All of this work is the result alone of my suggesting and directing, and it is destined to work a great change in this whole Empire, both in their tastes and habits. A change of food in this country is one of first importance, particularly is it to the settlers in the Island of Vesso. Here we have the first germs for the production of this new food, not only in vegetables and fruits, but in bread food and in meats, of which they now have nothing.

Mar. 28th. Quite heavy shock of an earthquake passed under us about 4 O'clock this morning awakening sleepers, and sending them scampering out of doors.

April 1st. Almost the first real warm spring like day this season.

April 4th. Change, a raw cold wind, ground generally dry, and vegetation suffering for want of moisture.

April 6th. Slight rain.

April 7th. Cool again.

April 15th. A fine warm rain at last, sending vegetation forward rapidly.

April 16th. Last night we had another heavy and prolonged shock it occurred about 12 O'clock, starting us from our sleep and sending us flying out in great alarm. It was one of the most severe we

have yet experienced, and considered by old residents as quite satisfactory.

May. 5th. Last night it was clear and cool for the season, with a March wind rising to a gale at 12 M.

Amid this an alarm of fire was sounded, startling every one, but owing to peculiar circumstances, it was fortunately squelched before it obtained headway, and we retired to rest again, thankful. But about 2 A. M. another alarm was sounded, and the report of two guns from the Castle walls followed the ringing of the fire bells throughout the city. At first, on the reports from the Castle guns, it was conjectured that a rising of the Samuri had actually taken place, a catastrophe looked for as quite possible any moment. This, of course, would have produced dire results, far beyond the possibilities of any conflagration. On rushing into the open space, a bright flame was seen to rise above the Castle walls within the moat, which was considered as confirming our conjectures of an open revolt. On further investigation it proved to be the Emperor's palace, which, although very extensive, and containing much valuable and elaborate Japanese workmanship was, as is all their temples, built of the most combustible materials. It was completely destroyed, and the Emperor and his household were driven out into the cold night air, and forced to take up their abode in the palace of the Empress Dowager at Assekura some mile or two distant. The blaze from this pike, situated as it was on very high ground overlooking the Castle walls, illuminated the whole city, and formed a grand spectacle.

This day I dined by special invitation with the family of a young

prince, whose father during the reign of the Tycoons occupied a very high position. This young gentleman had followed me through nearly all my travels in the interior of Yesso, partly to improve his health, but more particularly for the purpose of obtaining knowledge upon all the subjects likely to arise in the progress of our work for the development and settlement of this Island, under American direction. There were present at this entertainment (besides myself and my interpreter) his mother, wife, and three female relatives, who were greatly interested in learning some of the ways and manners of an "outside Barbarian". After the ceremonies of the first introduction were over, which consisted in the prostration of all these ladies in a row upon their knees, and bending forward their bodies until their faces touched the floor, they recovered a more erect posture upon their knees, in which position they remained until they retired to (as I supposed), arrange for the banquet which was to come off. But I was soon after enlightened as to what was to follow, when they all reappeared from behind the screens each with a musical instrument. These consisted of two of their thirteen stringed instruments called cotos, which are played upon on the floor by the performers sitting. One four stringed instrument like a guitar, played upon with a horse hair bow like that used for our violin, this I think was called samisin. Then followed a three stringed banjo, played upon with a piece of ivory in the place of the fingers, and lastly the everlasting drum or tom tom. These ladies I was afterwards informed were famed musicians, practiced in all these various instruments, and also those used by the Chinese, on which they afterwards favored me with an elaborate per-

formance. But I must say, although not a proficient on any instrument, I have had the advantage of much cultivation in music, and consider myself quite able to appreciate a concord of sweet sounds, and also to detect and suffer from a thorough discord of sweet sounds, and never did I before experience greater agony in this way, than through this lengthy performance. I did not, although I tried my best, detect the slightest approach to a tune. This over, preparations were made for the feast, and in their great desire to please me, which was apparent throughout, and knowing how awkwardly I appeared and felt, when forced to take my meals in the Japanese method of squatting upon the floor, and using chop sticks, they had improvised for my special use a small table about two feet square and brought from my own quarters, one single chair for the "barbarian." Over this table was spread a white cloth, and furnished with plate, knife and fork, goblets and wine glasses from my own quarters also (all this under the special charge of my own faithful servant Sho). Of course I cannot attempt to give the cuisine - that is, that portion of it for my own special use provided, for Sho had also managed that, and it was served in so many courses as almost to demolish me before I was through. Their own was equally grand as far as the changes went, but the foundation of it all was rice and fish, but always served in different forms, reminding me of the old Indian chiefs entertainment of one of the Governors of New York, who, to keep up with the Governor in his display of numerous courses, he called upon squaw, take away corn and beans, bring on succotash, or squaw, take away succotash and bring on corn and beans, but both being the same only served under different names.

But the cream of the feast was to find myself seated in this high estate, whilst all the others were squatted around me upon the floor using their chop sticks.

May.10th. The weather although warm is extremely dry. The cold winds that have prevailed since the 7th. has left the ground baked so much so that vegetation is at a stand. A malignant epidemic supposed to be the "pleuro pneumonia" has made its appearance amongst the native cattle upon our new Government farms at Ayama near the city. It is sweeping them off most terribly and much fear is felt that it may extend to our splendid herd of imported cattle. Already some forty head of native cows, in calf by our imported bulls have died. The distress this occasions me can hardly be imagined, as it will retard for years, if it does not entirely frustrate the object I had in this, which was to show that by judicious crossings (even upon so poor a stock as the native stock of this country) a good grade of cattle could be produced. In this I have not only had to meet with the ignorant prejudices of the Japanese, but the ridiculous criticisms of the English press and people. The same prejudice extends to my efforts to improve their native stock of horses. On the part of the Japanese they can be excused, but there is no excuse for the foreign element which so constantly encourages this prejudice, for if they do not know any better they should, and they should not only know that it is the only way the Japanese can possibly expect to secure a good stock of cattle and horses, but they should also know that it was exactly this course of breeding that has raised the standard of their own stock in England to its present high condition. It is a terrible

blow and will add greatly to my labors, and retard my work, not only in this direction, but in every other of my efforts for the advancement towards the development and settlement of the Island of Hokkaido (Yesso) but also the bearing it has upon every thing which we are striving for here, at the seat of Government, for the advancement of the whole Empire. It can hardly be believed that there are individuals near me, men whom I have advanced to their high positions who are now making use of this to my prejudice, in the hope of advancing themselves in the estimation of the Japanese, holding out and encouraging the idea that this has all been caused by my mismanagement and want of knowledge in this matter, and that one of them, being a professor of medicine and chemistry, could have avoided all this had he been placed at the head of affairs.

May. 12th. One or two of my imported Devonshire have been attacked with the terrible disease, and also my imported short horn bull, so I suppose I will have to succumb. It is impossible to estimate the loss that will result to this country from this unfortunate affair. The whole herd must go from present appearance, as they are dying off rapidly. Although this stock has cost this country a very large sum of money, selected as it has been from the best herds in America, and were thriving, apparently in the most satisfactory manner, the present loss, pecuniarily, is nothing, when the prospective effect in all this movement is considered.

May. 17th. The Emperor's household unaware of the trouble we are having with our fine stock, have notified us that the Empress Dowager with her ladies in waiting will visit our gardens and nurseries to day, and requested that Mrs. Capron and I will be there

to receive them. Every preparation has been made for their reception, a house has been put in order, carpeted and furnished with all conveniences for the party to spend the day, taking their tiffin (equal to a noon breakfast) there. At the hour appointed, 11 A.M. the cavalcade appeared making a very showy appearance. The party consisted of the Empress Dowager and four ladies in waiting, with a long retinue of retainers, household guards, servants &c.

They were first shown over the extensive grounds in their carriages, and on their horses, afterwards taking a favorable position on the veranda of the building provided for their accommodation.

All the imported stock of horses and cattle that had so far escaped the dreadful scourge, were led out for review, each animal led by a coolie clad neatly, and wearing the Imperial coat of arms worked upon his dress conspicuously. They appeared splendidly, and would have commanded attention at any of our grandest exhibitions in America, for there are few better animals anywhere than those shown today. This over, the ladies were escorted through the gardens and conservatories, and during our progress, on passing a bush of the Marechal Niel rose just blooming, I plucked and presented each of the ladies with a rose, which they very gracefully had fastened upon their dresses. All this having passed very creditably and apparently with great satisfaction to the ladies, they were escorted to the quarters where a tiffin had been provided, and where Mrs. Capron received them, she being the first foreign lady, after Mrs. De Long and the Russian Minister's lady who was ever honored with an introduction to any of the ladies of the Imperial family. It may not be out of place to remark here, that this rose was the

first they had ever seen of that Queen of roses, and their expressions of surprise and gratitude for their first introduction into their country was very gratifying. It must be remembered that this is only the second year of the existence of these grounds, which have already attracted so much attention. They now extend in three separate parts over one hundred and fifty acres, and are all well stocked with all of our American fruits, vegetables, flowers and grains; also live animals of all our best herds; horses, cattle, sheep and swine.

May.23rd. Very dry and vegetation much retarded.

May.24th. Heavy thunder last night, but little rain fell.

Thunder more like a good American thunder shower than any previously experienced here.

May.30th. Weather still continues dry, and vegetation much kept back. Am now making preparations for a visit to the Island of

Yesso. In anticipation of our departure, Kuroda Kaitaku and the officers of the Kaitakushi have invited Mrs. Capron and myself to a grand banquet to be given in regular Japanese style, at one of the great Japanese houses on the banks of the Simoda river.

Accordingly at 9 A.M. the hour appointed for leaving our house, carriages, five in number, were drawn up in front of our residence, where the whole invited party had assembled, embracing a number of high officials Governor Kuroda and Admiral Enimeta leading off.

After a ride of some one or two miles through the city, we arrived at one of the many canals which intersect this city in all directions, leading out into the river Simoda which cuts this great city into two parts. At this point we found a number of Japanese boats

awaiting our party; they were scrubbed as white as snow, both inside and out, furnished with covers to protect us from the sun, and were carpeted throughout. A pull of about half a mile brought us out

upon the broad waters of the Simoda whose surface seemed covered over with these beautiful boats, decorated fancifully with flowers and filled with a gay throng of the élite of the great city.

The twang of the samisin and the thrumming of the tom tom, with laughter and frolic of the gay throng, gave it the appearance -- in our eyes -- of some gala day which called out all these pleasure seekers, but in this we were mistaken, as it appeared it was no more than is daily witnessed on a pleasant afternoon. We were rowed

--or rather sculled-- some distance up and across to the opposite side of the river, where landing we were escorted into one of those spacious tea houses which fairly line the eastern bank of this river, and are the fashionable resorts of this pleasure seeking population. Ample preparations had been made for a sumptuous

entertainment, which was soon commenced under the direction of the Governor and other high officials of the Government. Twenty or more courses were served up to us, seated a la Turk upon the soft mats with which the floors were covered. This building covers

an immense surface and as in all Japanese structures, can be thrown all into one room, or space, by the simple sliding or removing of the paper pannels which form the subdivision. On this occasion, the weather being balmy, all the screens-- as well from the exterior walls as the interior subdivision -- were taken away, throwing open a clear passage for the air, and an unimpeded view of the great river, up and down, and across, whose surface was literally covered with these

beautiful "gondolas" with their laughing, frolicking burthens.

Following the banquet, was music and dancing by a collection of forty or more of the most beautiful and graceful of the class called Geisha girls, who like the actors upon our theatre boards play and dance for the amusement of the populace. In this gathering there could be no disputing the brightness of their cheerful countenances nor the grace of their movements in the dance, which consists more in the graceful posturing and movement of the arms and head, whilst the legs are confined pretty much to action below the knees, contracted as the lower limbs are by the peculiar swathing of their dresses around the upper portion of the legs. There is very little variety in all this, and it soon becomes monotonous. But of the music, what can be said in favor of such an infliction. It was said that this band of performers comprised the best both in vocal and instrumental performance of any in this great city, and yet although it is also said to be actually very scientific, it was impossible to trace in the discord (as it appeared to us) one single bar that could be twisted into any thing like a tune. And to us who were not educated up to the proper pitch to enjoy it, we were almost led to laughter to see at the closing of each piece the applause and great distinction it met with from the Japanese portion of the assembly. We took boats for our return home before dark and reached there by the same route we followed in the morning, and I am sure we feel much indebted to Governor Kuroda for so elaborate and expensive an entertainment.

June.3rd. The great exposure upon the river and sitting so long at our banquet on the 24th. caused me to suffer much since, from a

very severe cold, which has procrastinated our intended departure to Yesso until today. At 4 O'clock P. M. I embarked with my interpreter (Mr. Eugee) and my four attendants, on board the steamer bound for Hokaido, Island of Yesso. The anchor was soon apeak, and we rounded out from amid the ships which were riding at anchor within the port of Yokohama. In due time we passed Cape Kind, and were again plowing our way through the waters of the great Pacific, en route for Hakodate. It was a little rough, as it generally is, as we passed Cape King, but soon smoothed down, and we had a pleasant night's run. The weather on the 5th. was cloudy and cool; we struck a cold wave about mid day which drove the mercury down sixteen degrees in a very short time; sea remained smooth, however.

June 6th. Clear, occasional clouds, raw cold winds confining us most of the time to the cabin. About 7 O'clock A. M. as we were rounding into the straits of Tsugar-- en route to Hakodate, a fine large schooner was discovered laying her course for the same entrance, and standing by the Captain on the upper deck of our ship he remarked "soto voce" she is too close in towards the whales back for security. In a short time afterwards, having passed her by some two miles, the Captain still keeping his eye upon her, called out suddenly, that she had struck upon "rattlers reef"; for a moment she seemed to hesitate and than again gained motion and proceeded on her way. Our Captain remarked "well that was a close shave indeed". In a very few moments, however, she showed signals of distress, and our Captain immediately headed his vessel towards her. On approaching sufficiently close, the water being quite smooth, we were informed that she had struck indeed, and was taking water very

fast, and required immediate assistance. An additional force was transferred from our ship to aid in keeping the pumps going, and she was taken in tow, and jerked along at a great rate of speed. At 2 P. M. she was safely anchored in the harbor of Hakodate.

This was a most wonderful escape, for her injuries were so great that it required a strong relay of hands at the pumps to keep her afloat until she was unloaded, and as the winds and currents were both dead ahead it would have been an utter impossibility to have kept her free of water with the force she had, and she must have sunk in the straits as there was no beach she could have been run upon, nothing but a rock bound coast. Fifteen or twenty minutes later we should probably not have been able to notice her signals of distress, as our attention was directed more to the front, and to the port for which we were bound. This schooner proved to be a fine new ship, direct from San Francisco Cal. and bound through the straits for some Russian port on the Siberian coast; she was of over two hundred tons burthen, laden with flour and other provisions for the mouth of the Amoor river.

The reef upon which she struck is perhaps as dangerous as any can well be, the water does not break over them in calm weather, but they are sufficiently near the surface to catch any moderately sized vessel; there are two of these reefs near the point of entrance of this strait to the Pacific, not more than twenty miles apart.

fine

It is but a short time since a steamer was lost there. There are no lights, and they project out for nearly four miles under the water. We learn that last evening about 7 O'clock one of the heaviest shocks of an earthquake was experienced. At Yeddo it

was said to be the most severe one for ten years; we did not feel the effects on board ship.

June 7th. Clear bright and beautiful day. A visit from the Governor of Hakodate and United States Consul.

Hakodate to day wears a very different aspect from that on the day of my landing here one year since. A more God forsaken place than it was at that time, could hardly be found unless in Yantschaktka or on the coast of Siberia. Not a foot of street over which a Jinrickisha could be drawn without much care and trouble, not a house that would be preferred to an Irishman's shanty, if judged from their exterior, roofs weighted down with stone to keep the shingles in their place. There was not a wheeled vehicle in the town with the exception of two coolie carts. Now the streets are widened and graded, and the great new turnpike leading out towards Sapporo, brings in lengthened caravans hourly. New and commodious structures have been erected, these have so much improved the character of the place, that the Navy, representing all foreign powers frequenting these eastern seas, are visiting this harbor in the warm summer days to breathe the fresh bracing air, and find much in the place and surrounding country to interest their officers and crews.

June 8th. Rode out to the Government farm, Nai-nai to day in a fine American built buggy drawn by a fine American horse; the distance is about 12 miles over the new turnpike, which is as smooth as a mill: we made the distance in one hour and forty minutes including one stop to water. This fact will convey as good an idea of this great work--the construction of this Tokaido of Vesso-- as

anything we could say. The weather is perfectly splendid, the ride was delightful in many ways; it not only reminded me of home, but demonstrated the rapid marches we are making towards the introduction of our American ideas of progress into this heretofore neglected country. Much time and attention was given whilst at the farm in making suggestions and advising for the improvement of it, and for laying out the grounds, both for the proposed new buildings for the dwellings for the working people, and for stabling for the imported horses and other stock to be transferred here, and also in selecting a proper location for the proposed agricultural school, should it be fully determined to locate it at this place.

June. 9th. The weather at this place since my arrival could not be improved upon; clear transparent and bracing air. Visited the different parts of the city, found in a "go down" a very good English steam engine, with boiler complete; no one seemed to know what to do with it or what it was good for or who had it sent here.

It will soon be put to work. Examined also a small tannery, under the charge of a MR Werve; it is now only capable of turning out about thirty skins a month; a little enlargement would render it capable of turning out one hundred and twenty skins a month, at about the same expense as now, but it would require to have the hides imported either from Australia or some other country as they have no cattle, and no hides except from the deer, which are not suitable. This is one of the ridiculous enterprises which are beginning to show themselves, undertaken outside of my work, and in conflict with my contract with this Government, and which I fear is bound in the future, to work mischief.

I had imported the fine American stud horse Black Hawk for the purpose of experimenting in the crossing upon the native stock of the country, but to my great mortification I found that some English tramp in Yokohama had persuaded them to purchase, without consulting me, two others. One of them was undoubtedly a very fine horse well stocked with pure Arabian blood, and which purchase I should no doubt have been reconciled to. had he not been worthless for the purpose--he was entirely impotent. The other was as worthless a cob as any one could find, broken down and perfectly unserviceable. I never could ascertain who authorized the purchase, or what was paid for them, but have no doubt that a large sum was thrown away upon them, a part of which undoubtedly went into the pocket of some Yakonan in the Department. Thus another case turns up where the officials of this Department are interfering with my prerogative, and in a way calculated to injure me, and to squander the Government money. Here also I found the five Austrailian geldings which had been purchased for running a stage line to carry passengers on the new road to Sapporo as far as it was completed. This enterprise which I have referred to before in this journal, came to a stand, as I predicted it would, before it was fairly started; a few experiments demonstrated that the enterprise was not only entirel "too previous" but out of all proportions to the objects to be overcome. In the first place the coaches were large, 9 to 12 passenger capacity, intended only for hard and comparatively level roads, to be drwn by six horses whenever they were used on good conditioned roads; of course, a trip towards Mori over the hills and back broke the four long-legged Austrailian horses down, and they

are now housed here as in a kind of hospital. In the first place they were never calculated for such work, being long of leg and light of body, perfectly wanting in muscle and bone. I recommended, as the most economical way of winding up the whole matter, to ship the coaches back to America, and shoot the worthless horses to save the expense of keeping them.

June 10th. Another of those bracing and clear days. Rode out again today to Kail-nai and met a number of the Japanese officials and had a long talk with them, pointing out the most glaring defects in their work, and advising them of what they should and must do before any healthy progress can be expected towards introducing the expected improvements, and the satisfactory introduction of machinery, implements &c as used in European and particularly in American countries, the cultivation of grasses, and forage plants, and construction of shelters for the stock now on the farms near Tokio, and now to be transferred to this and other places on the Island. I find it up-hill work, every step I take in this great enterprise, and as I have no one to assist me, no person upon whom I could rely to see that my advice and plans are followed out, it is at times very discouraging. I returned to Hakodate pretty well used up from the exposure and fatigues of the day, probably also some what influenced by the discouraging prospects I am surrounded by.

June 11th. Weather still continues fine, but I am unable to leave my room today.

June 12th. A great change in the weather, wind high and cold; still confined to my room.

June. 18th. A prolonged shock of an earthquake at 9 P.M. continuing, the Japanese say, fully ten minutes, running every one out of their houses in great terror. The steamer Kuroda, Captain Hawkins, came into this port to day from a voyage to the Saghalien Islands.

June. 16th. Steamer Kuroda left to day for Tokio. Wind still cold, weather foggy; still confined to my room, probably from too much exposure and fatigue both of mind and body.

June. 18th. Japanese steamer Zadka, came into port bringing letters and papers from home. Letters and papers here are a panacea for most evils, particularly the blues. Startling rumors of an intended rising of the two sworded men, and a general massacre of all foreigners are rife here about this time. There is no doubt that dissatisfaction exists, and blood shed on the western coast towns; reports are very unfavorable as to the political aspects of affairs across the straits at Nambo, how far it will extend, and whether the Government will be able to quell it is a mooted question here.

June. 23rd. Weather rather unpleasant for several days past, cleared up bright to day.

June. 24th. Leave Hakodate for Sapporo to day. Mr. Watson, Charge d'Affaires for England to Japan will accompany me, on my excursion in the interior, for the benefit of his health. Mounted our horses at 8.30 A.M. Left Nai-nai 10.30 A.M. arriving at Toganista (foot of the mountains) at 11.35 in the morning. Left Toganista 12.15 P.M. arrived at Mori on Volcano Bay at 3.15 P.M.

June. 25th. Small steam tug sent round from Hakodate now at anchor off the shore. to take us across the bay to Mororan. Weighed

anchor at 7, A.M., quite a heavy fog but light wind. It is a good bridge that passes you over safely; so we may say of the Como Mari at 11 A.M. from which the continuation of the great high way to Sapporo again starts; time occupied in crossing four hours and twenty minutes, which is the quickest and most satisfactory crossing of this treacherous ferry of some 30 miles, I have ever made.

I always considered it a most hazardous undertaking, when the means are considered, in case a sudden storm should arise from the north-west during the passage, nothing could prevent our being driven off into the Pacific, helpless in such a craft.

June. 26th. Left en route on our horses at 8 o'clock A.M., weather unpromising with rain; arriving at Horibets (12 miles) at 11 o'clock. Left Horibets at 11.50 arriving at Cheroi 3.15 P.M. distance 12 Ri or 30 English miles.

June. 27th. Left Cheroi 7.40 A.M. arriving at Coitai at 9.50 A.M. distance 11 miles. Easterly winds with driving rain the whole distance directly in our faces. Left Coitai 11.23 A.M. arriving at Ubets at 1 P.M., 16 miles.

June. 28th. Left Ubets at 7.50 A.M. arrived at Stocia at 11.50 weather cloudy and cool.

June. 29th. Left Stocia at 6 A.M. arriving at Stanuropa at 8.20 Left Stanuropa 9.30 arriving at Sapporo 12 P.M. The Governor entertained Mr. Watson the English chargé d'affaires and myself at dinner.

June. 30th. Rain all day, nothing done.

July. 1st. Visited the works to day. Everything working well, except the Japanese who take too much time to smoke.

July. 2nd. Examined the site for a bridge across the Toyehora.

This is a mountain stream, and at times rushes down a powerful torrent, bringing with it immense trees with all their roots and branches attached; at times the rise is from twenty five to thirty feet, covering a wide space over its banks, and as the fall is very great, anything that we can get put across it that the water can reach would be swept away at once. Consequently it would be necessary to construct a bridge upon the principles of the truss, with a span of at least 175 feet, and as there never has been one constructed upon this principle in this country, it will require much good judgment, and involve a great responsibility. It is intended for the great highway from Hakodate via Sapporo, and is very nearly graded to this point.

Note. I omitted to mention in its proper place, the result of the building of the great pier at Mori on Volcano Bay, which was referred to in a former page of this journal, and which was constructed without my knowledge or consent, and has been condemned both in a written communication to the officials of this Department, and by word of mouth whenever the subject has been referred to, as being a perfectly uncalled for and useless expenditure of the public money. Notwithstanding all my remonstrances, they have persevered in the construction of this expensive work, which as far as the plan is considered is all well enough, as it was given them by my own engineers, but without any knowledge or idea of where the structure was to be erected, but the material is very perishable, and will not stand exposure for more than a few years before it will rot down. But worse than all it is placed where it can never be of any use

in consequence of the swell from the ocean which is always rolling in upon this coast in such force as to dash in pieces either the work itself, or any vessel which would attempt to lay along side of it. In proof of this, in crossing the bay on my way up this time, we were compelled to lay off from the pier at anchor, and go out to our little steamer in a small boat. It is a dead loss of some hundred or more thousand dollars, and what is more to be concerned in all this matter, is, that notwithstanding my constant remonstrance after they had constructed several hundred feet of this pier they found they had not reached but about 7 feet of water, a matter they never had thought of sufficient consequence to notice in advance. On first learning of the importance of having a sufficient depth of water to float a vessel along side of the pier, they continued adding to it until it reached out into the sea for nearly 1600 feet. It now stands as a monument of their egregious folly and self conceit. This is amongst the many draw backs I have had to contend with, and although the Japanese themselves never held me responsible for it, the population of foreigners did and it is fortunate for my own reputation, that my own written communications to the Department, condemning the whole proceedings in the strongest language I was capable of, has been preserved.

It is quite possible that in this journal, will be found many repetitions of the same subject, particularly of cases so outrageous as this just noted, and also in my description of scenery, for this is simply a daily record of current events an itinerary of travel which follows over the same route in many cases, and made at times and places where I have not the power to refer to former notes.

July 5th. Left Sapporo on a trip down the Toyehera and Iscari rivers, accompanied by Mr. Watson, the English Charge, and my interpreter, Mr. Euges, three servants and the necessary attendants, coolies &c. This trip was made on my part, for the purpose of making a personal observation of the Toyehera, and the possibilities of making that a channel by which we might open a water way for flat boats to float down the lumber sawn at our new mills at Sapporo, to sea going vessels. I had supposed from the great volume of water in this stream, that after it had reached the nearer level of the Iscari that current would be much less rapid, and proportionally deeper. Mr. Watson's object was, I suppose, a matter of curiosity and restoration of health.

A short ride down the banks of the stream brought us to the place of embarkation, where we found a number of Ainos with their canoes, or dug outs, boats of from 20 to 30 feet in length, and 3 feet breadth of beam, made from the trunks of the elm tree which grows upon the banks to a very great size. In these canoes we embarked with our preparations for travel, which embraced provisions for several days, camp equipage, and horse equipments (saddles and bridles) for the party, in the event we might desire to diverge from the river courses into the interior, Japanese ponies having been sent to several points on the Iscari to intercept our line of communication. We found the Toyehera, as we expected, rather tortuous in its channel, changed from its original bed in many places by Islands, and bars, formed from the accumulation of debris piled against the immense trees which had been torn from the banks of the stream above,

and stranded, root and branch, in the various bends of its tortuous course. This river, as the Iscari, it must be remembered is now as it was left by nature, no woodman's axe had aided to despoil this wild country of its native growth of towering trees, mostly elm, 6 to 7 feet across the but, hanging their branches over the stream in many instances interlacing with others upon the opposite side of this river Toyehera (the Iscari being a very wide and much more powerful stream navigable for large sized vessels). I found the Toyehera pretty much in the condition I expected, the current much reduced in velocity, but much impeded by fallen trees, nevertheless with much labor in removing these obstructions, boats drawing from 18 inches to 2 feet of water could pass with several thousand feet of lumber.

In our descent of the Toyehera we found the land after passing beyond the table land, flat and nearly covered with a thick growth of bamboo, little or no timber. As we approached nearer to the great Iscari the ground gradually rose, as it does on the borders of our Mississippi, and covered by an immense growth of water oaks, elms and various other wood, until we débouched into the Iscari, where the banks were from 25 to 30 feet in height, soil rich as the Mississippi bottoms. We reached the Iscari about 10, O'clock A. M. and after running up the stream a short time to gain some idea of the general topography of the country, its soil, timber and other characteristics, we headed down its broad expanse of water.

This stream in many ways resembles the Ohio river below Cincinnati or rather it as it once looked before despoiled of its native timber. The stream is wide and in its present stage of water

covers a broad surface from bank to bank, and looks as though steamers might navigate any portion of its breadth without danger of being stranded, but this we soon found was not the case, as we grounded in mid stream, with our canoes, to our very great surprise.

This, of course, led to a little explanation and we ascertained the channel which was from 12 to 16 feet in depth, was very tortuous, and could not be safely navigated without first being buoyed out, as we have since had done, from the mouth of the river up and beyond this point to the coal field. We left the mouth of the Toyahera bound down at 12 M. arriving at Sapporo-bute at the mouth of the Shenora at 5, O'clock distance about fifteen miles. Opposite the entrance of the Shenora river and on the north western bank of the Iscari, the Kaitakushi have erected a small thatched house, and larger buildings to be used for the storage of goods landed from steamers and junks, which come up to this point; from this warehouse articles are transported in sam pans about five miles up the Shenora, where they are again transferred to the backs of ponies, bulls &c or loaded into the dug outs, and shoved up a very narrow tortuous course, against a very rapid current to the seat of government of the Island at Sapporo--but of this we have spoken and may possibly do so again in the course of our grumbling and remonstrances at such preposterous doings.

At this point--Sapporo-buto--it was my intention to stay over night as it was now growing dark, and made more gloomy by clouds and a thick drizzling rain, and besides, there was no better place for a temporary camp between this and the mouth of the Iscari some twenty miles more or less distant. But Mr. Watson, my traveling companion

thought it necessary to make use of some portion of a night to travel on his journey in order to reach Hakodate by the round-about way contemplated in this trip--viz the mouth of the Iscarl and the western coast, in time to take the steamer which would leave Hakodate for Yokohama on the 10th.: he therefore determined to continue on down the river in an open canoe, in the darkness and drizzle of that dreary night, his only companion one Japanese guide, and two Ainos to paddle his canoe. To add to the gloom and peril of such an undertaking, it was pitch darkness, no light, no means of light in a rain like this, and as we found in our navigation last night, liable at any moment to strike a sand-bar in mid stream, or a snag and be tumbled over board into the darkness. His departure I shall never forget, as against all my remonstrances, he threw himself into the bottom of his canoe, wrapped in his traveling cloak, with no other protection from the rain which was now falling heavily.

It was with a shudder he disappeared in the gloom, made doubly dark by the flickering of a burning faggot upon the bank, which barely afforded light enough to see the way into the canoe. I must confess that I had very grave doubts of my ever seeing him again, but he turned up all right, and reached his port of destination in due time, but sadly demoralized.

July. 6th. Embarked this morning in a canoe, to examine a small stream having its source some distance above Sapporo, and debouching into the Iscarl below the mouth of the Shenora some two or three miles. This stream, it had been reported, carried a considerable depth of water very far up towards Sapporo, and from statements made by the Japanese, it was conjectured its navigation might

be improved and made available for the transportation of heavy materials, transhiped from steamers on the Iscari at its mouth, up to within a short distance of the town. On reaching the entrance to this stream we found a deep and reasonably wide channel, up which we pushed our way fortwo or three hours, the water shallowing as we advanced, and becoming more tortuous and narrow until we had to separate the branches which interlacing over our heads stopped further progress, when we backed out, having again sufficient evidence of how perfectly unreliable was the judgment of the Japanese, where any practical questions of this character were involved. We probably ascended this stream two miles, perhaps two and a half; we returned to the Shenora about 10 A. M. and directed our course up that stream to the little town of Shenora, where we mounted horses which were sent there to meet us, arriving at Sapporo at 2, P. M.

Our arrival back to this place was just in time to witness a very curious and interesting ceremony, one which is customary in the country during the erection of any public edifice. I understand this ceremony is confined to public buildings, because the loss from delay and expenses attending such performances is a clear gain when it is abstracted from the public purse. It appears customary to hold two of these ceremonials, one on the completion of the frame, when the building is supposed to be one half finished, and another on the completion of the edifice, which is attended with much more display. The one I am about to describe is on the completion of the frame only. Without some previous idea of the appearance of a Japanese assemblage of the masses, one can but form a faint idea of the perfect grotesqueness of this performance.

The grand preparation for all this, appears to have been some time underway. In the outstart, tall bamboo poles were raised alongside the frame, reaching up to the dome, to these poles were lashed cross pieces to sustain a broad platform around the base of the dome, from which descended a winding stair, or rather gangway, reaching to the ground: the platform was spacious enough to hold fifty persons. At the foot of this gangway was piled a large number of oblong shaped lacquered boxes filled with rice cakes about the size of a man's fist: these boxes might contain say one half bushel each. The highest officials, those who had taken their place on the upper platform, amounting to fifty or more, were clothed in their distinctive robes of silk, and mostly carried their two swords, the character of the dresses followed the descending scale of the rank of the individual, until the heaving masses at the base was reached with no clothing to speak of; these formed a solid mass of mixed humanity, man, woman, and child--amounting it was estimated from one to two thousand. Up this winding platform were placed by twos at intervals of twenty or thirty feet, persons of different rank, ascending in rank as they approached more nearly the fifty or more officials gathered upon the upper platform. Now commenced the transfer of this ton or more of rice cakes to the platform above. First the two lowest in rank seized one of these lacquered boxes filled with rice balls, and proceeded to ascend the winding gangway until they reached the next couple, a little higher in rank, to whom they transferred the box, and with a very reverential elevation of both hands clasped twice, they turned and descended to bring forward other boxes. This same ceremony continued from one couple to

the other until the upper platform was reached when the high officials took charge of them. It was noticed that all the principal actors were half masks made of paper. The time consumed in the transferral of all these rice balls to the upper platform, was two hours and a half, during all of which time the masses collected below, were patient observers of this ceremony without expressing the slightest evidence of impatience.

All at once the scene was changed to one of the most ludicrous and exciting ever witnessed anywhere else than among the Japanese. The first intimation I had of what was to take place, was the crashing of one of these balls very near to my head, as I stood in a very elevated position in front, to witness the fun. Then the battle opened, and the fifty or more high officials on the upper platform were in an instant transformed into as many "catapults" and the air was at once filled with hundreds of these rice balls showered down upon the heads of the crowds below. The great crowd which had up to this moment stood in almost breathless stillness, was at once converted into a writhing mass, tumbling, rolling and pitching over one another in a way to raise such a dust as to almost hide them from view. This continued until the whole of this great collection of rice balls had been discharged upon the people when in a quiet and satisfied manner the crowd dissolved and disappeared. If I have spent more time in describing this scene than it may seem to demand, I have done so because I do not believe that any person outside of old Japan, ever witnessed such a scene or probably ever will.

July. 7th. Easterly winds blowing from the Pacific produces much

the same effects upon the weather as in our own country. We have them steady for a long time, to day it is damp and dreary. To day Mr. Holt who has charge of the construction of the saw, grist mill, and other machinery, let the water upon the Turbine wheel, and set in motion the various gearing, which will soon put the mills stones to grinding flour, and set to work all the various machinery for sawing, planing, tonguing and grooving, making shingles, laths, &c which is now being set up in the large building lately erected here. The water for driving this, is brought through the town by canal from the Toyshera, and at the same time it furnishes power to drive all this machinery, furnishes a channel through which logs, which are cut near the head waters of this stream, are floated down and into large reservoirs, the logs are drawn up into the mills by machinery. Mr. Holt is the machinist who was sent out here by my order, from Zanesville, by my son Albert. Mr. Holt has been perfectly successful in every thing he has undertaken, all his milles and machinery have started off at the outset without any mistakes as to speed or any thing else, which considering that it is the first thing of the kind ever undertaken in this country, is evidence of his being fully master of his business. It is still more creditable when it is taken into consideration, that the hands he has to work with are all, without one exception, entirely unacquainted with works of this character, and also unused to the tools which are put into their hands to do this work, even to the use of the auger, all of which Mr. Holt is compelled to teach them.

July. 12th. It has been raining for several days, to day warm

and growing.

July. 13th. Rode out to inspect a long range of farms, now for the first time brought into cultivation, principally for the introduction of American seeds, grains, vegetables, fruits &c and eventually foreign stock also. They extend in a line under the range of beautiful hills south of this place, and thence on either side of the newly laid out road to the port of Otaroni on the Gulf of Strogonof. It is really very encouraging to witness their success; there cannot be too many such farmers brought on to this Island. It proves beyond further cavil that there is no defect either in soil or climate of sufficient importance to retard the progress of agriculture on this Island. If there is a failure, it must be a defect in the Japanese themselves.

All American grains, fruits, vegetables and grasses grow first rate here; what more is wanted but a judicious direction to Japanese labor and energy, to insure perfect success? My visit extended round to the head waters of Kahaba Kawa. the stream that I ascended from the Iscari a short time since. The farms along its banks are all progressing well; there will be no necessity for importing from other portions of the Empire food for the inhabitants of this Island, the tables will soon be reversed if this improvement goes on.

July. 14th. Another event to mark progress in the direction of our work for the settlement of this Island too place to day. After much labor in the preparation (mean personal labor for I had to put my own hand to the plow as well as to attend to the preparation) the great Illinois breaking plow drawn by six powerful

bulls cut a straight handsome furrow in the virgin soil of Japan, myself between the stills directing the plow as I have often done on the grand prairies of my own country. This first furrow ever plowed in breaking up the virgin soil of this country I am proud to say "I did it". It is true that this first work with these bulls was attended with some novelty, especially to me, who has followed a magnificent team of North Devon oxen, made up of six yokes, so perfectly broke as to require the simple work of command to direct their movements after the first furrow was cut. In this first essay with the Japanese bulls it required six additional men one man to each bull, leading him with a ring in his nose. The most trouble, however, was with the men themselves, who were actually the parties in the enterprise who require the ring in their noses in place of the bulls: but a few bouts straightened things up, and the land was quite satisfactorily turned for the first time in Japan.

1873.

July 16th. Mr. Holt sawed the first shingle on his new machine that was ever sawed in Japan, another step forward.

July 18th. The weather for the past few days has been cloudy with rain. To day bright and beautiful, vegetation coming forward rapidly.

July 19th. The corn planted was not put into the ground until the 20th. of June, which in Illinois even as far north would have insured a failure of the crop; this was unavoidable here for reason that it was kept back for the want of proper men to direct, and facilities for preparing the ground in early spring. Things were not in shape, and this cannot therefore be taken as any fair

test of climate or soil, as no favorable results can be expected unless frost should be very late in the fall in making its appearance. There was no one here in the spring to direct matters in this line, still it will now be carefully worked and may produce a good amount of fodder.

July.20th. The breaking team started on the 14th. is doing wonders, a few days drilling between the plow handles, enabled an intelligent Japanese coolie to manage the plow pretty well, and frequent admonitions soon taught him the necessity of keeping his furrows straight, and leaving no "baulks". Every day's work of the bulls, dropped a man, until now, one man leading the forward bull after the first furrow is cut, is all that is required.

The soil turns up rich, and apparently as fertile as our best Illinois soil. The native grasses are much coarser, however, and may take more time to decay after being turned under; the roots also are stronger, and may require more subsequent labor to reduce them and to encourage the growing crops. The work of this one team will as it is now running do more and better work than thirty coolies with their mattocks or spades.

It is always an uphill business in this country to attempt the introduction of any new system or plan of work. No sooner is anything started and fairly got under way before an important jackanapes of a Yakanan makes his appearance, and takes charge; then commences trouble at once, whereas if the matter could be left with the far more intelligent and less conceited coolie, all would go on well enough. Now this new toy, this breaking team, is gotten fairly under way, fully rigged, and under prosperous sail over these

prairies, when one of these pests puts in his appearance, and commences to organize a board of direction, himself at the head, whose occupation as far as I can see is to throw obstacles in the way. First he appoints a master of the bulls. It is his business to scout the whole Empire in search of the best bulls; this man appoints assistants to an unlimited number, money is lavished, recklessly spent in searching and bring forward bulls from all parts of the country. Mind you, now there is but this one breaking plow in all this Empire (and this I thoughtfully, or I might say luckily brought over with me) and no possibility of getting another from America this year, and so far, they have not succeeded in making one here. Now comes trouble, the bulls fight and break out, our trained team becomes demoralized, expenses are added in every way and form, and it seems every imaginable plan to spend money and retard progress seems to be pursued: thus it often happens that instead of being a great saving of labor and expense, it turns out to be only a good thing in the hands of these Yakonan to spend money and to line his own pocket. Take for example the blacksmiths forge: a forge on the American plan is established, a simple forge, requiring to work it thoroughly, one smith (expert) and two coolies as strikers. At once an office is opened and some two or more officials under pay take their seats upon the floor with a Japanese writing table before them; pencil, ink and paper is produced, and great business appearances are at once assumed; a Yakonan with great show of importance stands at the door with paper and pencil to take down the names of all visitors and their business. Now we will suppose a horse shoe nail is needed: the application is taken down, referred

to the high official, who in a most pompous manner considers the application, and if favorably impressed with its necessity will at once detail two of his attendant clerks, to go and examine the hole where the nail is needed, if the report of these experts is favorable, the order is given, first to the official in charge of the iron and coal, then another is issued to the man at the forge to make the nail or bolt required. I have taken this horse nail simply as an illustration of the whole system, but it is just as illustrative as if it were something of far greater importance.

To obtain the timber from which to make the yokes for the bulls, all this had to be gone through with, first the man selected the log, then obtained the order on the man in charge to deliver it, but before the order was obtained, two young jacks were sent down to look at the log, some half mile or more away. Over this log the two with the master of the logs stood cackling like hens over a worm. The result was the order was at last obtained, and a further order for the man in charge of the saw mill to saw the log, and altogether one whole day was spent before the log reached the mill.

The main object appears to be to multiply excuses for organizing bureaus for appointments to office, and it can hardly be believed how fruitless one, in fact the most of these schemes are.

The blacksmith's forge is not an exaggeration. A further insight into the working of this saw mill will help to further illustrate these difficulties.

July.26th. The corn this year was planted too late, as heretofore noted, but is improving rapidly, and if frosts are late may produce something, but much cannot be expected.

Aug. 12th. The first planted corn just in tassel. Rode out yesterday with some Japanese officials to look over a number of farms which have been started in the vicinity within a few years. Some of these farms have been located in open prairies, much resembling some of our Illinois prairies. They are generally taken up in small parcels of from two to three acres, many are in clearings, surrounded with heavy timbers, and have caused the poor Japanese an enormous expenditure of manual labor in the removal of this heavy timber, stumps, &c. It annoys me to see even the limited progress they have made. Barley, wheat, buckwheat, hemp &c were flourishing all of which gave satisfactory evidence of the natural production of the soil. It is useless for these English, or those renegades of our own people to cavil longer about the climate or the soil of this Island. It will produce all that I ever predicted it would. The beets, peas, beans &c are flourishing.

Reports from Professor Lyman of my party who is now engaged in the Geological and Mineralogical survey of this Island, writing from Horimio some twelve miles from the Iscari river, develops six workable beds of coal, two of them are five feet thick, others two; hills about 500 feet high above the level of the stream. He thinks they will develop at least ten millions of tons of coal, above the trouble of water. He reports it very firm brown coal and apparently of good quality for transportation. This coal can be transported either through the Iscari river, by a rail-road 12 miles from the mines to navigable water, or it may be sent, at some future time, by rail to the great harbor of Endermo. A rail road from Sappero to the bay would pass within about 12 miles of this great depot to which a lateral road could be easily constructed

Of course it is of the utmost importance whenever it is attempting to connect Sapporo, or these coal depots with navigable shipping waters; it should be first of all with the Pacific and not the Japan sea.

1873.

Aug. 18th. Left Sapporo en route for Hakodate and Tokyo, via the Iscarl river, to Otaroni and down the western coast, coming to the head of Volcano bay, to Morito Hakodate. Professor Lyman will accompany me a portion of the way. We left on horse-back at 7 P.M. Governor Matsa, Vice Governor Tanaka and four other high officials accompanying us as far as the Iscarl river, to give us-- as the English say-- a good send off. Reached Shenora at 8 A. M. took boats on the Shenora river with our servants and traps arriving at the Iscarl river at 10 A. M. weather cloudy with mist. We found at this point (called Sappero bute) a large sized sam pan of six oars. It was rigged with an awning to protect us from the sun, it was carpeted and otherwise arranged to make the voyage down to the mouth of this river as pleasant as was possible under the circumstances. We left Sappero bute at 11,30 A. M. and the six sturdy oars-men kept the stroke to the time of one of the most monotonous boat songs I ever listened to, it was as wild as was the surroundings, the dark river and its banks lined with heavy timber, the branches nearly reaching the water: arrived at the town of Iscarl at the mouth of the river at 3 P. M.

Aug. 19th. We crossed the river at 7 this morning and mounted our ponies for a visit to some agricultural settlement in the interior somewhere, on the western side of the Iscarl, but some distance back. I could get but little information from any of the Japan-

ese in relation to them, but as they lay in a portion of the island I had not seen, it was proposed to Professor Lyman and myself that we should undertake to find them out. This settlement is on a stream, which, heading amongst the mountains at the north west, has an easterly course until it enters the Iscari, about 10 miles above Sappore buto; the name of the settlement is Toibets, after the stream on which they are situated.

We followed a trail directly into the interior, and soon reached a heavily timbered country, with no signs of any attempt at settlement it was still clothed in its native growth of trees, brambles, and a tall grass, which reached above our heads as we sat upon our ponies. Of course we were dependent entirely upon our Japanese guides, not only to get us there, but to bring us out again safely, as the trail, if there ever had been one, was now so overgrown with briars and bushes, that we were obliged to push our way through them with difficulties, roots, rotten logs, mud, mire, and at every short distance a stream into which we had to plunge, often to find our ponies imbedded in a slough up to the saddle flaps; in one or two cases the guides horse had to be pryed out of the mud; then these perpendicular rocks to climb or to scale, first up and then down, nothing but a Japanese pony could have surmounted all these difficulties.

After four hours riding, the day unusually sultry, and completely shut out from the air, by the tall grass and brambles, we at last reached the settlement of Toibets. The country through which we passed was heavily timbered for most of the distance; amongst the variety of greatest value, probably, was the Yesso fir, a splendid tree from which is made the tall masts for the Japanese Junks; it

grows tall and straight, without a branch for 70 to 80 feet, sometimes more. There were other varieties, many maples nearly 4 feet through at the but, ash, elm &c, all of unusual size.

This settlement--Toibets--contains about ninety families, occupying the same number of houses, to each of which, was attached a small quantity of land, say three or four acres, which they consider a respectable sized farm. The crops found growing were very promising, mostly of the Japanese varieties, although some of the American seeds I had introduced into the country, were found thriving as well as in our own country. Our Indian corn was doing well, and we plucked and roasted ears (19th. of Aug. 1873). This does not much confirm Professor Antisell's report--repeated by him even at this present date, in the light of all these facts--before the Asiatic society, as a cold inhospitable region, and of semi-frigid climate. There can be no question, that right here, there is as fine a country, as well watered and wooded, as any country on earth, with a climate that will compare favorably with that of New York or Penn. What they want is grasses, and then stock, swine would do well here; the only trouble would be from the bears, which grow here to an enormous size. All along our ride to day, were seen the marks of their claws up the immense trees. The fir tree has a smooth white bark, on this tree the marks of their claws could be seen from the bottom to the top, as regular in two rows as if they had been laid out by square and compass.

The river Toibets is a clear fine stream well stocked with fish. We reached Iscari town at 7 P. M. after one of the hottest and most tiresome rides I have yet had, sun blazing hot, eight hours in saddle

and four inspecting these farms.

Aug. 20th. 1873. Left Iscari to continue our journey, at 7 A. M. Our cavalcade (Professor Lyman's and my own) made up a train of about twenty, mounted on Japanese ponies. The compliment of meeting us with a deputation, as we passed from the boundary of one district into another was fully observed through our whole route. The sun to day was oppressively hot and as our route of travel was over and along the sand dunes skirting the sea, and the wind (what there was) off shore, we suffered much from the heat and dust. Otarunai passing through Zeno-bako, thence along the shore and around the bluff over the newly cut road, over which we made the fearful ride, as heretofore described in this journal, reaching the town at 12 P. M. This port of Otarunai has been much improved since our last visit. Many new buildings have been erected and it has quite a thriving look.

Aug. 21st. Proceeded on our journey at 7,30 A. M. a very warm and sultry day, passed through the fishing town of Shuia at 10 O'clock, roads extremely rough and very hilly; my horse fell with me on one of the steepest passes and was very near rolling over me, but I was more scared than hurt. I forgot to mention that my Australian horse met me under charge of his groom, at Zeno-bako. We reached the town of Zoichi on the western coast at 12 M. weather very warm. Our way to day was over the range of high ground bordering the sea of Japan, and like all coast ranges, was composed of hills and deep gorges, some as nearly perpendicular as possible for any animal to pass, either in ascending or descending, in fact, it was a fearful ride. Passed Orturo another fishing town. Remained over night at

Zeichi to visit some farms and settlements in the vicinity in the valley of the Zoichi river, which enters into the Japan sea at the town of that name.

The first settlement visited was called Kana-hiacki and contained one hundred families, occupying twenty blocks, built of wood, each having five families, cultivating about three acres of ground each. The soil was a rich alluvial, subject to overflow. The persistent growth of weeds and bamboo, makes the cultivation of these bottom lands very expensive and trying, but wherever they have been kept down, the crops are as promising as can well be, a second or third year's good cultivation quite subdues these pests, and they then can with due diligence raise fine crops. The above town has two hundred working hands. The next village was called Kananishi, and has eighty families, and one hundred working hands. The crops are mostly of the Japanese varieties. The Kaitakushi have rather neglected them, in the distribution of their seeds and plants, they will probably fare better in the future. Some Indian corn, tomatoes pumpkins, melons, peas &c are growing, but not thriving as well as they should in consequence of too close planting, I instructed them --as I have in all other of my visits to these outside and out of the way settlements--in all these matters, and trust that my visit will bear fruit in future years. Buckwheat, hemp, beans, cucumbers rape seed for oil and peppers are the principal crops on all these farms.

Aug. 22nd. Our route to day is along and up the valley of the Nakawa, or middle river, the land on its borders are as rich as any I have seen, but not so extensive, the high lands closing in upon

the stream, but occasionally receding, so as to admit sufficient space for a farm; wherever they have attempted cultivation it is with entire success, the rich soil continuing high up on the sides of the enclosing hills. These hills are well wooded generally. An extensive fire appears to have swept some portions, destroying a large amount of valuable timber, and killing the young growth.

At 11, A. M. We arrived at the mountain house of Robishibi.

This stream--the Zoichi-- up which we have been following this morning is a rapid mountain stream of considerable volume, and although it is some three hundred feet below our present resting place, its roar in the still evening air reminds one of the Niagara at a distance. This valley widens out in many places to three or more miles, often winding around spurs of projecting hills, with a perpendicular wall of hundreds of feet above us, on one side, and the waters of the river thundering far below us on the other.

The views from our resting place are very beautiful and quite extensive. A long stretch of this mountain range and its beautiful valley shut in by a heavy forest of timber on either side, with green mountain cones lifting themselves above all, in the distance, is most inviting to the weary traveler, and would be considered (if within a reasonable distance of a large city) a most desirable summer retreat. Thermometer at mid-day was 81. It must have been extremely hot on the sea shore with a land breeze.

Our mountain house is a large well constructed Japanese building perfectly neat and fresh throughout, and a most pleasant resting place.

Aug. 23d. Our ride this morning was through a deep pass in the

mountains, some of the peaks rising to the height of sixteen hundred feet above the ocean; our trail threaded ravines up hill and down dale, in a zig-zag kind of way, very wearying both to man and horse; with only a single track, constantly traveled over by the Japanese short legged ponies it was trodden into deep holes, in distances apart just to suit the stride of these short-legged animals. My horse being of the Australian stock, leggy, but well bred and a fine saddle horse, on decent ground, found it utterly impossible to so regulate his step as to hit exactly these deep holes, which were now filled with water, and the ground-clay-as slippery as possible. At last I could risk my life no longer on him, he had many missteps and plunges, and slipped in a most dangerous manner, so that I was obliged to abandon him to his groom, and take a little Japanese pony, more accustomed to such travel.

Following up this rough trail we soon came upon a beautiful clear stream the head waters of the Ewini which wound its way down a gorge between the mountains, and for three hours we coursed it until it has grown, from frequent contributions, to be a respectable mountain torrent, which looks as though, at times, we should hardly be able to follow its windings and frequent crossings with safety. For a long distance both in to days and yesterdays travels, were visible tracings of a fire which must have swept over a vast space of valuable timber on these mountain slopes; where it has escaped the ravages of this fire, much splendid timber is observed, amongst others, the grand Yesso firs, which appears to be must be invaluable.

Aug. 25th. For many miles back the valley of this Zoichi has been

gradually expanding until it is now (about three miles from its mouth) some eight miles wide, and forms a tract--apparently-- of very valuable farming land.

Aug. 25th. To day Professor Lyman and myself visited the coal regions of Kayonoma, the object was principally to ascertain what facilities there were for shipping the coal from this mine, which has been opened and partly worked. Mt. Lyman estimates that from one and a half to five millions tons of coal could be taken from this deposit. The great difficulty is, in getting it on board ship. It lies back but one or two miles from the coast line, but there is no harbor, that could rank as a place of safety for ships on this whole coast from Otarunai down. A small cove jsut a this point, outside of which is a reef of rocks, rising above high water, which Mr. Lyman thinks might be flanked by a breakwater, of say 600 feet, which would afford sufficient space for one or two ships to lay behind to take in their loads, there appears to me to be a sufficient depth of water around the southern ledge, and good water behind it; of course a vessel could not be warped into its berth, only when the sea and wind were both quiet. It is a most treacherous sea, and cannot be depended upon; my own opinion is that this undertaking should be deferred to a more advanced period.

We returned to our quarters ar Eusini late in the evening.

Aug. 27th. The weather for two days past has been stormy, obliging us to lay by. This morning Mr. Lyman left us for a trip across the mountains, to visit the celebrated boiling springs, sulphur. I, with my interpreter, took to water to avoid the passage of a long range mountainous road, over which our bettos were to take our

horses, to meet us on our landing at a more southern point on the coast. The trip by water, was undoubtedly hazardous, so, in fact, was a ride over these mountain passes, with nothing but a trail to follow. The pros and cons were considered, and as the recent storm had passed off, leaving us a promise of a fair day for a later voyage, we at 6,30 O'clock A. M. stepped in to a "sam pan" with six sculls, and put off into the ocean, to weather some of the most exposed, and rocky promontories on this coast. The sea from the effects of the storm of last night was rolling in with a heavy swell, but gradually settling down, we hoped for the best. Our destination was Usoya and Utashibets. Our course was along this rugged coast just outside of the breakers, and our boat was fairly made to jump through the water propelled by these six lusty oarsmen. Fishing villages were passed, whenever there was room enough between the water and the towering cliffs above and behind. From our view, there was no way to escape from them, except by water and as reefs extended far out, over which the waters, even in the present tolerably calm, were white with the surging foam, it could not be seen how they could get out and in, through the rocks and breakers, but they do. Several times when our heedless "scullers" chanted away at their usual monotonous songs, allowed us to drift in a little too close, we struck on the sunken rocks, and before we could have time to get alarmed, or the boat to rise for another blow, two or three of them, would be overboard, and in a moment the boat was lifted from her perilous position, and they swimming by the side, and up into the boat, and at their oars again. Often as we passed close by these sunken rocks, where the waters

were whirling around them. I could look down ten feet into an open funnel, it seemed marvelous to me, how our boats could avoid being drawn into the maelstrom.

We arrived at our place of destination at about one P. M. and as we approached the breakers, my breath was pretty short, as it appeared to me, there could be no possible escape from a watery grave, but in the twinkling of an eye, overboard went four of our sturdy fellows, leaving two to direct and trim the course of the boat, whilst the four amphibious subjects kept her from striking too hard and if she struck, to at once ease her off. It is useless for a landsman to describe how this was all done, all I know is that we did land safely at last, after being buffeted and knocked about in a manner apparently most hazardous, not without being pretty well sprinkled with salt waters. The distance round was about 20 miles. It was unquestionably a dangerous experiment, a sudden squall would have dashed us upon these breakers, before any possible relief could reach us. The whole of the distance along the coast is a series of bluffs, and the sea is broken into a foam a mile off shore. The hamlet or fishing station where we landed (Usoya) is situated at the base of a deep indentation of the Yesso western coast-entirely unprotected at the north and west, from which point all the great storms come. There are no portions of it that it would be safe for a vessel to lie in a storm. The anchor would have to be the sole reliance, notwithstanding this, there were seen during our voyage, several two and three masted vessels, and quite a number of Junks, anchored off shore, taking in fish and sea weed. Nearly all this coast on both shores of this deep

bay, were visible the lone fishermans hut, and their boats drawn under the bluffs, one would suppose scarcely beyond the reach of the swell, which rolls in here at times in a fearful manner.

Mountain knobs and ranges show themselves the whole distance, and although but little timber is seen so close into the water, the sides of these hills and mountains were green to their tops, except the extinct volcanic peaks. At Utashibets, where we arrived early in the evening, after mounting out horses at Usoya, we found the wrestlers were giving to the collected inhabitants an exhibition of their strength and skill. There were ten great powerfully built men engaged, their average height would probably be over six feet, and weight not less than 190 to 200 pounds, powerfully supplied with bone and muscle; there they find this race of men I cannot conceive. They must be a distinct breed, and bred for the purpose and trained from childhood. The assemblage was composed of males and females of all ages, particularly young girls, and as the dresses of these elephants were composed altogether of -- probably half a yard of cotton cloth-- which was removed between every bout for the convenience of taking a hot bath, it was not a very refining exhibition for young girls. The whole performance is a coarse exhibition of brute force, without science-- very much like two old field bulls, minus their horns.

Aug. 28th. We mounted our horses at early morn, and following up the fine mountain stream Shinuto Kawa, we found the soil rich and fertile through the whole valley, weeds growing 16 feet high, and the coarse native grasses as high as the horses backs.

There are quite a number of settlements, and wherever the ground

has been brought under cultivation, the growing crops were as heavy as they could stand on the ground. The roads, or rather trails, for there are no worked roads, were cut into deep holes and ridges causing slow progress, and tedious both for man and beast-- about two to two and a half miles an hour. We had roasting ears of corn "ad libitum"-- so much again for this semi-frigid climate. About ten miles up on the Shibuto from its entrance into the Japan sea, it is still a beautiful river, clear as crystal: the hills bordering on this stream, after passing this distance from the sea, are well timbered. After crossing the divide which sends waters to the Japanese sea on the west, and Volcano bay on the east (which is not over five to six hundred feet above the sea level) we struck the Scubuto river, which appeared to have its source amongst the mountains in the more southern point of the, (boot), Island, and soon, after, another considerable stream was met coming in from the north. These streams united, we followed down to their entrance into Volcano bay, by this time having received contributions from several other mountain streams, it becomes as large a river as the Shibuto which we had ascended upon the other side of the divide. This stream was the Ocea Mumba, and it waters a plain of considerable width, soil very fertile. It may be said that the valley of Shibuto and this one form a continuous stretch from ocean to ocean, of rich agricultural land, well watered and well wooded country. The highest point is about five or six hundred feet elevation above the sea. It offers no abstacle to the construction of a great turnpike or railroad. Certainly the Kaitakushi could do no better work than to construct a good wagon road throughout.

It would undoubtedly be settled immediately by good farmers; there are now quite a number of well cultivated farms, notwithstanding the almost impassable condition of the trail for even the Japanese ponies.

Aug. 29th. "Ocea mumba" is a small fishing hamlet at the head of Volcano bay and at the mouth of the river, by that name. There is but little appearance of any attempt at settlement and cultivation although it is backed by a long stretch of desirable country, and on the direct (prospective) highway from ocean to ocean.

Although the wind had blown hard up the bay all night, and the clouds were darkening rapidly, we concluded rather than remain at this dismal place, that we would take our chances for a ducking. Therefore we mounted our horses at break of day and rode off under the spur, trusting that we should be able to pass the most dangerous point along the coast, and reach a harbor before the brunt of the storm reached us. As our course followed the beach and around promontories, which were washed by the waves whenever the wind was high, and also many mountain streams were to be crossed that would, in the event of a heavy rain, shut us up beyond the possibility of finding shelter, or even protection out of reach of the swell which beats upon this rugged coast with great violence, when roused by a wind from the direction which was now blowing. We had not proceeded on our way for more than an hour before we perceived our mistake, but it was too late to retreat, as the mountain streams we had already crossed were considered more dangerous than others in advance of us. The wind increased in power every moment, the first warnings of what we might expect from this ap-

praaching gale, was from the scud, (which before the rain commenced to fall) was driven into our faces with the force of shot; it was impossible to expose our faces to it. Soon the rain followed, and a regular gale was upon us. The roar from the surge of the waves which every moment increased, was terrific. In many places where we were compelled to round a point in the rocks which jutted across our path, the swell would drive under our horses up to the saddle girths, causing them to shrink back in fear, and require the greatest force of the sput, and influence of the voice to restore their confidence and force them forward. Six hours we rode forward in this most hazardous manner, crossing streams just at their entrance into the sea, which we had to take between the swells, as every roll of the sea, backed up the water to swimming depth: all of these streams could not have been attempted a very short time after, as the great fall of the rain raised them to raging cataracts.

About 12 O'clock, we had the greatest satisfaction of seeing before us, on the opposite bank of an unfordable stream, the "hongin" or resting place for which we were making. It was a perilous crossing only to be accomplished in an open scow, liable to be swept into the vortex of the ocean's surge, into which this stream was madly plunging, within a hundred yards below. The inhabitants of the building on the opposite shore, hearing our shouts, and seeing the danger we were in, hurried out for our relief, and being all of them, fishermen, accustomed to meet all such emergencies, soon had their boats launched, and by most dexterous handling stemmed the turbulent waters not one moment too soon. The poor horses after this hard ride, required to be towed over, one at a time, behind a boat.

Nearly two hours elapsed before all were safely landed; a very short time thereafter, the stream began to show the effects of the storm, and became a raging torrent. I do not see how any one could come nearer his end and escape. I myself have heard the demoralizing zip zip of the minnie ball with much less disturbance of mind.

Aug. 30th. Left Yamagochini--the name of this fishing hamlet--at 6, A. M. The rain of yesterday had ceased, but yet cloudy and sultry. Our course this morning, as of yesterday, but along the beach of Volcano bay, occasionally passing perpendicular cliffs, with the surf breaking up to their very base, to have passed them yesterday in the gale, would have been an impossibility; this was the case with many points that we passed on the gallop, with a shudder of anticipation that the next projection of these rocks would bring us up short, without the power to retreat.

Numerous mountain streams were passed also to day, which were barely fordable, and would not have been so in the storm. We passed two quite extensive valleys, which open out to view fine farming lands; the valley of the Noribets and the Otishibets.

The land throughout the whole of our trip from Otarunai to Mori was without exception fertile, excepting where too much broken up by mountainous ridges, and even far up on these hills, it was as green as Ireland, and no doubt will furnish good grazing for cattle. In fact, this observation will hold good generally with the exception of the vicinities of the Solfarataras, where the frequent eruptions have left their deposits of pumice in stratas too near the

surface; there are many of these cases, where alternate layers of this pumice from four feet in thickness to three, and one foot to six inches, with layers between each of rich soil interveing of more or less thickness caused by eruptions at periods varying in time which might be estimated pretty accurately by the thickness or depth of each alternate layer of mould or pumice. We have seen no evidence of this, however, on this trip, so far, but tomorrow we shall skirt the base of the Comangadaki and witness the effects of many of her upheavings.

We passed through Mori at 3 O'clock and a ride of nine hours in the saddle brings us back again to our quarters at Hakodate.

The distance passed over to day has so often been described, that it is unnecessary that it should be further alluded to.

In passing Mori I noticed that the Kaitakushi finding the necessity of a depth of water sufficient around a pier of this kind, for vessels to approach it, are adding some three or four hundred feet to the original, as left last year, when for the first time they had this very important necessity pointed out to them. It is much to be regretted, that this grave defect in the Japanese character exists, this over bearing confidence in their own judgment, and overweening vanity, which pushes them forward to cover up an error in their judgment when their attention is brought to it, and to squirm out of it in some way wat whatever cost. In two cases of this character they have gone from bad to worse, expending vas sums to cover up erer which have only ended in disaster. In this case the pier can never be of any use for reasons already stated. It has cost, no telling how much, and when this addition is made, of

nearly doubling its length, to reach a sufficient depth of water to allow of a moderate sized vessel lying along side of it, it never can be of any use, but will undoubtedly be allowed to rot down, which it will soon do. Another similar case was in digging a canal through the town of Sapporo, to connect the Toyehera with the Iscari river, via the Shenora, expecting to make it navigable without locks, with a fall for a large portion of the distance, of twenty to thirty feet to the mile. This canal had two objects one was to furnish power for the mills which were then being erected. I had caused my engineer to run the necessary levels and stake out the proper course for this canal as far as it was required for the mills, but during my absence they conceived the idea of making it navigable through to deep water in the Iscari river, so without informing me of the wonderful scheme, immediately on my leaving Sepporo on my travels, they put on an immense force and on my return, many months afterwards, they expected to surprise me with the magnitude and importance of this work.

They could not wait for me to rest from the fatigue of a long ride, before I must mount again, to see the wonderful work, which had been entirely of their own planning and constructing. I was surprised and amazed and motified and so were they, when from my saddle I viewed this great work. A powerful bulk head which was to stand as a bulwark against all freshets in this, at times mad mountain torrent and also to regulate the supply of water which was to flow through it into the canal. I pointed out to them the actual fact, that the bottom of the gates of this great bulk head and of this fine canal, was so far above the level of the stream,

that no water could enter it, and there was no possibility of making a dam at that point, that would stand a moderate rise of the river, on account of the low alluvial banks, at that particular point of the river. Of course, they for a time were completely over reached, but not satisfied. In a very few days a large force was at work filling up bags with sand, with which to dam up the torrent and raise the water to the proper level, and this they actually did do, for one night, but the next morning it had disappeared.. It was replaced, and men stationed to watch it so one day they raised it to a sufficient height to turn the water through the gates, when after due notification they raised the gates with a cheer, when the water rushed down the steep grade of the canal with such force, that in less than in two hours, it ripped and tore the banks in such a manner, carrying away the sheathing of plank which they had constructed as a shield through the town and to serve as docks from which boats were to be loaded. They were compelled to close the gates to prevent further damage, and that night the dam of sand bags again was swept away. I have dwelt upon these two cases as samples of the obstacles that are daily thrown in the way of our progress in this great work. None of these things appear to originate from any wish to interfere with my plans, but from an overweening vanity, and desire to show how readily they can comprehend every suggestion they hear dropped from our lips. This is undoubtedly contrary to their contract with me, which was drawn with an especial view to prevent this very thing, and it certainly is very discouraging, and not only causes delays but squanders the public money, and brings discredit upon

all our undertakings.

Aug. 21st 1873. This is my sixty-ninth birth-day, and after nine hours in the saddle, and fourteen days continuous riding, over the most rugged country one can possibly imagine, crossing mountain torrents coasting exposed and dangerous parts of the Japan sea, scaling intricate mountain passes, exposed to mid-day suns, sleeping at night wrapped in a blanket upon a bare floor, surrounded by a strange uncivilized people (for there is none more so, than the race of Ainos, --hairy race-- who occupy this Island) with no one speaking a language that you understand, or have heard spoken before, no companion with whom you could while away the hours in an interchange of sentiment or comparison of impressions made by this constant change of scene; at every turn new and wonderful, and often times eventful. I say that after passing through all this, it is something unaccountable, and certainly to be thankful for, that after a few hours rest, I feel perfectly able to mount again and continue on my journey indefinitely, should circumstances demand it.

It is much for which I have to thank our Heavenly Father, not only for his protective care through all these perils by land and sea, but also that I have been preserved through a long and eventful life, and am now permitted to see these strange sights, witness these various wonders of his creating. It is partly this constant occurrence of strange events, that tends to drive away fatigue, and keep the mind preoccupied and system invigorated.

Sept. 4th. Detained at Hakodate awaiting a steamer. Visited the Kaitakushi farm at Nai-nai. Prospect not encouraging for any great success in their attempt at American farming. It is utter-

ly impossible to do any thing with them so long as they will persist in weighting down every attempt at the organization of an enterprise -- no matter what -- that offers an opportunity for the expenditure of money, and the creation of sinecure positions for their idle Yakonan. I found since my last visit here, that in addition to large structures for horses, cattle, sheep and swine -- which are all well enough-- they have erected spacious buildings for offices, and for the accommodation of eighteen officials, whose duty it is to overlook eighteen Japanese laborers. All of this army of officials were ready to receive me in state, and to escort me over the place. I could not disguise my astonishment and perfect disgust of the whole matter, positively one good American farmer and his two sons on a farm of 40 acres, with a yoke of oxen, pair of horses and a cow, would have produced better results. The preparation of grubbing, clearing up and preparing the ground for cultivation, as I instructed them to do, when last here, had all been neglected, and their whole attention given to the erection of buildings for their useless supernumeraries. I gave them to understand fully, that until more attention is given to the essentials of the farm, the grubbing, draining, planting, and rearing of plants I should not visit the place, and left; it is very discouraging. The cultivation and preparation of their hemp, was the only interesting thing I saw there. This indeed was curious. The dexterity of these people in their preparation and handling of this fibre in their primitive way, it would be difficult to describe in a manner to make it understood. It is cut when the lower leaves begin to wither and fall off, then steamed in boxes, after being well

steamed it is spread out on horizontal rails and exposed to the sun for one or two days, turning it frequently so as to expose both sides of the fibre. It is then taken by the young girls- who are experts- who, seated upon the ground, commence to strip the fibre from the stock. This is done in two motions, thus, they seize two stems at one time in the left hand, and with the right, break off about two inches from the but of the stock, which operation exposes the whole fibre in one flake; this is then stripped down the whole of its length, which is most dexterously done: this fibre is carefully folded in the form of a hank and laid one side. It is then taken to another room, where are another set of young girls, who are experts also in the next process in the preparation of this fibre for market. The object of this second operation is to separate the glutinous coating which covers the fibre, and leaves it straight and cleansed of all impurities. The preparation for this is very simple; a thin piece of the outer coating of the bamboo, about two inches in width and fifteen inches in length, is flattened out, and scraped thin from the inside, which leaves an elastic ribbon with sharp edges. This is fastened down on a board with one end a little elevated, say one inch, another piece of this bamboo outer coating is held by the left hand, and the fibre drawn through between the two sharp edges of the bamboo, completely cleansing the fibre; all this work must require much practice, as it is all done with a very few and simple motions of the hands and arms. This fibre thus completely cleansed is regularly made up into hanks of equal size and laid away. These expert workers in this last operation-- these poor girls-- are paid five cents for two hanks, which

is considered a days work; if they fail to get out the two hanks they are paid accordingly, but the most they can make if they are perfect in this work is five cents a day. The steaming and striping costs another five cents, altogether ten cents for two hanks which is about two pounds, or say five cents a pound, our weight. How these poor creatures do exist it is impossible to see, as each one that I saw at this work had a child at the breast, or strapped to her back, under which burden she is compelled to trudge and drudge eternally, from the time she is fourteen years of age, for they seldom go beyond that age without a child.

Hakodate. Sept. 2nd. The United States man of war Lackawana, Captain Mc.Cauly, arrived in this port to day. This vessel, with a number of vessels of other nations, came up for the health of the crew during the sickly season from the more southern ports.

Sept. 3rd. & 4th. Weather clear, bright and pleasant.

Steamer Ariel came into port.

Sept. 5th. Dined to day at the American Consulate, with Captain Mc.Cauly and the officers of the Lackawana. Sir Harry Parkes with the English Consul, called to day; talked for four hours.

Sept. 6th & 7th. Clear and pleasant.

Sept. 8th. 9th. & 10th. Still beautiful weather.

Sept. 11th. Dined to day with the English Minister, Sir Harry Parkes.

Sept. 12th. Cloudy, warm. Dined with English Consul.

Sept. 13th. Sunday. Bright, charming weather.

Sept. 14th. Left the port of Hakodate at 12 M in the steamer Ariel for Yokohama.

Sept. 15th. & 16th. 1873. Steaming along towards Yokohama, with a smooth sea and pleasant weather.

Sept. 17th. Cloudy with a brisk wind; rounded Cape King into Yeddo Bay 3 A.M. cast anchor off Yokohama 9 A.M. a very pleasant voyage.

Tokio. Sept. 18th. Warm rain.

Sept. 19th. Still raining.

Sept. 20th. & 21st. Sultry and cloudy.

Sept. 22nd. Rain all day.

Sept. 23rd. A tremendous storm of wind and rain, almost a Typhoon.

Sept. 24th. Cleared off beautifully.

Sept. 25th. Warm rain.

Sept. 26th. Cloudy with rain.

Sept. 27th. Cloudy, warm.

Sept. 28th. Cloudy, dull weather.

Sept. 29th. Rain, cool unpleasant weather.

Sept. 30th. Rain, rain.

Oct. 1st. Heavy rain.

Oct. 2nd. Cloudy with rain at night.

Oct. 3rd. Cold rain, thermometer down to 56 Far.

Oct. 4th. Pouring down rain.

Oct. 5th. Clearing off.

Oct. 6th. Clear and balmy air.

Oct. 7th. Clear and pleasant.

Oct. 8th. Wednesday. Clear, variable, pleasant.

Oct. 9th. Rain.

Oct. 10th. Cloudy, clear.

Oct. 11th. Rain allday.

Oct. 13th. Rain last night, clear to day. Since my return from Yesso, engaged in writnig up reports, receiving visitors, advising with officials &c &c. Nothing of any importance worth recording transpiring.

Oct. 14./78. Dined at the Emperor's private palace of Hamagoten to day. Mrs. Capron, Mr. Bingham (U.S. Minister Plenipotentiary) with his wife and daughter, with a few other foreigners and some twenty five or thirty high officials of the Government. The dinner was presided over by His Excellency, Arinori Mori, former Minister for Japan to the United States. It was a very splendid affair, and passed off satisfactorily to all.

Oct. 16th. Clear.

Oct. 17th. Clear, cloudy.

Oct. 18th. Rain all day.

Oct. 19th. Cloudy, clear.

Oct. 20th. Rain all night, clearing.

Oct. 21st. Cloudy.

Oct. 22nd. Clear.

Oct. 23rd. Clear.

Oct. 24th. Rain, clear.

Oct. 25th. Cloudy, clear.

Oct. 26th. Rain all day.

Oct. 27th. Clear and pleasant.

Oct. 28th. Minister De Long with his wife and family came up from Yokohama to day, and dined with us; after dinner by invitation from the Mikado we all visited the Castle grounds, spending the

whole afternoon in walking over and enjoying the beautiful scenery and highly ornamented grounds. The United States Minister Plenipotentiary with his family returned to Yokohama in the evening; a most delightful day spent altogether.

Oct. 29th. Rain.

Oct. 30th. Clear and pleasant.

Oct. 31st. Rain at night, clear. Sango, the Prime Minister reported sick, his mind impaired. Iwakura has been called to fill his place, until recovery. Térashima placed at head of Foreign Office.

Nov. 1st. Clear and cool. Acceptable change has been made in the Cabinet officers.. The positions are mostly now filled by members of the late Embassy to America and Europe.

Nov. 2nd. Bright and pleasant. Am still fully engaged in official duties.

Nov. 3rd. Clear and pleasant.

Nov. 4th. Rain, clear.

Nov. 5th. Clear and cloudy.

Nov. 6th. To day received the news of the loss of our favorite steam ship "Ariel", which has conveyed me up and down along this dangerous coast so often in safety. She belonged to the Pacific Mail Steam Ship line, was of about two thousand tons or more, burthen, and employed on these coasts mostly. On her last voyage down from Hakodate I was a passenger on her. The Captain says I must have passed directly over this submerged rock which sent her to the bottom, but probably in a higher stage of the tide. She was on her way up to Hakodate, following her usual course, when

she struck an unknown rock off the Point Innaboy about five miles off shore--at 9 O'clock in the evening of the 27th. of October--and in fifteen minutes went down. The Captain and the crew took to the boats and landed safely at the Cape, but not an article was saved from the wreck. If it had been blowing at the time or had it occurred later, when the passengers and the crew off duty had retired, there must have been a fearful loss of life.

This is the second ship, Captain Newel, who commanded her, lost on this coast within a few years, the one before this was attended with the loss of some three hundred souls, and yet he was a careful and competent sailor. I never sailed with one in whom I had more confidence, I never went on deck that I did not find him on hand, taking observations. This time it was so light that he could see the land all along, and knew exactly where he was, but no one had ever before heard of this submerged rock. It only goes to show the perils one is constantly exposed to, on this coast at the present time without any correct chart, or light houses on any of these points which jut themselves out so far into the track of ships. There is a light house now being built on this point, which is the most eastern point on the Island of Nipon, but at the rateh they generally work, it will probably be a long time before light can be shown.

Nov. 9th. Beautifully clear.

Nov. 10th. Clear and transparent.

Nov. 11th. Clear balmy and bracing.

Nov. 12th. Slight shock of earthquake, the first since my return.

Nov. 13th. Continuation of beautiful balmy weather. To day Mrs.

Capron and myself met the American Minister and his family, with a large gathering of Japanese high officials, including His Excellency Euakura, Ocubo, Tanaka and many of the Japanese Admirals, at an entertainment given by Professor Murray of the Mumbusho, it was a most sumptuous and elegant entertainment, embracing both American and Japanese perfection in the cuisine.

Nov. 14th. Clear and pleasant as any September weather in Washington. A large number of ladies and gentlemen tiffined with us to day, and visited the Kaitakushi farms and nurseries.

Attended a grand banquet in Yokohama to day given to our Minister Mr. Charles De Long on the eve of his departure to America. About one hundred guests sat down to the table. The entertainment was a grand success.

Nov. 16th. Cloudy, cleared bright and beautiful.

Nov. 17th. Clear, cool.

Nov. 18th. Cloudy, cleared off cool.

Nov. 20th. Rain last night.

Nov. 21st. Clear and pleasant to day.

Nov. 22nd. Clear and pleasant. Tiffined with Mr. Iwakura (Prime Minister) to day, present Mrs. Capron, American Minister, Mr. John A. Bingham and wife, Professor and Mrs. Murray, Professor Griffis and his sister, and quite a number of high Japanese. It was a most interesting affair. It was amongst the foremost entertainments given by this official, where every thing was served up in foreign style, on mahogany, with French china, and servants in livery of swallow tailed coats, white vests, cravats and gloves, his daughters appearing in their Oriental robes, the Japanese in foreign

dressess entire.

Nov. 23d. Slight shock of earthquake last night.

Nov. 24th. Clear, rain later.

Nov. 25th. Clear and bright as crystal.

Nov. 26th. Same.

Nov. 27th. Same.

Nov. 28th. Same.

Nov. 29th. Cool rain.

Dec. 3d. Clear and cool.

Dec. 2d. Clear and bright, slight frost last night for the first time.

Dec. 3d. Clear and cool.

Dec. 4th. Beautiful weather like September.

Dec. 5th. The Empress visited the Kaitakushi school to day and all the foreign ladies and gentlemen were introduced. The day was beautifully clear. The occasion was quite grand, and considered very important, as it marks, so unmistakably, the rapid progress of this great nation towards the highest civilization.

This effort of the Empress to elevate the character of the women of her Empire deserves the most profound respect and admiration of the whole world.

Dec. 6th. Clear and pleasant.

Dec. 7th. A little frost each night, but days delightful.

Dec. 8th. Windy, clear.

Dec. 9th. A large fire last night, many hundred stores and houses burned in one of the business parts of the city. The actual loss is said to be greater than the great fire in Apri. Five thous-

and houses are said to have been burned; one merchant lost \$30,000 in kinsats.

Dec. 10th. Clear and bright, cool.

Dec. 11th. A perfectly magnificent morning. As an evidence of Japanese progress in every direction, ^{as} I step out upon the balcony to enjoy the balmy and beautiful morning, a strain of martial music from a fine band with foreign instruments, well equipped and well drilled passes by. It is so short a time since I saw these troops, shoeless, hatless, and in rags and tatters, a mere mob parading these streets, and it is so short a time since these forty musicians who are now discoursing such sweet music, were daily annoying me by their practice for the first time on wind instruments, each blowing on a bugle, practising daily under the trees in the adjoining park with such horrid discord that I was compelled to request their removal. I look upon them, and listen to their marshal strains, comparing favorably with our own at home, and I am amazed to see them.

Dec. 12th. Clear and pleasant!

Dec. 13th. Same.

Dec. 14th. The same, only a little brighter and more beautiful.

Dec. 15th. Perfect day, a slight frost nightly.

Dec. 16th. A heavy shock of earthquake at 9,30 A. M.

Dec. 17th. Clear high wind, another fire, in rather close proximity; packed up ready to move out at short notice, but it was happily checked before it reached our quarters.

Dec. 18th. Another bright and beautiful morning.

Dec. 19th. Clear, cold, some ice.

Dec. 20th. Clear, cold.

Dec. 21st. A heavy blow, warm, a Typhoon threatened.

Dec. 22nd. The storm continued through the night, almost a Typhoon.

Dec. 23rd. Clear, cool and pleasant.

Dec. 24th. Clear and pleasant. Gave an entertainment to our new Minister, Mr. Bingham and his family. Some sixty foreign and Japanese were present, very successful.

Dec. 25th. Bright and autumn like, a most delightful day. Took our Christmas dinner with an American merchant prince in Yokohama, Mr. Colgate Baker with his delightful wife, transported us back to America, by entertaining us with a real old fashioned Christmas dinner. Roast turkey, cranberry sauce, plum pudding, mince pie, and everything that goes to complete the cuisine of an American first class Christmas entertainment. Christmas tree and music in the evening.

Dec. 26th. Cloudy, threatening snow.

Dec. 27th. Clear.

Dec. 28th. Rain, cold.

Dec. 29th. Clear and pleasant.

Dec. 30th. Clear and pleasant.

Dec. 31st. Cloudy.

January. 1st. 1874. The new year was ushered in at this place --Shiba, our home-- by one of the grandest displays, at the same time the most melancholy, especially to all who reverence and respect yet what remains unimpaired of Japan of former days. Just as the old year expired--precisely on the stroke of twelve-- the grand old

bell which has so long announced in such sweet sounding tones, the passing hours, rung out upon the midnight air an unusual and startling peal. Awakened from a sound sleep, none could imagine its purport, but the sudden bright illumination which followed gave ample warning to all, that another of those devastating fires which sweep so irresistibly over this city was again in progress, and this time it had seized for its victim, the revered old Temple of Shiba, which for nearly three centuries, had been the pride of the Empire of Japan, and the admiration of the world. It was in fact, the Mecca towards which all travelers, whether domestic or foreign, wended their way. The night being clear and calm, allayed our fears of a general conflagration, and left us to gaze calmly upon this magnificent spectacle, one of the most wonderful that can well be imagined. The material of which the interior of this structure was made, was of the most inflammable character, and the progress of destruction was rapid beyond conception. The blaze ascending perpendicularly several hundred feet, was colored by the melting of the copper and bronze with which the great roof was made, and also the many external as well as internal decoration, and displayed the many bright and beautiful colors generally evolved by this chemical combination in combustion, presenting one of the most beautiful and peculiar spectacles ever witnessed.

Amidst the progress of destruction, the roaring of the flames, combined with clamor of the crowd of Japanese, which no other crowd of human beings can excel; the noise was terrific, but above it all the grand old bell continued to sound its requiem, until the fire had completely enveloped all in one terrific funeral pile of ruin

and devastation, when at last, at 4 O'clock on the morning of the first day of the new year 1874, it pealed its last expiring note and fell to the ground. Thus was ushered in the new year, may it not prove the harbinger of worse to come. For over two hundred and seventy five years, this splendid edifice has stood unscathed amidst the numerous conflagrations which have swept over this city. It has felt the shock unmoved of the many hundreds of earthquakes which have occurred during its time. Revolutions have passed around it, but amidst all these calamities it has escaped until the hand of the vandal of this day, has swept from the earth one of the grandest specimens of Japanese art of the olden period. This was a Buddhist Temple; an edict from the Emperor was to have exchanged it to a Scintoo, on this very day which probably explains the cause of this calamity.

Note. The Japanese classes are divided as follows:

1st. The Kuge Kioto or court nobility.

2nd. The Daimios, Yeddo territorial nobles.

3rd. The Buke or Hatamoto, or Samurai of lower rank than that of Daimios and priest.

4th. Landed proprietors without title, and farmers called Hyakus-

ho. 5th. Artisans, carpenters, &c called Shokonins.

6th. Merchants, shop keepers and traders, called Akindo.

7th. Actors, prostitutes, genteel beggars &c.

8th. Tanners, skinners, hinin, and etc. Another division is that of four classes. 1st. Military and officials, Samurai.

2nd. Agricultural, farmers. 3rd. Laboring, artisans, 4th.

4th. Trading, merchants, and below all were the eta and hinin.

The relative rank and position of these classes have been somewhat changed of late. The two sworded men are of the first three classes, and are Samurai. Other retainers of the Daimios are privileged to wear two swords, and the lowest of these, when thrown out of service, form a troublesome class, called Ronius. This class, as do all two sworded men, have certain privileges, such as not paying taxes, or rents, and are very imperious and troublesome, domineering over classes under them in their scale, always demanding the right of way of all the inferior classes, merchants, farmers, artisans &c. These Ronins, were taken by the Daimios into their service as soldiers &c and the privilege of wearing two swords accorded them. It is now found a difficult matter to deprive them of this privilege, but a late decree allowing to all the subordinates the privilege, it is no longer a mark of distinction or privilege, the result is, they are fast disappearing, a very wise measure on the part of the Government.

Note 2nd. The land measure is the Tsubo---a square surface of 36 feet (or 36 square feet). An officer of the Government having an income of 300 to (900 Kokus of rice, may have for his private garden 500 Tsubos of land---1000 to 1900 Kokus, he can have 700 Tsubos--2000 Kokus, 1000 Tusbos,-4000 Kokus of rice entitles him to 1500 Tsubos &c. A Koku of rice is about 450 pounds or 5 bushels.

Jan. 5th. Clear, cool, slight shock of earthquake at 8 9'clock A. M.

Jan. 6th. Clear, cool.

Jan. 7th. Same, a little snow lying in the sheltered places, little or no frost.

Jan. 8th. Clear, cool.

Jan. 9th. Same. Dined with Sir Hanry Parkes, who entertained Mrs. Capron and myself at a musical soiree in the evening; amateur performances on various instruments, and some good singing; quite a large assemblage of foreigners.

Jan. 10th. Bright and beautiful morning. Ice last night, nearly a quarter of an inch.

Jan. 11th. Clear and pleasant.

Jan. 12th. Clear and pleasant. Dine with Mr. John Walsh, by invitation, the merchant prince of Yokohama.

Jan. 13th. Cloudy with rain.

Jan. 14th. Clear and pleasant.

Jan. 15th. Cloudy, damp, disagreeable.

Jan. 16th. Rain, disagreeable.

Jan. 17th. Clear and bright, almost a summer day.

Jan. 18th. Clear, cool, occasional flakes of snow.

Jan. 19th. Same.

Jan. 20th. Clear brisk wind, cold, ice half an inch.

Jan. 21st. Clear and pleasant.

Jan. 22nd. Clear and pleasant.

Jan. 29th. A magnificent autumnal day. Governor Kuroda to day entertained the foreign gentlemen of the Kaitakushi at a magnificent Yashie across the river Simuda, about six miles from our residence. The tables were set, one in the European fashion, another in Japanese, chow chow for the Japanese guests. Every thing was gotten up regardless of expense. After the banquet, we were treated with music and dancing by some hundred or more of the best

Japanese performers, and also with theatricals and jugglery.

The best performers in the city of Tokio were here, with a company of the celebrated Geisha girls to the number of fifty or more, They were apparently nearly all of about the same age, and uniformly pretty. Now this was the latter part of January, and like a delightful autumnal day. The grand old Yashikis building in which the tables were laid, and all its screens drawn one side, so as to admit a free passage of the air, and the guests walked over the beautiful lawns, and around the clear lakes, with their hats in their hands. I mention this, that one may form some idea of winter in this climate. The grounds of this Yashikis, which belonged to one of the Nobles of the Empire were very extensive, covering some hundreds of acres, more or less, and was in most perfect order, laid out and cultivated in the highest degree of Japanese landscape art. It was truly a magnificent Oriental entertainment.

Jan. 30th. Cloudy and cool.

Jan. 31st. Cloudy and cool.

Feb. 1st. A bright clear day, some frost at night, but no ice.

Feb. 2nd. Bright and like autumnal weather.

Feb. 3rd. Same. The steamer Alaska, over due ten days, arrived.

Feb. 4th. Clear and cool. An assassination of a merchant last night in front of our gate. Knew nothing about it until this morning, when three fingers were found lying around loose and much blood. The handy work of a two sworded man.

Feb. 5th. Clear and pleasant.

Feb. 6th. High wind all day.

Feb. 7th. Autumnal weather.

Feb. 8th. Cool bracing air.

Feb. 9th. Another bright and beautiful day. Fujiama looming up grandly in the distance.

Feb. 10th. Clear and cool.

Feb. 11th. Rain in the night. Cleared up cool.

Feb. 12th. Morning opens clear and bright.

Feb. 13th. Some snow fell last night, thawing rapidly.

Feb. 14th. Clear, cold, snow all gone.

Feb. 15th. Clear and cold, freezing some last night. Shock of an earthquake, heavy.

Feb. 16th. Attended a wedding dinner yesterday, given to a party from this city in Yokohama. Whilst seated at the table, with from 40 to 50 others, about 2 P. M. it was noticed that the chandeliers over the table were agitated, and vases and other ornamentations on the table began to dance, some one said earthquake, but no one left the table, it passed under us with a heavy swell, making water and other liquids fly, but no damage of any consequence was done.

It took a great deal of resolution to keep us from leaving the house. I have no doubt, had one set the example, all would have followed like a flock of sheep.

Feb. 17th. Clear and pleasant. Another slight shock of an earthquake.

Feb. 18th. Clear with balmy air.

Feb. 19th. Rain last night, clear to day.

Feb. 21st. Clear.

Feb. 22nd. Rain.

Feb. 23rd. Disagreeable.

Feb. 24th. Cloudy, threatening snow.

Feb. 25th. Cloudy, blowing cold.

Feb. 26th. Slight sprinkle of snow, cleared off.

Feb. 27th. Clear and cool; thus far no ice has formed over one quarter of an inch.

Feb. 28th. Report reached us to day, of an earthquake in Yesso, and an eruption from the Solfatara of Tarumai, on the coast east of Volcano bay. It occurred on the 8th. of this month; reported as having shot up to the height of several miles, from appearances covering over a large section of country, forming another strata of this pumice upon a strata of several inches of soil, so often mentioned in various parts of the journal. No lives lost as far as heard from, but caused a scattering.

March. Arranged to let our Minister representative have some \$4000 to \$5000 to enable him to fit up his home sufficient for his family and offices. He has no accomodations now. Take the annual rent to re-imburse us as it falls due, from the allowance by State Department.

Mar. 2nd. Rain.

Mar. 3d. Clear and summer like.

Mar. 4th. Clear, dry, and cool.

Mar. 5th. Storm, clear.

Mar. 6th. Quite cold and unpleasant.

Mar. 7th. Coldest night for some time, forming some ice.

Mar. 8th. Rain, partly clear.

Mar. 9th. Clear, damp air.

Mar. 10th. Rain, disagreeably cold.

Mar. 11th. Cloudy, damp and disagreeable.

Mar. 12th. Blowing hard, thermometer down to 45^o, very damp and disagreeable.

Mar. 13th. Clear, cold.

Mar. 14th. Clear and pleasant.

Mar. 15th. Clear and pleasant.

Mar. 16th. Heavy rain all day.

Mar. 18th. Cloudy, with rain and sleet, very unpleasant.

Mar. 21st. Cloudy, chilly.

Mar. 22nd. Snowing.

Mar. 23rd. Cold rain, although the thermometer does not run down very low; snow flakes are frequent, and you require as heavy clothing as you do in Washington in midwinter. The air is damp, and penetrating to the bone.

Mar. 24th. Cleared up pleasant.

Mar. 25th. Cloudy and cool rain.

Mar. 26th. Cleared up pleasantly.

Mar. 27th. Cloudy with rain.

Mar. 28th. Rain, miserable weather.

Mar. 29th. Another dismal day, damp penetrating.

Mar. 30th. Cloudy, rain.

Mar. 31st. Cleared off cool and uncomfortable.

April 1st. Clear, cool.

April 2nd. Cleared milder and spring like to day.

April 3rd. Cold penetrating wind.

April 4th. Cloudy, cool.

April 5th. Clear, but rather cold for rapid vegetation.

April 6th. Blowing round cold.

April 7th. Clear and cool. Cherry, peach, and plum blossoms, but generally vegetation backward.

April 8th. Clear and cool.

April 9th. Clear and cool.

April 10th. Clear, but too cool for vegetation.

April 11th. Heavy rain, almost a Typhoon.

April 12th. Clear and warm. So far, the spring is unusually cool and backward.

April 13th. Cold disagreeable rain. The deciduous trees not yet in full bloom.

April. Cool rain.

April 15th. Clear, cloudy, rain, cool.

April 16th. Hail, rain, and thunder and lightning, with a gale.

April 17th. Cleared, cool.

April 18th. Cold winds.

April 19th. Clear, but too cold.

April 20th. Cool wind, cold at nights.

April 21st. Cloudy, but warmer.

April 22nd. Clear, cloudy but warmer. This is the first evening this spring that fires in our rooms could be dispensed with.

April 23rd. High winds, fires necessary.

April 24th. Clear, pleasant.

April 25th. Fair weather, pleasant temperature.

April 26th. Clear, warmer in the morning, real old fashioned American thunder storm, very rare occurrence, wound up with a second thunder storm, with hail as large as a chestnut.

April 27th./74. This morning bright and summer like.

April 28th. Clear and summer like.

April 29th. Brisk cool wind, disagreeable change.

April 30th. Windy, dry.

May 1st. Clear and pleasant morning, with heavy thunder shower in the evening. There have been more thunder showers within the past month, than all the time since I landed here.

May 2nd. Clear, pleasant.

May 3rd. High wind, very disagreeable day.

May 4th. Wind, cool and dusty.

May 5th. Wind, cool.

May 6th. Clear and pleasant.

May 7th. Blustering and disagreeable.

May 8th. Rain all day.

May 9th and 10th. More pleasant weather.

May 11th./74. Our first installment of imported cattle from America were shipped at Yokohama to day, for the Island of Yesso. They have been kept over at the Kaitakushi farms at this place. They consist of the following: 16 sheep, 11 lambs, Southdown breed, 8 hogs, Suffolk and Berkshire breeds, 10 cows, 1 bull, 1 calf, Durham short horns--all first class and in superb order.

For the 12th. 13th. 14th. 15th. 16th. 17th. and 18th. of this month, the weather has been variable, but spring like, but no radical variation worth recording.. During this period my time has been taken up in official business, and in making preparation for my usual summer tour through the Island of Yesso. The record of the weather has been noted through my journal, more particularly, be-

cause so much has been said in relation to that of the Island of Yesso. It has been a matter of controversy from the time I first put my foot in Japan. The English press particularly, and the resident English population, pronounced the climate of Yesso as Siberian, and Professor Antisell, whom I took over with me, was sent up to that Island in 1871 to study out this matter, more particularly than any other, and in his written report, he places it in the sub-frigid zone, and unsuitable for agricultural purposes. This of course, had I adopted his conclusion, would have put an end to my mission as useless. But it so happened that in his report, he records the native productions, the variety and growth of timber &c &c as he was specially directed to do. This alone saved me, as I at once saw, that his views were probably formed more from the common reports, than from any correct judgment. I have stated, and made my first report to the Government according to my own conclusions, formed from his own reports of vegetable native products of that Island, and they have proved to have been correct in every respect, and this very day the 10th. of May vegetation is more forward than it is ever found around the city of Washington at the same date. It is strange that the Asiatic society should, up to this time, insist upon this climate being of that character, adopting his (Antisell's) report, insisting that such crops as maize, which requires time, as well as heat, to mature, will not mature, when two good crops of corn, under the disadvantage of late planting and bad condition have ripened thoroughly before frost, and this corn, of the large yellow and white varieties, have been on exhibition publicly at the Kaitakushi buildings in Tokio two seasons, raised by myself

at Sapporo about central in that Island.

Third voyage to and travel through and over the Island of Hokaido or Yesso, commences to day, and will take in other portions of the Island not heretofore examined or reported upon.

May. 19th. Tuesday 1874. The fine steamer New York, of the Pacific Mail Steamship line, having taken the place of the Ariel, which was lost last fall, will leave Yokohama for Hakodate to day, at 3,45 P. M. and in her I sail with a number of my party, interpreters and servants.

We passed Innaboy Point, where the Ariel's bones lie buried, giving it a broad berth; weather cloudy about midnight but water smoother, passed Nanbu harbor 9 A. M. on the 20th. arriving at Hakodate at 12 P. M. on the 21st. making the whole distance in two days and nights, averaging nearly 15 knots per hour. She is undoubtedly the fastest steamer on these waters. The morning of our arrival was clear and delightful; the grand harbor and the surrounding hills and mountains clothed in their rich mantle of summer, never could appear more charming. The distant high peaks of the interior, still mantled with snow, gives interest to the scene.

May 22nd. Cloudy and cool.

May 23d. Bright sunny day, summer weather. Rode out to the Nai Nai farms; find them much improved since my last scolding. It will be made a beautiful place in time. There is yet much room for their improved working; less expenditure on buildings, and more attention to grubbing, draining and clearing off stones and other obstructions to good farming is desirable. Cherry and other flowering trees are in full blossom; the white early roses,

and various flowering shrubs which abound on this Island are now showing off their beauties, and the landscape as viewed from the central pavilion of the new building is perfect-- certainly a marvel for a sub-frigid climate.

May 24th and 25th. Clear, clouding up to day.

May 26th. To day at 9 P. M. I left Hakodate for a northern and eastern exploration of the Island accompanied by Professor Lyman, (the geologist), Lieut. Murray Day, (surveyor general) Mr. Arai, Japanese Assistant Geologist and Mineralogist, Mr. Eugee, my interpreter, with servants and attendants, pack train &c, reached this Nai-nai 11 A. M. Left 11,35 reached Toganoshito in forty minutes ride, at 1 P. M. at Shinopi Mori at 4,20 P. M.

May 27th. Took small steamer to cross Volcano bay, at 9,30 A. M. arriving at Sin Mororan (or Tokarumoi as it is to be called) at 5, P. M. seven hours and a half of very rough passage, a very little more sea would have swamped us. I never go over this route without shuddering. These little steamers are no more safe, nor to be depended upon, than a sam pan, neither could accomplish the passage, open as it is to the full force of the storm and swell from the Pacific if a strong blow should come down from the north. You would surely be driven out to sea, and if from the ocean, you would be stranded on the shore at Mori, or swamped; there is no place to run into, throughout the whole of this coast, but Endermo, the port we were driving for, and just reached by a miracle, before the storm came.

May 28th. At Tokarumoi, on the bay or harbor of Endermo, heavy fog; visited saw mill lately erected here, and other places of inter-

est in this new settlement, which is intended as a part of entry, whenever direct trade is opened through this to Sapporo, by the new road now being constructed.

May 30th. & 31st. Detained at Tokarumoi by a heavy rain; a messenger sent out on our route, reports streams up, and no crossing for the present.

June 1st. The sun came out clear to day and we hope the embargo will be raised. Left Tokarumoi 12 P. M. reached Horibets at 3, crossed Numbito in scows.

June 2nd. Left Horibets, 4 O'clock A. M. arrived at Shiroy 10 A. M. heavy fog obscuring the view; crossed the Shiroy river in full view of the swell of the great ocean, dangerous ford, arriving at Tomakomai at 2,30 P. M.

June 3rd. Left Tomakomai at 6 A. M. sun bright and warm, passed along under the Volcano of Tarumai, which burst out on the 8th. of February, as noted in this journal under date of the 28th. of Feb. The space covered by another super strata of this white pumice was about ten miles across, over which we had to ride under a broiling hot sun; all vegetation of course was killed, and the trees which had grown up on the sides of this cone, since its previous eruption, were all again blackened and killed. In our excavations for the new road, there have been exposed-- I think -- four distinctly marked stratas showing that number of previous eruptions.

One strata, the lowest exposed, measured about five feet in thickness then a strata of rich loam of about one foot, others above much less. Cone still smoking. We arrived at Shiminato at 2 P. M.

June 4th. Left Shiminato at 7 A. M. arriving at Sapporo 9,45 A. M.

weather quite pleasant. Found Sapporo greatly improved during my absence, but as usual many things that cannot receive my approval have been done.

June 5th. Windy, but fair weather. Rode out to visit improvements on the Toyehera-- new bulk heads &c. The tearing away of the bulk heads last year by the freshets, taught them a lesson. The present works are a great improvement. It was quite amusing to see the duplicity of these Japanese officials. Last fall I called the attention of Yoshida, the principal Yakonan, to the location and construction of the bulk head at this place, which they had constructed during my absence the spring of 1873. I told them that it was so located that the first freshet would sweep it out, but they thought differently. But the winter freshets of 1873 & 1874 cleaned it out entirely, and they had rebuilt it during my absence, and corrected both location and construction as I suggested, and when I came to examine this new work, they attempted to deceive me into the belief that it was the same old work. I was, of course, disgusted at this attempted deceit, but as it seemed to be confirmed by the Japanese present, I had to let it pass, at the time. But I satisfied myself as to the falsity of the whole matter. I rode up there alone, and some distance below, in a rough and unapproachable place on the banks of the river, there lay amidst a pile of logs and drift wood the whole structure of the original bulk head. I called their attention to it afterwards, and they slunk away without any remarks.

June 6th. To day rode out to examine the grounds selected for a new settlement to be composed of regularly organized militia, which

they are intending to have drilled regularly, whilst at the same time, they are to open up farms, and raise their own food. There could be nothing more beautiful or better calculated for a settlement, either in soil, wood, water or proper exposure. If it does not succeed, the fault must be with the system of management.

June 7th. Weather showery but growing.

June 8th. Cloudy, clear and warm.

June 9th. Warm growing weather. The crops on the Kaitakushi farms are looking well. They have succeeded in bringing into use all of our American implements, even to the great breaking plow drawn by six bullocks, with which they are breaking up the prairie sod in many directions. This will aid the poor settlers very much, as it costs in labor to dig up this first sod with their spade at least thirty dollars per acre, estimating a days' labor at twenty five cents.

June 10th and 11th. Rain, warm and growing weather.

June 12th. To day a man was executed here, by beheading in the Japanese style, and it was curious to see with what sang froid he approached his end. The crime for which he was beheaded, was the murder of his wife. I understood that he had been regularly tried and convicted of the act. When the time came for his execution, there was a large number collected to witness it, mostly composed of the male sex, I was pleased to notice, and all moved together towards the place of execution. The preparations were very simple; they consisted simply in digging a small trench, say 18 inches wide, three feet long and two feet deep, by the side of which stood a tub something of the shape of a saky tub (or old fashioned

butter firkin) which was to be his burial case. No one noticed that in this crowd that was moving forward, also walked the criminal and the executioner. The criminal was unbound, the the executioner was not distinguishable from many others of the two sworded men in the crowd. On their arrival at the ground, a man stepped forward and spread in front of this pit a small grass mat, immediately another man (the criminal) stepped forward from the crowd and kneeled upon this mat, leaning his body forward over the pit, when the collar of his garment having been pressed back so as to bare the neck, a two sworded man standing indifferently by with others, stepped forward, and drawing his long two handed sword, in a flash and at one blow, the head was rolling upon the ground. The body, headless, pitching forward into the trench was suffered to bleed for a time. The head was very indifferently taken up, and wrapped in a paper, the body after having been allowed a short time to bleed, was taken up and doubled up as is the Japanese custom, was crowded into the cask, the head thrust in on top of it, the cask headed up, and carried off to be buried. All this took up less time than I have in describing it.

June 13th. 14th. & 15th. Rain, rain, rain.

June 16th. Cleared up beautifully, the new moon in a clear sky.

June 17th. The weather for the past eleven days has been more or less wet, but it has sent forward vegetation wonderfully.

To day, the 17th. of June, Professor Lyman moved out with his assistants and attendants, amounting altogether to fifty persons, his destination is the head waters of the Iscari river and its tributaries, his object is, the investigation of its mineral resources,

and a general Geological and Mineralogical survey of that great unexplored region, as there are no roads or trails, over which pack animals can follow, he will be compelled to use the streams, leaving the canoes to follow up these rivers, keeping open communication with the surveying party in the interior bordering on these rivers, and their tributaries. Thirteen large canoes, comprised his fleet manned by Ainos, these canoes are "dugouts" of an immense size, capable of transporting several tons. They embarked on the Toyehera, about two miles below Sapporo. The stream being high, and the current rapid, they were swept out of sight around a bend in the river, with great rapidity. As the party was made up mostly of Ainos, their dark swarthy figures gave to the scene a very wild and peculiarly interesting character. Their course will be down the Toyehera to its entrance into the Iscari, when they will proceed up that stream and its branches, examining the country on either side, ascertaining its mineral deposits, also noting its timber and other resources &c &c. It is his intention to cross the great mountain range, at the extreme head waters of the Iscari, and reaching the sources of the larger rivers which discharge their waters into the Pacific ocean; he will descend then to the coast, at that point he will be governed by circumstances. If found practicable, however, he will follow the coast line, around the most northern extension of the Island, descending the western coast until he again reaches the mouth of the Iscari. As this portion of the Island has never been passed over by man, as far as can be ascertained, his report will undoubtedly be very instructive and interesting.

Lieut. Day, with his surveying party, also, has left for the mouth of the Iscari, where he will commence a thorough hydrographic survey of the entrance to that stream from the Japan sea, sounding the channel through, and up, so as to connect his surveys with Mr. Lyman's, and thus ascertain the possibilities of approaching the coal and other mines, which Mr. Lyman's survey may develop, with sea going vessels.

June 18th. 19th. & 20th. have turned out to be very wet and unpleasant, which must not only retard the operations of the surveying parties, but renders them very uncomfortable.

June. 21st. and 22nd. Clearing off more pleasantly. The crops are growing; corn several inches out of the ground; fall wheat well headed, a little too rank in its growth, however, as it endangers its being prostrated by any heavy storm that may happen before harvest.

June 23d. and 24th. The weather has for these days been clear and pleasant. I have been obliged to conclude that it will be impossible by any remonstrances of my own, to prevent these Japanese from rushing into extensive schemes for spending money foolishly. If it were not, that the responsibility for all this folly relating to expenditure not recommended by myself will be laid upon me by outside parties, who do not see the records of this department, I could better overlook it. To screen myself from this heavy responsibility, I have placed every thing on record, and shall see that in the end, they shall be published. It is the subordinate officials that are doing all this, and to screen themselves from responsibilities, have very ingeniously attempted in several cases, by making a great parade inviting me to take a trip to view

some great work, which they have clandestinely constructed, and thus obtain some expression from me that can be construed into an approval. Of such is the construction of the great piers at the mouth of the Iscari. The great pier at Mori, and many works at Sapporo, and thus throw the responsibility upon my shoulders for all this great squandering of the Government money. In all these cases, however, the records of the Kaitakushi will show my condemnation of them.

June 25th. Weather too cold with north east rain.

June 26th. Warmer, thermometer 87° at 11 O'clock A. M.

June 27th. Showery, one or two distant mutterings of thunder, so unusual on this Island.

June 28th. Same as yesterday.

June 29th. and 30th. Rain.

July 1st. 2nd. and 3d. Rain, clearing off.

July 4th. Clear warm and pleasant.

July 5th. Cool.

July 6th. Bright and pleasant. The difficulties to be surmounted in pushing forward our work here, there is none which appears more difficult to overcome than the one of transportation. This, like all others, which requires the expenditure of labor, or rather which offers an opportunity to expend an unlimited amount for services never rendered, is availed of by these subordinates; take this one case; machinery which was landed in Yokohama two months ago, is not yet delivered at Sapporo, its place of destination, but is wending its way slowly; some pieces have been one month on the way, between this and Otarunai on the Japan sea, twenty miles

distant, inch by inch, costing more to transport this distance than from the eastern states of the United States, and longer time, and simply because they will insist upon following out their old system, rather than avail themselves of foreign skill in most cases.

July. 7th. The Comet now showing itself to our earth, was visible for the first time last evening, direction from here about N. N. W. very low down, tail erect, a little bending from a perpendicular say 6° .

July. 8th. 9th. 10th. 12th. & 13th. Variable, generally cloudy, but warm.

July. 14th. Mounted my horse again this morning, for another tour of inspection of the works in progress at Otarunai and the coast of the Japan sea. Since my last visit to Otarunai there has been much work accomplished, both in the construction of a road between the two places, and in the erection of many quite extensive and sightly buildings in this town. As to the work upon the road, it has been principally devoted to the locating and grading of track, so as to avoid the crossing of the spurs and perpendicular acclivities upon the old trail, and also in tunneling through the solid rock of the coast projections into the water. Some of these tunnels are of considerable extent, but as yet not of sufficient magnitude to admit the passage of vehicles of any class except a jinrickisha. In fact a man must stoop if riding an ordinary sized horse like my Australian. It seems to me, that it would have been better to have carried them through full size, as the rock is very hard, and must be found very difficult to work an enlargement. The mistake in all this matter has been in not

applying the useless labor in the transportation of this heavy machinery, under their old method, in first constructing roads over which they could be conveyed at small expense, but nothing I could say would bring this about.

I counted one hundred large sized Junks and one steamer (the Emperor) launched in the harbor taking in fish and seaweed.

Otarunai. July. 15th. Raining, but notwithstanding, we again sounded "boots and saddles". Our attention was first directed to two locations intended for two military settlements on the plan of the one near Sapporo; these are named "Takatchimora" and "Hirosama". The land selected, like all that portion surrounding, and in the vicinity of Oturunai, is exceedingly hilly, and barren of trees, it is intersected by numerous mountain streams, which discharge into this harbor, and into the Gulf of Strogonoff, through deep gorges, which in many cases, separates so as to leave upon the borders of these rivulets, margins more or less extensive, of the richest alluvial soil. The dies of these hills, although rather steep, are not so much so as to render them unprofitable for cultivation, particularly in fruits, grasses &c. The soil is rich, very high up on these hill sides. The greatest obstacle to their cultivation will probably be the want of wood, and water for ordinary purposes. Wood will require to be brought in boats to Oturunai, and packed from there into the interior. It can be purchased there now, I was informed, a sube 6 feet square for seventy five cents; this appears incredible to me, yet they assured me it was the fact. As for water, as I saw little or no evidence of springs on any of the side hills, it may be diverted from these mountain streams, and carried

along at proper levels, as is done all over Japan, where the higher lands are cultivated. The proximity of these two locations to a shipping port like Otarunai is much in their favor. This is the result of our inspection this morning in the rain. The occupation of these lands must be deferred to a later period in this work. At 12 O'clock, we took boats and proceeded back on our course towards Zeno-baka and Sapporo, around the high promontory, through which the tunnels are cut, sending our hoses on by the road to intercept us, about one ri, or two and one half miles and near Point Osoi. Mounting our horses at that place, we rode to the top of the high bluff which comes up boldly to the very waters, we reach the place selected for another similar settlement. It is a high rolling prairie, up to the edge of the bluff, but not extending very far back. There are two beautiful mountain streams which divide it into fairly equal portions; soil a rich black mould intercepted with ridges very full of boulders, which would require it to be removed for cultivation, but these might be utilized in the construction of foundations of houses, blind drains and division fences. The lookout from this bluff, was very extensive, taking in the great Gulf of Strogonoff to its north-western-most cape, mountains beyond, and the valley of the Isari to its mouth.

All these sites have the disadvantage of being fully exposed to the north west winds, with no growth of timber to shelter them. We arrived at Zeno-baka at 3,30 P. M. weather quite warm, sultry. July. 16th. Morning warm and foggy. Mounted again to inspect a locality intended for another military colony. It is called Pon-nari, and situated directly on the route from Zeno-baka to

Iscari town; it is entirely composed of sand dunes, thrown up by the sea, directly at the head of the gulf, just in the right place to receive the full force of the north west storms which sweep across from the Siberian coast, and I could not but think of the poor convicts who are constantly being banished to those inhospitable regions. It is true that no such degrees of cold ever reach here, still, to me, it appeared bad enough. These immense sand dunes cover a very large space. They are covered with a very large coarse grass good for the food of no animals after the spring months are past, and whatever vegetation might be introduced, would of course, be deluged constantly by the salt spray and drift from this great spread of waters. Along the waters edge is always found a ridge composed of seaweed and drift, brought down by the great Iscari, and thrown back by the gales upon the beach, and it would look as though this whole plain had been made up of this rich deposit. But no profitable cultivation of these vast plains could be relied upon, exposed to such an extent to these terrific storms. I so reported on my return to Sapporo.

July 17th. 18th. 19th. & 21st. All through this trip the weather has been warm and growing; thermometer from 82 to 90. On the 26th. 27th. & 28th. the thermometer stood at 90 at noon.

July. 29th. Commenced the harvesting of wheat on the Kaitakushi farms, and for the first time in the Empire of Japan, the crop was cut by an American reaper, one of Wood & Gos from the State of New York. Nearly all the implements used in America, are now in use on this farm.

July. 31st. Very warm with showers, 90° in the shade at 12 M.

Aug. 1st. Fine showers with thunder.

Aug. 2nd. Pleasant, fine breeze.

Aug. 3rd. In anticipation of my intended departure on an excursion to the eastern part of the Island, the Governor gave me a grand dinner, served up in American style.

Aug. 4th. Rain, clearing up cool laying the dust and making traveling pleasant.

Aug. 5th. Left Sapporo at 6,30 A. M. accompanied out on the way for many miles by the Governor, Vice Governor and others. Taking our usual route and making our usual stopping places, we arrived at Ubets on the coast, at 10 A. M. of the 6th.; at this point our present journey leaves the usual route to Hakodate, and follows the coast eastwardly.

Aug. 6th. Our ride this morning-- our last stage coming into Ubets --was in one of the most powerful rains we have had for a long period. The roads were flooded; we reached Ubets about 10 A. M. Met at this place Lieut. Day and his surveying party; he is progressing with as much satisfaction as could be expected considering the obstacles he has to encounter in work so entirely new in this country. It must be understood that this is the first regular corps of surveyors ever organized in Japan, and as the object is the complete triangulation of this whole Island, it requires much patience and great perseverance. It must be further understood that the corps under Professor Lyman, now making his way up the Iscarl and over to the Pacific, is the first successful Geological and Mineralogical corps ever organized and put into the field in Japan, or in Asia. These several corps were commenced in 1872 and were in

the field during that year, but mostly under charge of different Professors, but were of my own organization, and at my own suggestion to the Japanese Government.

Lieut. Day's first appearance here was quite an adventure, but serves very well to illustrate the primitive condition of every thing on this Island at this period. Lieut. Day finding it impossible to have his delicate instruments transported from Hakodate to this place, where he was to commence his work, over mountain ranges and mountain streams upon the backs of coolies, conceived the idea of taking a small steamer, which happened to be lying in the harbor of Hakodate, and take his chances for landing them safely through the surf, which nearly always is rolling in on this coast with great force. Arriving off the coast, he succeeded in attracting the Aino fishermen's attention, and getting them, with five fishing boats, to undertake the landing of his whole party and his instruments, camp equipments &c. It was a perfect success, nothing was injured in the slightest degree. I was fortunate, certainly, in having secured, through the United States Navy Department the assignment for this of a gentleman who was not only competent to take charge of the scientific part of this work, but was also an experienced and accomplished sailor. The base line of his surveys were established last year by Lieut. Wassen of the United Army, who at that time had charge of this work.

Aug. 7th. Left Ubets on our eastern tour, following the eastern coast, crossed the Mucawa at 8.45; weather pleasant; crossed the Surubets at 10.45 A.M. Here was a small settlement, lately commenced; at 12 rode into an Aino village Mubets, which contained

about 1500 inhabitants. At the crossing of the Mucawa, we found a Kaitakushi officer, whose principal occupation appeared to be to receive the horns and pelts of the deer killed by the Ainos; what, if anything, was allowed these poor Ainos, for their horns and pelts I could not ascertain, most probably they were exacted from them as a tribute for living on the Island. This official informed me, that he had this year taken in 5000 pelts.

Something over nine miles out from Ubets, we passed the eastern monument of Lieut. Day's base line, an open pyramidal structure of about 40 feet elevation, standing upon the bluff of the second rise of the table land from the sea. At this point our trail led up to that height, and we immediately struck upon a rich and fertile plain, covered heavily with tall grass and weeds. In many places following the trail that led along through this mass of vegetation the path we were following could scarcely be seen from our saddles in most places the grass was as high as my head, mounted on a tall Australian horse. It is on these immense plains, the deer come down from the mountains to have their young, finding shelter in the immense growth of coarse grass and weeds. As soon as the fawns are sufficiently grown, they are led off by their dams into the mountain regions of the interior. They come down by thousands to winter in this sheltered position.

After ferrying over the Mucawa, we struck off across a long point of land which jutted into the ocean for some distance, and for about eight miles we rode through one of the richest and most attractive parts of the Island, for agricultural purposes. It is a perfect sample of our beautiful prairies and oak openings as seen in north-

ern Illinois and Wisconsin, and from the bluffs a most extensive view of the most eastern extension of our coast line is before you. Take it altogether, I think this far the richest and most attractive spot I have yet visited on this Island. At 10.45 we crossed the Sarubets in an open scow. This is a powerful mountain stream, and there are evidences of its rising to a very great height. About 28 miles above, coal is found; probably it is a continuation of the Horobets strata. After leaving Mumbets we arrived at Neikapu this part of our day's journey was very unpleasant under a broiling sun. Before reaching Mumbets, however, we passed another divide of about two or five miles across; the character of the country here somewhat resembled that passed over this morning on the other side of the Sarubets, but not so rich from the fact, that underlying the alluvial surface was a strata of pumice from earlier eruptions of one of the volcanic cones nearly always visible on our day's ride. Trees, however, since the time of that eruption, had tried to grow to a respectable height, forming another specimen of our oak opening country in America. We reached the Aino settlement of Mumbets at the mouth of the Otishibets Kawa (river) about one P.M. The Aino town of Mumbets contains a colony of Aino fishermen of about 1500.

Aug. 8th. We left Mumbets at 6.20 A.M. for Neikapu. Our route was directly along the beach under a high bluff, which was unbroken for nearly eight miles. At high tide or with a strong northern breeze, the waves dashed against this rocky precipice with great force; this was evidenced by the caves and crevices worn deeply into its face. As the tide was out, and the sea calm, offering

a very smooth and tempting ride, which would save not only several miles of rough, hilly and difficult road, but bring us to our proposed resting place for the night, before darkness set in. A short consultation with my Japanese guide and interpreter, determined the point in favor of the beach. Had I known, however, all the dangers and difficulties to be encountered, I should have decided very differently. I was not informed that throughout this distance of nearly eight miles, there was not a hole or a break in this perpendicular cliff, that a man could cling to, to save him from the swell of the ocean in case of rise of the tide or blow from the south; neither was I informed that we would encounter millions upon millions of flies, to set our horses frantic, and set them to plunging and attempt to roll in the sand or dash into the sea to escape them. My horse was a sensitive, thin-skinned Australian. It was a battle for life between him and myself through the whole distance. Before we had proceeded much more than half the distance, I noticed my Japanese friends begin to scan the approaching tide, and to note the rapid encroachment upon the narrow strip of sand between it and the cliffs, and now for the first time they informed me that the most dangerous point we should have to pass was near the termination of our ride, and also that we had passed too far on our way now to think of returning, therefore our only safety was in the use of the spur. The rest of the distance, as you may well suppose, was passed under a full run. When we at last came in sight of that dreaded head land, the waves appeared to be dashing clear over the outer rocks, and so the spray and an occasional high wave were. We rounded it in a full run, taking advantage of the reced-

ing wave, but coming out thoroughly drenched. Turning to take a look at chances, it was apparent that we were only saved from a watery grave by some three to five minutes. At Neikapu we found a commodious tea house, where we rested to restore our own strength as well as that of our horses, for all seemed to have suffered alike, from the oppressive sultry air under that bluff and from the annoyance of the flies. I think our horses would be killed by them if suffered to remain exposed for any length of time. They were as persevering and as severe as I ever saw them in Texas, where cattle are often killed by them.

Any person traveling this route, will find at Neikapula most delightful place for rest. Its cleanliness, and perfect freedom from those disagreeable odors which were so overpowering at Mumbets, and the great care taken to supply the establishment with pure spring water, by cooling fountains, is something remarkable for such an out of the way place, and deserves commendation. The building is directly under a cliff of some 150 feet in height, and faces the sea, but elevated enough to secure it from danger, at the same time the great waves curl and break in thunder tones within a hundred feet from where we are sitting; the cool sea breeze, upon our wearied frames is so refreshing, that impressions of this unlooked for comfort must long remain with us.

Aug. 9th. We left Neikapu at 6 A.M. arriving at the crossing of the river Shirichari we left the main coast trail, and rode some miles up the valley to visit a settlement of some 150 houses, 600 inhabitants, soil rich; also visited another small settlement.

The soil in all this valley is exceedingly rich, and judging from appearances, must be subject to overflow, when the spring freshets take place, although the Japanese settlers would not admit it. The rank growth of weeds, a general sense of mustiness, and an unnatural humidity, with clouds of mosquitoes, are pretty strong evidences of it however. In most of these settlements, there appears to have been very little judgment used in their location. In this case, it is in a narrow valley, high hills all around excepting to the north, where it is exposed to the broiling sun, which sets everything steaming, with no possibility of ventilation, not one breath of air; it came very near prostrating me before I could ride out of it. This description must not be confounded with that on the Shirichari another settlement of 150 houses and 600 inhabitants. This was very differently situated, and very differently conducted. The chief officer at Schincheel was quite a young man --Lugis Lenader-- by name-- who invited me to his headquarters, where we were met by a number of Japanese, all of whom appeared of a higher order than others with whom I had come in contact on this trip. We mounted our horses after a short rest, and rode through the settlement, which extended some two and half miles (along the river Shirichari) which we found in quite a high state of cultivation, showing conclusively that this colony was composed of very different material from the most of the others on this coast. I have never yet been able to learn their true history, but they were undoubtedly formerly of high rank in the Tycoon's party, who had fled to this Island at the close of the war of 1868.

Returning from our tour of inspection, we dismounted again at the residence of Mr. Zugu Lenada, where we found a dinner prepared for the whole party; the dinner was served on tables improvised for the occasion evidently; the food was Japanese, as it could not well have been otherwise. Conservation, through the agency of my interpreter flowed on smoothly. The principal spokesman on the Japanese side was a venerable gentleman--Mr. Naito Geuki-- who appeared to occupy the position of Adviser General, and was in every way a well bred, courteous and intelligent gentleman. It would appear that this colony of gentlemen, shoved out of general line of travel on this Island, has been overlooked by the high officials of the Kaitakushi, and have not been supplied with either machinery, tools, seeds or plants from the foreign importations. I shall certainly report them as well deserving the attention and cultivation of the Kaitakushi officials.

(Note. See my letter to Kuroda Chokwan of Sept. 29th, 1874, published reports)

At Neikapu we also visited the great stock farm, for the breeding and raising of Japanese ponies. It is situated in a valley, which widens out as you proceed in to the interior into quite extensive proportions. An immense tract has been fenced off with a post and rail fence to keep them from straying. There are now fourteen hundred mares, and nine hundred stallions. Three hundred colts are also in the crowd. They were all collected into one body for my inspection. This system is of course, entirely wrong, and I hope to be the means of making some improvement in it. I learned here one gratifying fact, which certainly puts at rest the

question of this climate. These horses winter well without the slightest preparation for shelter or winter food. They range in the sheltered valleys, on the southern exposure of the hills back from this coast, and feed upon the dwarf bamboo, and come out well in the spring. So much for Professor Antisell's report of a sub-frigid climate, and his English supporters, Capts. St. John and Belford.

Aug. 10th. Stopping over night at Mumbets, we proceeded on our eastern course as far as Mitsu Ichi, where we arrived at 7,30 A. M. having made a very early start to avoid the scorching sun, to which we should be exposed later in the day, as our route this morning was still along the beach, and under a projecting bluff of some hundred feet elevation, completely shutting out the air excepting where coming in from the sea, but when that is the case, it is unsafe for any one to follow the beach, as the swell, even at low tide washes this wall of rock. There is less danger on this mornings ride than the one we had a few days since, as there are points occasionally breaking this coast range, where mountain streams come down, where the openings could be taken advantage of, yet these streams all have to be forded, and are liable to sudden rise, which shuts in the traveler often so that he can neither advance or retreat. It is a great temptation, however, to travelers, to take to the smooth beach in preference to climbing these everlasting hills of the coast ranges.

The "hongin" at Mitsu Ichi deserves to be ranked, for cleanliness and comfort, with that at Neikapu; both would be desirable summer resorts, having behind them a great range for game, and in front the most delightful sea prospects and sea air.

Aug. 11th. Leaving Mitsu Ichi, we proceed on passing the Mitsu Ichi cawa, a stream which must at times prove dangerous to cross, we stopped upon its banks to visit a breeding establishment for silk worms, or rather hatching out the eggs, and preparing them for export. It was a little wooden building, miserable to look upon, situated on the bank of this stream, the borders of which are at all times sending up a cloud of vapor; lonely, too, bothing but tank vegetation surrounding it, yet two miserable looking old Japanese manage to turn out seven hundred cards of eggs annually.

Passing on, our course, as yesterday, has followed the beach, directly under the bluff, exposed at all times to the swell from the ocean, and only passable at low tide and moderately calm weather.

In several places we had to take to the cliffs to flank an ugly projection of rough weather beaten rocks, and to avoid the swell which was dashing against them. In our progress we pass old Uragawa and reach new Uragawa, on our approach to which on rounding a point we were surprised to see the masts of two large sized Junks lying quietly tied up in a small cove, which was protected by a reefs of rocks, which projected some distance sea-ward in a curve, and found a partially sheltered cove, sufficiently large for several Junks, or more moderate sized vessels. It appeared to me, that by raising a strong wall upon the top of this ledge of rock, and extending it as far as practicable, it would furnish a much needed harbor on this coast. At present there are none from Cape Euinosaki, the easternmost point of Yesso, to Cape Endermo, the harbor of Mororan or Endermo. I thought this of sufficient importance to request Lieut. Day to extend his surveys in this direction so as

to embrace this point, and report upon its possibilities as a small harbor for vessels, which will soon be required on this coast to take away its coal, fish, seaweed &c, and eventually its surplus agricultural products.

Aug. 12th. A hard rain all last night; every thing steaming under a tropical heat to day. At 12 O'clock, started out to visit another farm settlement, nestled away in some out of the way place, a about seven miles from this. We reached the stream on which this colony is located in a ride of about three and a half miles.

Ascending this stream, we pushed out way through sloughs and tangled weeds, and bushes as high as our heads, dripping from the effects of last nights rain, plunging through great water holes, encountering immense swarms of great flies, which covered our horses, and dashed into our faces. Through all this we pushed our way, for some four or five miles, under a burning sun of at least 125°, not one breath of air could reach us. It was very near proving fatal to me. At least we reached an opening where we found the settlement, consisting of a few miserable huts, and a few miserable Japanese, shriveled and ague shaken, dying with rust as was every thing else of the animal and vegetable character, excepting the weeds, frogs, and flies; every thing steaming, with not a breath of air moving. My recollections of that place are, that I rode out of it with just enough life left, to be resuscitated with the first breathing of the ocean, as we burst out upon it through the tangled bushes and briers. On inquiring of the Japanese the cause for placing these people in this horrid place, shut out from all the world, deprived of our God's blessed air, when there was such a vast ex-

tent of unoccupied territory to place these pioneers, whose success was of such vital importance for the advancement of the occupation of this island. Their reply was, that, if the better and more accessible portions were first taken, these secluded and less desirable portions would never be occupied.

This was the last of these settlements to be visited, and I thank God for it. I felt that one or two more days similar experience would certainly terminate my career.

I turned my face once more towards Hakodate, and mounted my horse for another long and, for many reasons, perilous journey.

It will hardly be necessary to give in detail every day's history, as it would be in many respects a mere repetition of our advance into this interior and wild country. The weather was hot and oppressive, every thing moist and steaming. The mountain streams, which rushed across our path, were in a dangerous condition, whether for ferrying or fording. And as we crossed them at the very point of their debouching from the mountain gorges and entering the ocean, the curl of the great waves was frequently not more than a few hundred yards from us, and in full view, the prospect for a safe passage was often questioned. The perfect indifference of our Aino guides to all these perils was no encouragement to us. Their want of caution and apparent indifference to danger when pushing their old scows across these rapid streams, so short a distance from this rolling thundering surf, only added to the terrors of the situation; we seemed always to have escaped destruction by a hair's breadth.

Aug. 17th. We arrived at Hakodate on the afternoon of the 17th.

nothing unusual occurring on the route beyond the incidents always to be met with in a ride of several days over this unsettled region. On passing the Government farm of Nai-nai it is with pleasure I record the very great improvements since my last visit! The crops are promising, the stock of horses, cattle and sheep imported from America are in a first rate condition, and the place in all respects greatly improved; another year of equal industry and intelligent direction, will place in a respectable condition this place. I was treated here to a glorious bowl of cool rich Devon milk, and boiled rice--ye Gods-- was ever any thing more refreshing? At Nai- nai I learned for the first time, of the assassination of the German Consul, which took place on the 11th. inst. It appears that our American Consul had thought it necessary to inform me of this fact by courier to Sapporo, but I was then very far away in another part of this Island. The event had excited the whole foreign population. It was thought that it was only the commencement of a general assassination of the foreigners, and that as I was so far in the interior, and entirely surrounded by these two sworded men, meeting them in my travels, singly, and by squads, my situation was perilous.

It was a shockingly cruel act, a quiet and unassuming gentleman, he was waylaid, and cruelly hewn to pieces, lopping off his arms and legs, and splitting open his head. There is probably no weapon so effective in this kind of work as one of these sharp twp handed swords in the hands of one of these expert Ronins.

In ignorance of all this I rode day after day, with no companion, other than Japanese, and never met with anything but kindness, not

even a cross look. On my arrival at Hakodate, I found Mr. Munroe, who was one of the American Professors attached to Professor Lyman's Geological corps, engaged in writing up his notes; he left on the morning of the 22nd. extending his researches amongst the (supposed) gold regions of Uragawa on the eastern coast. All these reports from the scientific portions of my Mission, will be found with my published reports, both in Japanese and English.

Hakodate. Aug. 20th. The weather for the past several days has been warm and growing. To day we are having more rumors of assassinations.

Aug. 22nd. A gale out side and a heavy rain last night, clearing bright.

Aug. 24th. Beautiful day. The British Flag Ship, with three consorts, rounded into port and dropped their anchors. There are now in the harbor six large foreign ships--English, German, Russian, and American-- and quite a fleet of Japanese merchant steamers, and one of her war vessels. All here to breathe the bracing and re-invigorating air.

Left Hakodate at 5 P. M. in the good ship "Kuroda", which I had caused to be built in New York, for this Department. She is of about one thousand two hundred tons burthen, and has proved herself, not only a fast sailor under steam or sail, but a good staunch ship every way.

Aug. 25th. Last night was bright and beautiful, to day threatening- making nine and a half knots per hour, with steam only.

3 P. M. Thick and threatening, with a heavy ground swell.

Barometer down, indicating and approaching Typhoon, as this is the

exact period in which four years since, I was pitching and rolling off this coast, in one of the most terrific Typhoons that ever visited this country, I am, myself, a little nervous. At 6 O'clock the ship gave a tremendous lurch, throwing every thing from the table, which had just been spread, with the storm racks (but this did not save our dinner, or the dishes, all went to the floor). We concluded that we were sure enough, on the edge of an approaching Typhoon, but our fears were not realized; the wind went down, the swell diminished and we made a fine night's run.

Aug. 26th. Off Innaboy Point 10:30 A. M. Cast anchor at the Tokio anchorage (Shingawa) during the night.

Aug. 27th. Landed from the good ship "Kuroda" early this morning. Weather hot and sultry.

Tokio. Aug. 28th. Weather exceedingly hot.

Aug. 29th. Same.

Aug. 30th. Clear pleasant temperature.

Aug. 31st. 1874. Bright and beautiful the morning is ushered in. It being the day three score years and ten, marks the period of my existence on this earth. Through all the perils by land and water, through wars and rumors of wars, my life has been spared, not only spared, but blessed with almost universal health, and it has been seen by this journal how abundantly I am able to meet and overcome perils and adventures and exposures throughout this pioneer work, for the advancement of civilization in this beautiful region.

Sept. 1st. Warm and clear.

Sept. 2nd. Bright and beautiful.

Sept. 3rd. Clear warm and dry.

Sept. 4th. Cloudy with pleasant temperature.

Sept. 5th. Clear and cloudy.

Sept. 6th and 7th. Cloudy, warm with stiff breeze rain at night.

Sept. 9th. Cloudy, sultry.

Sept. 10th. Clear, warm cloudy.

Sept. 11th. Very sultry.

Sept. 12th. Very warm and sultry.

Sept. 13th. Rain all last night, to day pouring in torrents.

Barometer 29. A moderate Typhoon, accompanied by a tremendous rain fall.

Sept. 14th. Clearing up bright as it usually does, after one of these showers.

Sept. 15th. Clear, pleasant, warm.

Sept. 16th. Another heavy rain storm.

Sept. 17th. Rain, clearing, pleasant.

Sept. 18th. Cloudy this morning. Prolonged shock of an earthquake at 5 O'clock this morning, the house was shaken to its very foundation, swaying back and forth in a frightful manner.

Sept. 19th. Clear and bracing air, pleasant change.

Sept. 20th. Cloudy and cool.

Sept. 21st. Same.

Sept. 22nd. Same.

Sept. 23d. Some rain.

Sept. 24th. Cleared off cool and pleasant.

Sept. 25th. Bright and pleasant.

Sept. 26th. Delightfully clear.

Sept. 27th. Quite cool.

Sept. 28th. Clear, pleasant.

Sept. 29th. Clear, quite cool, a slight frost.

Sept. 30th. Cloudy with more rain.

Oct. 1st. 1874. Gathered a few pears from our trees imported from America in 1872. Never tasted better. This is the first fruit from our new nurseries.

Oct. 2nd. Clear and cool; picked more delicious pears. I rather wonder what those wise men at Yokohama will say now, who said it was all nonsense, this attempt to introduce our fine American fruits into Japan, and prophesied they would never bear fruit, or if they did, it would be tasteless. I understand they now say that if they do retain their flavor, it will only be for a year; this is what I call dying hard.

Oct. 3rd. Clear and bright.

Oct. 4th. Cloudy with rain.

Oct. 5th. Cloudy, with rain, cool.

Oct. 6th. Cold rain.

Oct. 7th. Wind blowing a gale, heavy rain all night. Amidst all this commotion of the elements, at 4 O'clock this morning, the house creaked and groaned, fairly jumped; the rumbling of an earthquake passed under us.

Oct. 8th. Clear and balmy.

Oct. 9th. Clear, balmy autumnal weather.

Oct. 10th. By invitation of the Pacific Mail Steam Ship Co. a party of about 150 went down the bay of Yeddo to Cape King, on board their splendid steam ship "China". This splendid steamer was af-

terwards burned in Chinese waters. The party was composed of the Foreign Legation, with their families, many foreign residents, and a number of the high officials of the Japanese Empire. The band from the Russian flag ship furnished the music, and a superb banquet was served up in the spacious saloons. The day was magnificent. A large whale sported himself in full view for a long time in the waters of the bay, adding to the interest of the scene. Returned to Yokohama at 8,30 P. M.

Oct. 26th. Earthquake at five this morning.

Record of the weather has not been noted with any intention of making it for Meteorological reference, but merely to furnish a sufficient data to enable one to form, with tolerable accuracy, a comparative estimate of its climate. It must be remembered also, that this partial record of the weather, follows me in my travels in the Island of Yesso, where little or nothing was known in relation to its climate, at the time of my first visit to it, but my observations are also continued throughout my stay in Tokio, a far different climate. Meteorological observations, however, were made by members of my party, and will be found in my Volume of Reports for 1875.

Nov. 3rd. To day witnessed a grand review of troops by the Emperor in person. There were probably two thousand, composed of Infantry, Cavalry, and Artillery. The display would have been creditable in any country. The appearance of the troops, good, the maneuvering and marching better than an average. The Emperor appeared in an open landau-- drawn by four magnificent bays-- and escorted by a squadron of the Emperor's household guards, in green

and gold, with white horse hair plumes. They were mounted on a selected lot of Japanese horses, and altogether the whole passed off well, and was a grand display. It is about as remarkable as any other thing that has occurred since I first arrived in this city. Then these troops were more like a mob than like national troops, bare-footed, bare-headed, and ragged Japanese garments,; it was a farce to see them; then there was no music, now a fine band headed the column. Another thing worth noticing, is the fact, that one pair of this splendid team of four horses, were the same that I brought from America for my own use, and they were the first pair that the Emperor ever saw, which he told me himself. At that period also, he himself had never been seen by his own subjects, and of course, by no foreigner, excepting a few of the Ministers representative of a few great nations, England, France, America, and I believe Russia.

Dec. 8th. The weather since our last report, and up to this day, has been bright clear and bracing, no frost, but nights cool.

Dec. 9th. 1874. The transit of Venus occurred to day, between the hours of 11 A. M. to 3 P. M. Lieut. Day of my party, set up a transit instrument for my accomodation. The day was cloudless, and the passage of Venus across the sun's disk was plainly visible throughout. Lieut. Day was also selected by the Government high officials to attend the Emperor with our best instrument, and for the time exhibit, and explain the movements of the planet, and its transit across the sun's disk.

Dec. 20th. A majority of the days of this month have been clear and bright, with no cold weather. It has been more like October.

weather in America. At 1,30 P. M. an earthquake was experienced but doing no special damage.

Dec. 22nd. The first appearance of snow, quite a squall, snow falling thick.

Dec. 23rd. Cleared off pleasant.

Dec. 25th. Rather damp and rainy. The American Minister Mr. Bingham and his family, took their Christmas dinner with us.

Jan. 1st. 1875. Perfect day, sun bright. Called upon the Emperor to pay our respects, according to Japanese custom. Entertained the American Minister and family at dinner to day.

Jan. 2nd. At 9,30 A. M. experienced another shock of an earthquake. Again at 8,30 P. M. a sharp shock passed under us.

Jan. 15th. For the last thirteen days there has been a continuous sunshine with a pleasant autumnal temperature throughout the day. About one O'clock last night, we were awakened by a heavy shock of an earthquake which lasted nearly thirty seconds, followed by a second shock, and then a third, following each other in about fifteen minutes between each shock. The trees which surround our dwelling shook as though a tremendous wind was blowing, every branch trembled, of course we were put there to witness it.

Jan. 6th. Since my return to Yesso have been confined to my Office preparing for the publication of reports, and receiving the officers of the Department on official business. Henceforth this journal will be confined to relating prominent events, omitting records of the weather and minor occurrences.

Mr. Arinori Mori, the former Charge d'Affaires was married to day to a young Japanese lady, and what makes it an event of some import-

ance is that he was married under a formal ceremony designed by himself, embracing many of the conditions of a contract for marriage in the United States. Heretofore, there appears to have been no ceremony, that recognized obligations on either side, further than was agreeable to the male parties interest.

A Typhoon of considerable force to day, but doing little damage.

Feb. 7th. The Emperor to day paid a formal visit to the farms and nurseries of the Kaitakushi, and was greatly pleased with what he saw. He examined with great apparent satisfaction the new importation of cattle, sheep &c from America.

Feb. 16th. A prolonged shock of an earthquake at 11 P. M. lasting fully one half minute.

Feb? 22nd. There have been several snow qualls through this month, and several nights ice was formed. The steamer Vasce De Ganna came into port short of coal, and eight days behind time from San Francisco.

Mar. 14th. The great new American iron steamer "Pekin", being in port at Yokohama to day, went on board of her with the Hon. Mr. Bingham our Minister representative.

March in this country is much like March in our own country. Changes are very great, and cold blighting winds follow every spring like day, putting back vegetation very much; a gale occasionally.

Tokio. Mar. 28th. Having notified the Government of my intention to leave this country to return to America, the Emperor very courteously proclaimed an audience to be accorded me this day.

At the appointed hour 12 M. I repaired to the Castle accompanied by my interpreter and a few of the higher officials of the Kaitakushi. Soon after my arrival I was notified, by his usher, that the Emperor was ready to receive me. On entering, the Emperor rose, and handing a paper to the Prime Minister who stood near him, the Minister read His Majesty's address, first in Japanese, then the Royal Interpreter gave the English interpretation of it as follows: Translation: "Since your engagement with the Kaitakushi, intrusted as you have been with the work for the settlement and development of the Island of Hokaido, you have so assiduously and faithfully executed your responsible duties and advised the Chokwan that the important work of the Department has been successfully carried out and is daily progressing to my satisfaction. Indeed your services were valuable, and deserve my high appreciation, and it is hardly a matter of doubt, that the future progress of that Island, the fruit of your labor, will much advance the happiness of my whole Empire. Now on your return to your country, on the termination of your engagement, I have to acknowledge your valuable services, and wish to express my good wishes for your future prosperity and happiness."

To which I replied as follows:

"I am deeply grateful for the kind words Your Majesty has spoken, and I take great pleasure in the opportunity of personally thanking you for them, and for the other kind-

nesses extended to me by your Majesty's Government.

"The reception which Your Majesty was graciously pleased to extend to me upon my arrival in this Empire, and this additional mark of your kindness, will always be a source of profound gratification to me.

"I beg especially to express my deep sense of satisfaction at Your Majesty's allusion to my services. It is a matter of congratulation to me that the work in which I have been the privilege of assisting, has been deemed worthy of Your Majesty's appreciation, and it is my earnest desire that as time progresses and all difficulties incident to so great an undertaking have been overcome, it may still further merit Your Majesty's regard.

"I earnestly hope that Your Majesty may continue long in health, prosperity and happiness."

It is worthy of remark how great a change has taken place in the forms and ceremonies surrounding His Majesty since my first audience. Then the greatest formalities were observed in approaching his presence, and he was surrounded by his high officials and body guard. He was then in his Oriental robes of state, and sat cross legged upon a throne. Now a few of his immediate advisers, and his Prime Minister were present, and he was found sitting upon a chair, dressed in a rich uniform of European pattern, rising to receive me as I entered, exactly as our President of the United States does on similar occasions; all that great parade has been banished. The following communication was received from the Emperor's counselor and adviser, accompanied by a number of articles of the high-

est order of Japanese art, they are peculiarly valuable, independent of the association connected with the occasion, but as representing Japanese art of the 16th. and 17th. centuries.

Translation.

General Horace Capron:

Dear Sir:

Upon your departure upon the expiration of your engagement with this Government, in a position which you have for years so worthily occupied as Commissioner and Adviser to this Department, permit me to summarize the benefits we have derived from your services.

In the early days of your work, you have carefully examined the influence of climate and the capabilities of the soil of the Island of Yesso, and submitted every material plan of operations for its development. Such works, consequently, as far as circumstances would permit, have been carried out and their results are gradually being realized: the system of transportation much improved by new roads upon the lands and steamships on the sea; the profitable undertaking of farming; examples of breeding and rearing of foreign stock; the collection of foreign grains, fruits and vegetables; while much valuable and labor saving machinery and tools have been successfully introduced into the country; geological, mineralogical and land surveys inaugurated, and greatly progressed in so that our industries are largely augmented.

These improvements so much advance our progress, that we anticipate a prosperous future for the Island; and the final success of our project is, we fully believe, attributable to your ef-

forts, and I beg, as a proof of our high appreciation of our valuable services, and also as a memento of our friendly sentiments, to present the articles accompanying this letter, which you will please accept.

Kurod Kiyotaki,

Kaitakushi Chokwan.

5th. day 6th. month anno 8th. Meiji.

April 1st. Cherry, peach, magnolias all in bloom.

April. 2nd. Heavy earthquake at 6,30 O'clock this morning; every body out of their houses; no very great damage reported.

April 4th. The Chokwan invited our Minister, myself and the officers of the Japanese Navy to make an excursion down the Gulf as far as the capes and return. On arriving at the steamer which was lying at anchor below the city of Tokio, we found to our surprise, that the ship was just built by the Japanese at their new Navy Yard at Okotska. It was their first effort at turning out a screw steamer entirely of their own work. She was moulded directly after the Kuroda, A steamer I had had built in New York, and was of so exact a model, that on approaching her I really thought it was the Kuroda on board of which we had been invited. But the very great compliment to our own country was apparent, when it was seen that no other foreign nationality was honored with an invitation. She was a perfect success, making nine and a half knots per hour. A grand collation was furnished on board, and the Imperial band furnished the music.

The early blooming trees and plants, which so largely engage the attention of the Japanese, are now in their full bloom of beauty,

and the whole population of this great city seem to be on the move to visit the favorite resorts, on the banks of the Simoda, at Uyeno Shiba and other places. The children are out in full force.

April. 17th. A complimentary entertainment was given us to day at the Emperor's private palace at Hamagoten, at which his Excellency Kurod Chokwan presided. It was attended by his Excellency Terashima, Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a number of the high officials of the Government. Our Minister representative, Mr. Ringham and family and a few other prominent American individuals. The Japanese Marine band was present.

April 21st. Slight shock passed under us to day at 2,30 P. M. Another shock of more power at 6,30 P. M.

April. 26th. At a little before 4 P. M. a sharp shock of an earthquake.

April. 30th. Again to day at 4,30 P. M. a powerful shaking up was experienced. Earthquakes are getting rather too common just now. Still another later at night, making the sixth in nine days.

May. 9th. Another short sharp knock of an earthquake at 6 P.M.

May 20th. Took leave of the Kaitakushi officers this morning. The officials with all the school children, both of male and female were drawn in two lines leading from the door to the portal gate of our residence. Mrs. Capron and myself passing between the lines, and shaking hands in American style. A delegation of officers accompanied us to Yokohama, and attended us on board ship. We did not sail until the 23rd.

May. 23rd. The steamer "Tokio", on which we embarked for America, left the port of Yokohama for San Francisco at 6 P. M. and after a

very pleasant voyage of about 17 days we arrived once more upon the shores of our native land, at San Francisco. There were no striking events, beyond what is usually met with in a voyage of this kind, where no Typhoons or heavy gales are experienced, as was my misfortune on my voyage over to Japan in 1871. That, as I have related in the beginning of this journal, was one of the most terrific known upon the coast of Japan for many years. This voyage is generally noted for its monotony, excepting when a Typhoon or heavy gale is met. We saw nothing from the time we left the coast of Japan, but a few whales, until the 8th. of June, when a sail was discovered low down on the eastern horizon. The cry of "sail ho", brought every one on deck; she appeared to be a three master, probably from San Francisco bound north. Nothing very remarkable in this to be sure, but in our case, having sailed over nearly five thousand miles, without meeting or seeing a thing to represent the great moving world, it was to us an event worth recording.

June. 9th. About 12 M. land was dimly seen, and then every one made a move towards our preparation for landing.

June. 22nd. Left San Francisco in the morning, and in due course of time arrived in Washington, D.C. the place from which we started on this most memorable and eventful enterprise, having been absent four years and three months.

The following cablegram and official correspondence, may quite properly be appended to this volume of my daily record of current events whilst in Japan, as they exhibit more clearly the result of my labors in that country, as the Chief Adviser and Commissioner to the Imperial Colonial Department of that Government, and the estimation in which it is held after an experience of many years as expressed in this correspondence with the Imperial Head of that Empire. To be fully comprehended, however, my volume of Official Reports published in 1875, with its accompanying maps, reports &c by the scientific corps attached to my party, together with the addenda in type, in which is embodied official communications with His Imperial Majesty and his cabinet officers should all be included.

Translation. No. 1.

Legation of Japan, Washington.

January 16th. 1884.

Dear Sir:

His Excellency, Ito Hirobumi, the Acting Minister of Foreign Affairs, Tokio, instructs me by cablegram, to inform you that His Majesty, the Emperor of Japan, has been pleased to confer upon you the Decoration of the Second Order of the "Rising Sun".

I trust that the same will be transmitted to you in due course.

I am, Sir,

Very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

Naito Ruijiro,

Chargé d'Affaires ad. in.

No. 2.

Copy of Cablegram.

To Japanese Minister,

Washington:

Inform General Capron that he is decorated with the
Second Order of the "Rising Sun".

Ito.

Tokio, Japan,

January, 15th. 1884.

No. 3.

Washington,

January, 19th, 1884.

Hon. Maito Ruijiro,

Chargé d'Affaires:

Dear Sir:

It is with feelings of profound emotion I acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 16th. inst. inclosing copy of a cablegram from your Government at Tokio, notifying me of the very high honor paid by His Imperial Highness, the Emperor of Japan, in conferring upon me the Decoration of the Second Order of the "Rising Sun".

This extraordinary recognition of the value of my services is greatly enhanced by the fact, that it was not prompted by any sudden impulse of friendly feeling towards myself on the eve of my departure from his country, but has emanated from a careful review of my course whil in His Majesty's service, on the realization-- to a certain extent-- of its benefits as predicted in his parting

address to me in 1875.

I will thank you to convey to His Excellency, Ito Hirobumi, my heartfelt gratitude for his kindness in transmitting by cable this most pleasing information.

I will defer my acknowledgment to His Imperial Majesty to a more appropriate occasion,

With great respect,

I am, Sir,

Yours,

Horace Capron.

Translation.

No. 5.

Public Correspondence.

Foreign Office, Tokio,

January, 18th.

The 17th. Year of Meiji.

Sir:

General Horace Capron of the United States of America formerly Commissioner and Adviser in Chief to the Kaitakushi discharged his duties with great diligence and much satisfaction for more than four years from the 4th. to the 8th. year of Meiji inclusive; he visited the Island of Hokaido or Yesso many times, and traversed its wilderness to observe its climate and to ascertain its mineral and other resources; he laid out the full plan, and gave orders for the execution of various works; and he submitted all necessary reports with courtesy and kindness.

Now the work of the said department has been nearly completed,

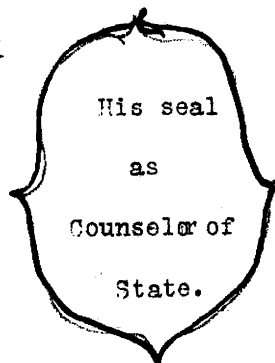
and the Island placed in a condition to insure its future prosperity, with roads, harbors, factories and public works established therein, showing the results and benefits of General Capron's services, His Imperial Japanese Majesty has appreciated his work, and is now pleased to confer upon him the Decoration of the Second Order of the "Rising Sun".

I send to you the Decoration, together with its Indicative Button, and the Diploma for the Decoration, which you will deliver to General Capron on their arrival.

You will deliver the Decoration through the Department of State, thus to show our special appreciation of his services in a formal way, he having resigned his office under the United States Government to accept one under ours.

I hope he may feel thus more honored for this formal way of transmitting the Decoration.

Signed, Ito Hirobumi
Counselor of State
Acting Minister of
Foreign Affairs,
Tokio, Japan.



To Mr. Naito Ruijiro,
Chargé d'Affaires ad. in.
Legation Japan, Washington.

D.C.U.S.A.

Copy.

No. 5.

Department of State,

Washington, Feb. 25th. 1884.

General Horace Capron,

Washington, City, D. C.

Sir:

I give me pleasure to transmit to you, at the instance of the Japanese Legation at this Capital, the accompanying Decoration and Diploma conferred upon you by His Imperial Majesty, the Emperor of Japan, and to congratulate you upon this complimentary recognition of your personal services in that country.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Theo. T. Frelinghuysen.

Accompanying testimonial mentioned.

Copy.

No. 6.

Washington D. C. U.S.A.

February, 26th. 1884.

His Excellency, Ito Hirobumi,
Counselor of State and
Minister of Foreign Affairs,
Tokio, Japan.

Sir:

The Decoration referred to in your cablegram of the 19th ultimo, having been received, it becomes my duty, and my pleasure, to acknowledge with profound gratitude the high honor His Imperial Majesty has been pleased to confer upon me as a testimonial for services rendered during my residence in his Kingdom.

I at the same time, to not fail to recognize the higher honor and dignity impressed upon the act by its transmission through the Department of State of the United States.

Nothing could be more cheering and inspiring in the rounding out of a long and active life, than this act of your sacred and beloved Emperor.

You will please make known to him these expressions of my feelings, and the sincerity of our prayers to Heaven for a long continued life, both to himself and his Royal Consort, the Empress, whose wisdom and beneficence bless the nation over which they reign.

Most sincerely and truly.

Yours,

Horace Capron.

Translation of Diploma.

Accompanying the Decoration.

MUTSIHITO by the grace of Heaven, Emperor of Japan, and seated upon a Throne occupied by the same dynasty from time immemorial doth in token of our esteem hereby confer the

SECOND ORDER OF THE "RISING SUN OF MEIJI"

upon Horace Capron, late Commissioner and Advisor to the Kaitakushi

Department of our Government.

In testimony whereof we have set our hand and caused the great seal of Japan to be thereto affixed.

Done at our palace in the city of Tokio, on this eleventh day of the first month of the seventeenth year of Meiji, and the two thousand five hundred and forty fourth year after the accession of the Emperor Jimmu.

L.S.

Signed, Mutsuhito.

L.S.

Signed, Yomagimara Sakumetsu,
Chief of the Shokun Kiyoku,
Iusani by rank and holder
of the Second Order of the "Rising
Sun".

L.S.

Signed, Ogin Ko,
Second Commissioner of the
Shokun Kiyoku,
Jushi by rank and holder
of the Second Order of the "Rising
Sun".

Eight years have now passed since I took leave of the Emperor at his Castle in Tokio, Japan, in 1875, at which audience he was graciously pleased to make use of the following language in the course of his parting address. "Indeed your services were valuable and deserve my highest appreciation, and it is hardly a matter of doubt that the future progress of the Island, the fruit of your labor, will much advance the happiness of my whole Empire".

This splendid endorsement of my labors in that country, has always been treasured up, as all that could be desired or asked, and although frequent correspondence has passed between the high officials of that Empire and myself since, as is shown in the foregoing extracts from my journal and correspondence, I have never for a moment been led to expect, or hope, for so great an honor. That it is a great honor, it must be understood that there are eight divisions of this order of the "Rising Sun". The first of which is exclusively reserved for the nobility and higher officials of his own people, and this second order has never before been conferred upon a foreigner.

The magnitude and scope of my Mission to Japan has never been rightly appreciated in this country, nor the difficulties attending the whole progress of the work; a false coloring has been thrown over it through the agency of unprinciples parties, who, failing to use me as a means to advance their individual ends at the expense of the Japanese Government, sacrificed every principle of honor and gratitude in efforts to embarrass my work and to destroy my influence with that Government, instead of strengthening and supporting me as they were pledged to do.

Although the object for which I was originally engaged by the Japanese Government was directed exclusively to the examination of the natural resources and the climate of Yesso-- or Hokaido --with the view to its future development and settlement--an Island of over 37,000 square miles in extent, which up to that period had remained unpeopled and only valued for its fisheries. Yet it at once became apparent on my arrival in that country, that as far as all the modern improvements, or the more modern applications of any of the sciences to useful purposes, either in its manufactures, its mechanical works, its facilities for the transportation of persons or merchandise between sections of its own or foreign countries; its food products, both vegetable and animal, its fruits &c 'c was concerned there was as much needed in every other portion of the Empire as in the more neglected Island of Yesso. hence in the progress of events, the work of this Mission became national in its operations, and was so considered by our own Minister representative and those of other nationalities.

It may astonish many to be told at this day, that the first successfully organized corps for Geological, Mineralogical, Trigonometrical and Hydrographic surveys ever made by this, or any other Asiatic Government were made by this Commission, and the first Lithographic maps ever made in either of these countries were executed under the immediate supervision and instruction of the scientific gentlemen of this Commission, and are embraced in the published reports of the Kaitakushi department now in my possession.

The benefits to Japan derived from the works of this Mission were not confined exclusively to the introduction of new and practical

instructions in agricultura, and the various other industries of more modern civilized nations, but under the teachings of the several scientific gentlemen embraced in this Commission, a large class of young Japanese gentlemen were educated both to the field and office duties of the several professions, and fully prepared to carry forward the various surveys inaugurated upon that Island into other portions of His Majesty's Empire.

And now after so thorough and lengthy an experience of the effects derived from the teachings of this Mission, both in its scientific and practical aspects, one may be excused for believing that I have not only done a good service to a very deserving people, and certainly brought no discredit upon my own nation, the execution of which work under all its peculiar difficulties could never have been accomplished unaided by a Divine and overruling Providence. Hon. John A. Bingham, in a letter to me dated January, 1876, refers in the following highly complimentary terms to my work in Japan.

Tokio, Japan, January, 1876.

* * * * * Kuroda, Kido, and other of the ministers of state, have spoken most kindly of you and your work here, and said your name would live in grateful remembrance of their people. So you see, my dear General, although you have been barked at by the small critics who control the English press in Japan, it all goes for naught, because your work was honestly done, and wisely done, and in every sense well done. Rely upon it you are safe, and may well commit your name to the present and future generations of Japan. Long after you shall have joined those who have gone before you, when Yesso shall be covered with cattle and sheep, and fields of

golden wheat and corn, and its mountains clothed to their summits with the purple vine will it be said of you, this was the work of General Capron. It may truly be said there was no State in Yesso in the sense that men constitute a state, when you took charge of that Island, and it may also be said, when you left it, a state was formed, and what is essential to a state was inaugurated by you, the introduction of the industries and the appliances which will secure food, clothing and shelter to a nation."

The following notes, will to some extent, show the difficulties encountered in the initial work of my Commission for the development and settlement of this Island.

We were met at the very threshold with jealousy and prejudice--with an utter ignorance of the language on both sides, the difficulty of obtaining reliable interpretation, and the inability on the part of the Japanese to comprehend the meaning and objects of all plans proposed to be introduced, when interpreted. Add to this the foreign influence, always antagonistical to every thing American, and their constant intriguing to disturb matters and create distrust in the minds of the Japanese themselves; nothing was left untried to effect disadvantageously our plans.

Mrs. Bird in her "Unbeaten Tracks" in Japan starts off with the stereotyped phrase--Yesso with its Siberian climate.

This is but the echo of the average Britain whether he may have had the experience of years of residence in Tokio or Yokohama, or simply on a tour around the world, stops over to do that Empire and gather material for a book or a paper to be read before the

Asiatic Society. He or she, as the case may be, invariably accepts this as a settled fact, because Sir Harry Parkes and the Asiatic Society have so pronounced it, and having once so recorded it, continue to adhere to this hypothesis, in spite of years of carefully recorded meteorological observations, and the most thorough practical test, in the growth and cultivation of all the food plants, fruits and flowers grown within the parallel of the temperate zones throughout the earth.

The fact that the thermal lines do not run parallel with the lines

of latitude, or that the warm ocean currents of the great Pacific ocean do carry with them the same mollifying influences with those of the Atlantic, or of another important fact, that latitudinally the Island of Yesso is more favored than the Islands of Great Britain. The most northern peak of Yesso laying more southerly than the most southern point of England. The fact has been thoroughly demonstrated, that the Island of Yesso does actually possess a better average climate, more genial, and for all agricultural purposes, more favorable than that of the Islands of Great Britain.

It was truly fortunate for Japan that their rulers have not been more influenced by all this twaddle about the climate of that Island, or in fact of all its capabilities for settlement and development. It has been rung into the ears of every person who puts his foot upon its shores. It was in mine, and has continued to be the great bug bear which would prevent its ever being permanently occupied.

It came near being fatal at the very outstart of this American Commission which was engaged by the Japanese Government in 1871, to investigate this much mooted question, as well as of its other characteristics and natural resources, when one of its members, who claimed to possess all the brains of the Commission, was sent forward to observe this, and all other questions bearing upon its future operations, he returned to Tokio to report as the result of his investigation the climate of that Island "sub frigid", and entirely unsuitable for all agricultural purposes, that maize-corn--the great test crop--could not be grown there". Had this idea

been accepted as truth, the whole thing would have stopped there, but fortunately for the final success of the enterprise, he made, as he was instructed to do, an elaborate report upon its natural productions, its timber, its flora, in fact a general catalogue of the indigenous plants found there. His report embraced plants not known to flourish in any part of the world excepting within the temperate latitudes. The magnolia granda-flora for instance, 40 feet high upon the mountain slopes, at an elevation of many hundred feet above the surrounding country amongst them.

This plant which will not flourish unprotected in the United States north of the 40th. degree of latitude, and then it is a mere shrub. Setting aside, therefore, his report upon this important question as an error in judgment, I assumed the responsibility based upon the facts above stated-- to assert in my preliminary report to that Government, that "every variety of vegetation known to flourish in the United States north of the 40 degree of latitude could be grown on that Island". And it was upon the faith of this report that the work of the Commissioner was ordered to proceed and to day 1884, bins of corn of all the varieties grown in the United States, even to the great white southern varieties, may be seen far north of the central portion of the Island, and in the Iscari valley within a few miles of the north west coast bordering on the Japan Sea. His estimate of the climate was read before the Asiatic Society at the time, and repeated by the same party in 1873, in the face of every proof, scientific and practical, to the contrary, and adopted as truth by every British resident, and Yesso with its Siberian climate is taken up and repeated by every tramp

who visits that country for the purpose of obtaining material for a book of travels.

Here for instance, is a certain Captain of a British Man of War, obtaining leave from the Japanese authorities through the influence of his Minister, Sir Harry Parkes to "do" that Island; this important adventure is spread through the press, as most important information in relation to that Island foreshadowed.

Having had a life long experience on board ship, visiting all parts of the world, he was supposed, and gazetted to have, a practical and scientific knowledge of agriculture in all its bearings, and such were his own convictions; he tramps over a small portion of the Island, perhaps spends some weeks in his investigations, and returns to lay before the Asiatic Society the result of his observations especially upon the climate and agricultural resources of the Island. He describes in glowing colors the grandeur of its scenery, passes through vast fields of gorgeous flowers, under the umbrageous shade of lofty trees, whose enormous growth very nearly over tops the giant trees of the Yosemite valley of California, plants and shrubs which would excite admiration in the milder latitudes of the world were found. Of course, he does not fail to elaborate upon his narrow escapes from the great Yesso bears, and the ravages of the Yesso fleas, and his experiences with the hairy Ainos, who inhabit that God forsaken Island. He winds up his paper upon the much mooted question of its climate, and denounces it as Siberian to an extreme that renders it useless for all agricultural purposes, for the following scientific reasons; that as the great Kuro Siwo of the Pacific ocean laves the southern and west-

ern shores of that Island, and the Arctic current washes the northern and eastern shores its climate is bound to be Siberian in character, and any attempts to people it by the Japanese, or to cultivate it must end in failure.

Another Captain of a British ship, having the same experience and practical knowledge and qualifications for advising the Japanese Government upon what course they should take for the development and settlement of that Island, contributes his quota. After a tramp of a few weeks over portions of that Island, he returns to read his paper before the Asiatic Society, to which I was kindly invited to listen. After sundry comments upon the present course adopted by the Japanese Government for the settlement and development of this Island, and the usual hair breadth escapes from the great Yesso bears, and fleas, and his experience with savage Ainos, the mountain torrents and precipices, he closes his paper with the following sage advice; that as this Island lying as it does within the frigid zone, (between the 40th and 46th. degrees of latitude, my own) it must necessarily have a Siberian climate which renders it useless for all agricultural purposes, he would recommend the Japanese Government to abandon all idea of ever settling it and spend no more money upon it, but as "Japanese hemp" was found to grow there spontaneously he would advise that the whole Island (37,000 square miles, my own) should be planted with that article, to be shipped to all parts of the world-- ignorant of the fact that the combined markets of the world, in the present uses of that fibre for manufacturing purposes, there could not be found a demand for a single cargo.

And now comes Mrs. Isabell L. Bird, with her vast agricultural and other experiences in "seven leagued boots" to do this Island. She makes the grand circuit of Volcano bay and a few leagues of coast; spends some weeks in studying its climate, pronounces it Siberian, and reasons from that, its prospects for settlement as visionary and all efforts of the Japanese to do so futile. She at the same time goes into ecstasies over the wonderful scenery, the almost semi-tropical flora, the umbrageous forests with trees which girth four feet from their base, over 30 feet. The wild Ainos have a full share of her attention, the great Yesso bears, and devouring fleas, her hair breadth escapes by flood and field, and by crossing mountain trails whose perpendicular ascents and descents, are constantly overturning the ponies, which are dragged over and precipitated to their death by the superincumbent weight of their packs; the dreadful condition of the "Unbeaten tracks" of Yesso from the frequent passing of caravans of ponies all help her to fill up her books with the fictions for future history.

The character of the average Globe trotter, who returns home to contribute such information to history may be gathered from the following, taken from the first chapter of the "Unbeaten Tracks". "If an eminent writer found that educated Britains required more than once to be told that the Cocoa Palm and the Cocoa bush are not one and the same thing &c, or were not questions and remarks as the following uttered by a highly educated and in some respects well informed people. By a General Officer's wife for instance:

Is Sir Harry Parkes Governor of Japan? and, by a borough M. P. Is there hope of the abolition of slavery in Japan? or by a country M.P. Is the Viceroy of Japan an official appointment for life? or by another holding an official appointment in India to another both having been crammed for civil service. Japan belongs to Russia now does it not? Yes I think China ceded it in return for something or other &c &c".

The supposition that Sir Harry Parkes is Governor of Japan does not strike one who has resided in that country as any thing very remarkable coming from an average Britian.

The following conversation overheard by the writer, whilst standing in the midst of a group of Globe trotters from Britannia, on the forward part of the deck of the ship on entering the Golden Horn. The particularly yellow appearance of the soil as we rounded the capes became the subject of discussion amongst this body of apparently well to do men, and the explanation of one of the number, that it was probably owing to the rich deposit of gold dust which imparted to it that color. The explanation seemed quite satisfactory.

A few additional notes will more fully illustrate the wonderful progress of this nation within the short space of time that has elapsed since my advent into that country in 1871. Whilst it is true that the first dawnings of the light of civilization must date back to the opening of the ports of that Nation by our Navy under the command of Commodore M. C. Perry, yet the new era of progress must date from 1868 when the Mikado was restored by the revolution to his proper station as the head of the nation.

Japan up to the 12th. century was ruled by the Mikado, who exercised supreme authority through a Kagi, or court of nobles composed of his own relations who arranged all religious as well as secular offices. The Mikado, who was believed by his subjects to be descended from the Gods, who created the heavens and the earth, was entirely secluded from the world; never permitted to see or be seen by his subjects. After the 12th. century, a Feudal system was developed which growing into strength gradually overshadowed the power of the Mikado and his court of nobles, and concentrated in the great Feudal families. It continued so until 1603 when it became concentrated in the hands of "Iyeyasu" the head of the powerful Shogunate dynasty. In this family was retained the whole power of the Empire for over two centuries. The Mikado shut up in his old Castle at Kioto, for all that period only nominally reigned. The power of the Empire was usurped by this great Tokugawa family, who were established in their

Castle at Yeddo. It was this peculiar condition of things which originated the fiction of the dual government, or a government with a spiritual and temporal head.

These great Feudal families having conquered by the sword their several principalities, exercised independent jurisdiction within their limits, and were only bound to render military service under the Shogun, whose power was sustained by those of the ruling families in whom he could rely.

The Samuri -- the two sworded retainers -- were rewarded for their services by grants of land within the territories of each of the Daimios; they composed not only the fighting element, but were the most public spirited and the best educated portion of the Empire. The Daimios numbered about 268 families, and in them was constituted the strength of the Empire: they controlled about four hundred thousand (400,000) families of all classes above the rank of farm laborers, artisans, merchants &c. The whole population was estimated at about thirty three millions.

This condition of things continued until 1868, when the Mikado at the head of the nation, as its Emperor or Tenno, removed his head quarters from his ancestral Castle at Kioto, and established himself in the old Shogonati palace at Yeddo.

This act was followed in 1870 by the whole of the Daimios surrendering, voluntarily, to his Imperial Majesty, their entire fiefs and sovereignty, and praying him to assume absolute power over the whole realm. This act was soon followed by

another equally as important; the issuing of a decree from the Throne in 1871, abolishing the Feudal system within its borders. Scarcely twelve years have passed since this last great act in the drama, and from which period dates the first earnest efforts to engraft upon their ancient customs the scientific, practical and governmental institutions of the great western nations.

In entire ignorance of the various languages, as well as of the most common customs and methods of the strange people with whom they had so suddenly been brought into close communication, it is interesting to note what they really have accomplished under all these adverse circumstances within so short a period.

Confused and misled by the criticisms of the English press of Japan, which has been inimical to the introduction of every foreign idea--particularly American--that promised to advance the Japanese Government to a position of greater independence. The impression has gone forth, aided by the press of our own country, misled by unprincipled adventurers, that but little advance has been made in that country, and that the Japanese themselves are incapable of attaining to any high degree of civilization.

A brief sketch, therefore, of some of the most prominent features of their progress up to this period of 1884 may serve to disabuse the public mind upon this subject.

We have already stated the condition of affairs in that

country at the termination of the revolution of 1868, and the establishment of the Mikado upon the Throne, followed up by the surrender of all power by the Daimios and Princes of the Empire, and the abolishment of the Feudal system in 1871 &c. It was at this period I first entered into the service of the newly organized Japanese Government, and it is since that time the events of progress now to be related have transpired immediately under my own eyes.

The Government having been thus centralized and made Imperial by the various acts above related, it was apparent that no time was to be lost in providing means for strengthening the Throne, by the selection of suitable officials to fill the position of cabinet advisers and heads of the various departments necessary to be created, to place the Government on a solid basis. Spasmodic efforts to this end followed immediately upon the close of the war of 1868, but they were more in the nature of the fascinations of a child with his rattle, than a full and clear comprehension of the great principle of government, which they were striving to comprehend and engraft upon their new life as a nation.

The selection of a cabinet from the most trusted followers of the Emperor, was followed immediately by the creation of the various Departments of State, Finance, Interior, Navy, War, Public works, Education, Agriculture, Colonization &c. These several Departments were blocked out after European and American models. Foreign advisers were employed in most

of them and the best educated young men, principally selected from the Samurai class, were sent abroad into all the most prominent western nations to study their languages, and acquaint themselves with the organization and general management of the various branches of well regulated Governments. Whilst in this confused and disorganized condition (1874) trouble with the Chinese Government relating to the occupancy of the Island of the Formosa occurred, which for a time checked very materially their progress. This was again followed by the great rebellion of 1877 led on by one of its greatest Generals-Saigo. This war for a time occupied the whole attention of the new Government, and cost them many of their best men and the expenditure of millions of money. Thus within the first few years of the existence of their newly formed Government has this nation struggled. These formidable obstacles having at last been overcome, and peace and order to a great extent established the whole attention of the Government was directed towards the further development of their country under this new order of things. As was to be expected, this sudden change from an absolute despotic form of Government to a constitutional monarchy, demanded the greatest vigilance on the part of those in power to satisfy the yearnings of the people for further advances in the nation's civilization. It is under all these adverse circumstances, we have now to record the facts of progress made by this Empire within the space of less than fifteen

years. The first experimental line of Telegraph was erected in 1869. Now there are in successful working order eleven thousand miles, with a submarine cable under the Strait of Tsudar of about 60 miles communication with a network of wires upon the Island of Yesso or Hokkaido. The first communication ever sent direct under the ocean from Sapporo, the seat of Government for the Island of Yesso, a place established by myself in 1871, then a wilderness, was received by me in this city of Washington on the 25th. of September, 1878, the day it was sent. It is a remarkable fact that at this period of time, they are still further extending their lines of telegraph, without the aid of foreigners, not only erecting their own lines, but actually manufacturing their own instruments. Bells' telephone is in general use throughout the Empire, with instruments of home manufacture.

A mint was established, but not in successful working order until 1871, at which time they were assisted out of some difficulties in the amalgamation of the metals by a scientist sent from my own party. This mint, it is now said, is the most thoroughly equipped mint in the world.

Postal arrangements.

The first attempts to establish a regular mail route, with postal facilities, was in 1871. Up to that period all mail matter was conveyed by naked running footmen. A regular P. O. Department was then organized with an American adviser by the name of Samuel Bryan, from the General P. O. at Wash-

ington. It has been a perfect success, and now, 1884, there are over 40,000 miles of regular mail routes, with postal facilities, as well conducted, and with as much security as in the United States.

Navy.

On the first organization of a Navy Department, the construction of a Navy Yard was commenced at Yokosky, some 12 miles below Yokohama on the Bay of Yeddo. It has been entirely under French direction. It has now all the "plant" necessary for the construction of first class ships of war -- minus the guns-- with dry docks of sufficient capacity to take in one of the largest class ships of war. Small arms are being now manufactured in various parts of the Empire, sufficient for present demand; they follow the most approved methods. A Navy has in the mean time been created, of some twenty-five ships of various classes, including iron clads, belted with iron, and wooden ships. They are well armed with the most modern guns, and manned and commanded by native Japanese. This Navy, is well spoken of by all foreign naval officers. A Naval Academy was among the first to be erected under this new order of things. It is a success, and entirely under Japanese instructors, foreign advisors having been dispensed with. Coasts surveyed and light houses erected, are accomplished facts within this period.

Mercantile Marine.

The whole coasting trade as well as that with China and Corea is now principally in the hands of the Japanese, and native

Japanese have lately been sent to Europe to purchase other first class ships with a view to establishing other ocean lines to compete for ocean commerce.

Military.

A Military Academy, after the American and European Institutions of a similar character, is now in successful operation, and principally under the supervision of the Japanese, the foreign advisers having been dispensed with. A well organized and equipped army of about 40,000 men of all arms, armed, equipped and instructed upon the most modern European systems is another of their successful achievements, since 1871.

Rail-Roads.

Their progress in the building of rail-roads has been less satisfactory. The first rail-road constructed was a short line of about twenty miles from Tokio to Yokohama.

It was entirely under the direction and control of the English. There were no impediments of any magnitude in the way of its construction, but two short excavations, the earth of which was required for embankments immediately adjacent; with one stream to bridge of any importance.

This road was engineered, constructed and equipped with the necessary rolling stock, narrow gauge, small four wheeled passenger cars, engines to match by the English, and so far no English writer has been found willing to state the cost, but pass it over with the single paragraph, "cost of construction not ascertained."

It is

well understood, however, that the Japanese Government was made to pay something over one hundred and sixty thousand dollars (\$160,000) per mile for the construction and equipment of this one horse road. This enormous swindle -- for it can be called nothing else -- put a damper for a long time upon all further attempts at rail-road building. Other short lines have since been constructed, but care has been taken to keep this matter under control, engineered principally by the Japanese themselves, who had been educated at home and abroad in the science of rail-road engineering.

The opening by the Emperor of this short line of R. R. from Tokio to Yokohama was a memorable event, as it was not only the first rail-road ever constructed in Japan, but was the first appearance of the Emperor in public, and the first time also that any member of his ancestral line had seen or been seen by the people. The ceremony took place at Tokio on the 16th. of October 1872.

The only rail-road thus far constructed in Japan under American advisement and direction is the road leading from Sapporo, Yesso, to Otarumai, a port on the Japan Sea. This road is about the same length as the one from Tokio to Yokohama (20 miles) but it had the disadvantage of crossing the coast range of mountains, with many tunnels, through rocks and heavy embankments, with steep grades, and subject to long and expensive transportation for all machinery and material for its construction, and yet this road cost the Japanese

Government but about \$25,000 per mile, including the rolling stock. This like the road from Tokio were both narrow gauge, single track, but less expensively equipped with rolling stock.

Education.

The education of the people was one of the questions, which from the first commanded the most earnest attention.

An Educational Department, based upon the most enlarged and liberal ideas was early inaugurated, thoroughly established and liberally endowed. It was one of the few institutions under the newly formed Government, in which Americans were the most prominent in its organization. Professor David Murray, of Rutgers College, New Jersey, was for many years engaged as their adviser in this work. I doubt whether any nation can show more rapid and thorough advancement in the education of its people. Universities, Medical Colleges Technical and Elementary schools everywhere established throughout the Kingdom. The Imperial College at Tokio, is to day one of the most extensive institutions of learning in the world. It is now principally conducted by Japanese, the foreign advisers and instructors having been dispensed with.

The number of children now being educated throughout the Kingdom is largely in the millions. The Empress

has established a school at Tokio exclusively devoted to the education of the women of her country. This is probably one of the most remarkable events in the history of this great revolution, when it is remembered that in 1872 this young Empress for the first time was permitted to look beyond the walls of her ancestral Castle, as neither she or any of her long line of progenitors had ever seen or been seen by her people.

It is a mistake, however, to think these ladies were brought up in ignorance and idleness, or to class them with women of the same rank in other Asiatic countries. Many of these ladies attained great distinction for their literary productions; witness for instance the Ise-mori Monogatari, Genji Monogatari and Yuje-gure-gusa, and many other works, written by women of noble birth.

So of the social and family relations of those in these higher ranks. There are no people in the world of more gentle and retiring manners. Their "suaviter in modo" is unequalled. No one can say that he has ever witnessed an act or heard an expression in all his intercourse with the best class of Japanese society, that would offend the most refined in our country, whatever may be said of the lower classes. This branch of the Imperial Colleges of Tokio, is under the direct patronage and care of the Empress. It has been created under her own eyes, and is intended not only for the education of those of the more humble walks of life, but has particular reference to the education of those in the

more refined walks of life and includes all the necessary accomplishments for an entrance into the court circles.

In addition to their own language, Chinese, English and French are taught. Within the past few years there has been added to this institution an immense music hall, where what is understood by them as court music is taught. This term is in contradistinction to field or martial music. The building especially constructed for the purpose, is subdivided into spacious rooms, and completely supplied with the choicest instruments the world can produce without regard to cost. Pianos, Organs, stringed instruments of all kinds, each branch in charge of accomplished instructors. This court music as it is termed has been under an American instructor from Boston, by the name of L.M.Mason, who has been perfectly successful in interesting the Japanese in foreign music, an undertaking I myself never thought possible. Mr. Mason's history of the origin and progress of his labors in this interesting work under the patronage of the Empress is one most pleasant to listen to.

And lastly, but no means the least important in the elements of progress in this Empire within this period is the work for the settlement and development of the great northern Island of Yesso or Hokkaido. It may truthfully be said that the work of this Department exclusively under American direction, has resulted in literally enlarging the boundaries of the Japanese Empire to the extent of the domain of this great Island of Yesso or Hokkaido a territory of more than

thirty-seven thousand (37,000) square miles, which up to the period of 1871, when this Island was first taken in hand by the American Commission was an encumbrance to the nation. Its actual productions did not pay for the cost of protecting and governing it. Under this Commission this whole Island has been Geologically, Mineralogically, Trigonometrically and Hydrographically surveyed and mapped; its harbors and rivers sounded and buoyed, its coast charts corrected, its mineral and other resources developed and extent and value ascertained, its climate thoroughly investigated, both by Meteorological and practical tests, and the fallacy of its Siberian and inhospitable climate and barrenness of its soil, which has been iterated and reiterated by the English press of that country and the Asiatic Society, thoroughly exposed and confuted by the most thorough experience and observation of twelve years.

To day fields of golden wheat, corn and improved grasses, with cattle and sheep of the best breeds feeding upon these improved grasses is a reality and not a flight of fancy, as was rung upon the ears, and spread upon the English press of that country, and liberally copied into the press of this country. Binns of corn and stacks of the finest quality of hay point out to the traveler upon that Island, the evidences of the salubrity of its climate, and the advances of its progress in agriculture, whilst mills for sawing lumber, and grinding flour with many manufacturing establishments for utilizing its immense timber and mineral resources, and for preparing its fish for export to all parts of the world. Vegetables and

fruits now supplement the meagre diet of fish and sea weed of the native Aino, and his simple expression that "potatoes go so good with fish" speaks volumes of encouragement to the Japanese promoters of this Commission. No history of my work in Japan will - probably - ever be written, that will portray in true colors the difficulties and embarrassments which from the very day when I first put my foot upon the shores of that country in 1871 developed themselves, and kept even pace with the daily progress of my work to the very end. The natural prejudices of the people, the novelty of everything proposed, which no single interpretation of the language could make clear to their comprehension, were obstacles to our progress naturally to be expected, and could with patience and perseverance be overcome, but the baleful opposition of a prejudiced foreign press with the contaminating presence of unprincipled adventurers, as well of our own, as other nationalities, were unlooked for, but did more to distract the attention of the Japanese, and retard our work than all else combined.

Nothing I can now say will illustrate more clearly this point, than the perusal of a communication, which I felt called upon to address to the Editor of the Japan Mail (the leading foreign paper published in Yokohama) in February, 1875, a copy of which will be found below.

Taken from Japan Mail, May 22nd. 1875.

Tokio, February 17th, 1875.

To the Editor of the
Japan Weekly Mail,

Sir:

I have read with some surprise in your issue of the 13th. inst. what purports to be a translation from the "Hochi Shimbon" of certain private correspondence between one of the officials of the Kaitakushi and myself. Neither the publication of this correspondence, however, nor several grave errors apparent therein (incidental, no doubt, to the translation of my letter into Japanese, and its retranslation into English) have given me so much concern as the manner in which you have seen fit to make these letters the test of criticism of the Kaitakushi and reflections upon its works, which, permit me to say, I consider much more severe than the facts warrant and calculated rather to retard than to advance the interests of the Department.

It has always been a source of regret to me that the foreign press in Japan should have chosen to single out the Kaitakushi from all the other Departments of the Government as an object of covert aspersions and open attack. The anonymous communications which have appeared from time to time in the columns of Yokohama newspapers might be passed in silence, were it not for the editorial sanction they have received. Certainly the sources of correct information have never been so difficult of access as that implicit

confidence should be placed-- as is apparently the case -- in the reports of anonymous correspondents, whose ignorance is only equalled by the presumption with which they take it upon themselves to scold and advise the Kaitakushi.

It is with sincere regret, therefore, that I have noted the spirit and tone of your editorial of the 13th. inst. You are kind enough to intimate that none of the failures you lament can be ascribed to me, but upon reflection you cannot fail to perceive that every foreigner attached in any responsible capacity to the Kaitakushi, must be included in the sweeping condemnation you have meted out to the department and its work. If it be true that for all practical purposes the work done in Yesso during these years amounts to nothing"; if there "is no more root in the thing than in an artificial flower"; and "no more life in it than in a man of straw", it is impossible by any method of favorable exception to free from blame, those whom the Japanese have selected to aid and advise them. If blame there be, speaking for myself, I can frankly say that I do not desire exculpation at such cost. Whether the advice of the foreign employes of the Kaitakushi has or has not been taken, and whether or not they look with favor upon all its operations, they cannot reasonably be expected to stultify themselves by acknowledging that "all that has been done up to the present moment is mere play and fiddle fiddle". Certainly the chagrin they would naturally feel at the acknowledgement of so disastrous

a result of three years labor could hardly be compensated even by the pleasure they might take in so alliterative a statement of their discomfiture. They may not have realized the perhaps too sanguine hopes with which they entered upon this work, but they would have ample reason for discontent and self reproach were it certain that all they had vainly attempted must be left for accomplishment to the mythical "some one" who "will leave a thriving colony behind him as the result of a life's labor." This last clause embodied the gist of the mistake common to all criticisms upon the work of the Kaitakushi. The successful completion of that work is truly the matter of a "life's labor", and he may be an honest but surely he is a mistaken critic, who finds fault because the whole, or a great portion of the task, has not been completed in three years.

Allusions to the "vast sums" fruitlessly expended by the Kaitakushi might reasonably be considered ironical, in view of the blank silence maintained respecting the disbursements, with comparatively less good results, of much larger sums than the Kaitakushi ever had at its disposal by other Departments of the Government more immediately under foreign control.

In 1871 Yesso was considered a cold and a barren country, having no value beyond its fisheries, and perhaps, some undiscovered mineral wealth. Extensive geographical, geological, mineralogical and hydrographic surveys have negatived these opinions, and furnished the only reliable data from which it

is now concluded that the Island may after all, be worth something. The best foreign fruits, vegetables and grains have been introduced and successfully cultivated, contrary to the universally expressed opinion that they could not be grown in Japan, or would prove worthless. The finest breeds of stock have been procured and have thrived beyond the most sanguine expectations. Labor saving machinery of all kinds is largely in use, while the most approved agricultural implements are now manufactured by native men. A large number of Japanese youths are now being thoroughly educated in the useful trades and professions. Many of them have already become good mechanics, and some have been found capable of taking charge of scientific work.

In brief, the Kaitakushi has sought in many ways to stimulate the growth and prosperity of Yesso, and develop its undoubtedly great resources. Nor have the good effects of its operations been confined exclusively to that Island. The sphere of their influence has gradually and naturally widened, until to day they have proved of benefit to Nippon. The time must come when it will be acknowledged that they have been of incalculable value to the Japanese as a nation modifying and improving, as in the course of events they must, the habits and conditions of the people.

I have alluded to but few of the many signs of progress in the right direction, nor have I mentioned even these few in a spirit of extenuation or apology, but rather to emphasize

the assertion, that, notwithstanding the mistakes that have been made (and they are many) and the obstacles which remain to be overcome, there is ample promise of a successful and prosperous future. It must occur to you that a good result can be better secured by temperate criticism and useful suggestions than by indiscriminate denunciation.

I am, Sir,

Very truly yours,

Horace Capron,

Commissioner and Adviser

of the Kaitakushi.

1884.

And now looking back through a vista of years, and scanning the multiplicity of difficulties which environed me from the beginning to the ending of my work in that country, I can scarcely realize the fact that I have lived to see the day when all of my predictions in relation to the climate and natural resources of that Island, which I took upon myself the responsibility of embodying in my preliminary report to the Japanese Government in 1871, which was antagonized by the whole press of that country, by the Asiatic Society, and denounced as not warranted by the preliminary examination and report of one of my own Professors, has, after many years of practical and scientific tests, been confirmed and approved by His Imperial Majesty, His Counselors of State, and the country at large.